CDAR2\_IG\_PHCASERPT\_R2\_STU3.1\_Vol2



**HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide: Public Health Case Report - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR) Release 2, STU Release 3.1**

**US Realm**

July 2022

**HL7 STU Update**

**Volume 2 – Templates and Supporting**

**Sponsored by:  
Public Health Work Group**

**Structured Documents Work Group**

Copyright © 2022 Health Level Seven International ® ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. The reproduction of this material in any form is strictly forbidden without the written permission of the publisher. HL7 and Health Level Seven are registered trademarks of Health Level Seven International. Reg. U.S. Pat & TM Off.

Use of this material is governed by HL7's [**IP Compliance Policy**](http://www.hl7.org/legal/ippolicy.cfm?ref=nav).

**IMPORTANT NOTES:**

HL7 licenses its standards and select IP free of charge. **If you did not acquire a free license from HL7 for this document,** you are not authorized to access or make any use of it. To obtain a free license, please visit http://www.HL7.org/implement/standards/index.cfm.

**If you are the individual that obtained the license for this HL7 Standard, specification or other freely licensed work (in each and every instance "Specified Material")**, the following describes the permitted uses of the Material.

**A. HL7 INDIVIDUAL, STUDENT AND HEALTH PROFESSIONAL MEMBERS,** who register and agree to the terms of HL7’s license, are authorized, without additional charge, to read, and to use Specified Material to develop and sell products and services that implement, but do not directly incorporate, the Specified Material in whole or in part without paying license fees to HL7.

INDIVIDUAL, STUDENT AND HEALTH PROFESSIONAL MEMBERS wishing to incorporate additional items of Special Material in whole or part, into products and services, or to enjoy additional authorizations granted to HL7 ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS as noted below, must become ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS of HL7.

**B. HL7 ORGANIZATION MEMBERS,** who register and agree to the terms of HL7's License, are authorized, without additional charge, on a perpetual (except as provided for in the full license terms governing the Material), non-exclusive and worldwide basis, the right to (a) download, copy (for internal purposes only) and share this Material with your employees and consultants for study purposes, and (b) utilize the Material for the purpose of developing, making, having made, using, marketing, importing, offering to sell or license, and selling or licensing, and to otherwise distribute, Compliant Products, in all cases subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement and any relevant patent and other intellectual property rights of third parties (which may include members of HL7). No other license, sublicense, or other rights of any kind are granted under this Agreement.

**C. NON-MEMBERS,** who register and agree to the terms of HL7’s IP policy for Specified Material, are authorized, without additional charge, to read and use the Specified Material for evaluating whether to implement, or in implementing, the Specified Material, and to use Specified Material to develop and sell products and services that implement, but do not directly incorporate, the Specified Material in whole or in part.

NON-MEMBERS wishing to incorporate additional items of Specified Material in whole or part, into products and services, or to enjoy the additional authorizations granted to HL7 ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS, as noted above, must become ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS of HL7.

Please see http://www.HL7.org/legal/ippolicy.cfm for the full license terms governing the Material.

**Ownership.** Licensee agrees and acknowledges that **HL7 owns** all right, title, and interest, in and to the Materials. Licensee shall **take no action contrary to, or inconsistent with**, the foregoing.

**Licensee agrees and acknowledges that HL7 may not own all right, title, and interest, in and to the Materials and that the Materials may contain and/or reference intellectual property owned by third parties (“Third Party IP”). Acceptance of these License Terms does not grant Licensee any rights with respect to Third Party IP. Licensee alone is responsible for identifying and obtaining any necessary licenses or authorizations to utilize Third Party IP in connection with the Materials or otherwise. Any actions, claims or suits brought by a third party resulting from a breach of any Third Party IP right by the Licensee remains the Licensee’s liability.**

Following is a non-exhaustive list of third-party terminologies that may require a separate license:

| **Terminology** | **Owner/Contact** |
| --- | --- |
| Current Procedures Terminology (CPT) code set | American Medical Association https://www.ama-assn.org/practice-management/cpt-licensing |
| SNOMED CT | SNOMED International http://www.snomed.org/snomed-ct/get-snomed-ct or info@ihtsdo.org |
| Logical Observation Identifiers Names & Codes (LOINC) | Regenstrief Institute |
| International Classification of Diseases (ICD) codes | World Health Organization (WHO) |
| NUCC Health Care Provider Taxonomy code set | American Medical Association. Please see www.nucc.org. AMA licensing contact: 312-464-5022 (AMA IP services) |

Table of Contents

1 Document-Level Templates 23

1.1 US Realm Header (V3) 24

1.1.1 Properties 33

1.1.2 Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5) 71

1.1.3 Properties 81

2 Section-Level Templates 114

2.1 Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) 115

2.2 Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3) 117

2.3 Chief Complaint Section 119

2.4 Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) 120

2.5 Emergency Outbreak Information Section 123

2.6 Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) 125

2.6.1 Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) 127

2.7 History of Present Illness Section 129

2.8 Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3) 131

2.8.1 Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) 133

2.9 Medications Administered Section (V2) 136

2.10 Medications Section (entries optional) (V2) 139

2.10.1 Medications Section (entries required) (V2) 140

2.11 Past Medical History (V3) 142

2.12 Plan of Treatment Section (V2) 144

2.13 Pregnancy Section 149

2.14 Problem Section (entries optional) (V3) 155

2.14.1 Problem Section (entries required) (V3) 157

2.15 Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2) 161

2.15.1 Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) 164

2.16 Reason for Visit Section 167

2.17 Reportability Response Information Section 169

2.18 Results Section (entries optional) (V3) 170

2.18.1 Results Section (entries required) (V3) 172

2.19 Review of Systems Section 174

2.20 Social History Section (V3) 176

2.20.1 Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) 181

2.21 Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3) 188

2.21.1 Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) 190

3 Entry-Level Templates 193

3.1 Admission Medication (V2) 193

3.2 Birth Sex Observation 195

3.3 Characteristics of Home Environment 198

3.4 Country of Nationality Observation 201

3.5 Country of Residence Observation 203

3.6 Determination of Reportability 205

3.7 Determination of Reportability Reason 208

3.8 Determination of Reportability Rule 210

3.9 Disability Status Observation 212

3.10 Emergency Outbreak Information Observation 216

3.11 Encounter Activity (V3) 218

3.12 Encounter Diagnosis (V3) 227

3.13 Entry Reference 229

3.14 Estimated Date of Delivery 233

3.15 Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) 234

3.16 Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy 237

3.17 Exposure/Contact Information Observation 242

3.18 History of Employment Status Observation 250

3.19 Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) 253

3.20 Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) 255

3.21 Immunization Activity (V3) 257

3.22 Immunization Medication Information (V2) 271

3.22.1 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information 276

3.23 Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) 280

3.24 Laboratory Result Status (ID) 284

3.25 Last Menstrual Period (V2) 288

3.26 Medication Activity (V2) 290

3.27 Medication Dispense (V2) 301

3.28 Medication Information (V2) 305

3.28.1 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information 310

3.29 Occupational Hazard Observation 313

3.30 Past or Present Industry Observation (V2) 315

3.31 Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2) 319

3.32 Planned Act (V2) 328

3.32.1 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act 332

3.33 Planned Immunization Activity 336

3.34 Planned Medication Activity (V2) 342

3.35 Planned Observation (V2) 348

3.35.1 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) 354

3.35.2 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation 358

3.36 Planned Procedure (V2) 361

3.36.1 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure 367

3.37 Postpartum Status 370

3.38 Pregnancy Observation 373

3.38.1 Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) 376

3.39 Pregnancy Outcome 386

3.40 Problem Concern Act (V3) 389

3.41 Problem Observation (V3) 395

3.41.1 Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2) 403

3.41.2 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V3) 406

3.42 Problem Status 410

3.43 Procedure Activity Act (V2) 411

3.43.1 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act 420

3.44 Procedure Activity Observation (V2) 423

3.44.1 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation 431

3.45 Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) 434

3.45.1 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure 441

3.46 Product Instance 444

3.47 Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) 446

3.48 Reaction Observation (V2) 448

3.49 Relevant Reportable Condition Observation 452

3.50 Reportability Information Organizer 455

3.51 Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer 460

3.52 Result Observation (V3) 462

3.52.1 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) 467

3.53 Result Organizer (V3) 477

3.53.1 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2) 480

3.54 Service Delivery Location 486

3.55 Social History Observation (V3) 488

3.55.1 Gender Identity Observation (V3) 492

3.56 Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) 496

3.57 Specimen Observation (ID) 501

3.57.1 Specimen Condition Observation (ID) 502

3.57.2 Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) 505

3.58 Therapeutic Medication Response Observation 507

3.59 Transportation Details Observation 510

3.60 Transportation Details Organizer 511

3.61 Travel History (V3) 513

3.62 Tribal Affiliation Observation 523

3.63 Usual Industry Observation (V2) 526

3.64 Usual Occupation Observation (V2) 528

3.65 Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion 533

3.66 Vital Sign Observation (V2) 536

3.67 Vital Signs Organizer (V3) 540

4 Participation and Other Templates 544

4.1 Animal Participant 544

4.2 Author Participation 547

4.3 Location Participant 550

4.4 Person Participant 552

4.5 Responsible Agency 554

4.6 Routing Entity 556

4.7 Rules Authoring Agency 558

4.8 Specimen Participant (ID) 560

4.9 US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) 563

4.10 US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) 566

4.11 US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED) 567

4.12 US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) 570

5 Template Ids in This Guide 571

6 Value Sets In This Guide 595

7 Code Systems in This Guide 601

8 Changes from Previous Version 604

8.1 Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5) 604

8.2 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2) 608

8.3 Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) 609

8.4 Travel History (V3) 610

Table of Figures

Figure 1: US Realm Header (V3) Example 60

Figure 2: recordTarget Example 61

Figure 3: author Example 63

Figure 4: dateEnterer Example 63

Figure 5: Assigned Health Care Provider informant Example 64

Figure 6: Personal Relation informant Example 64

Figure 7: custodian Example 65

Figure 8: informationRecipient Example 65

Figure 9: Digital signature Example 65

Figure 10: legalAuthenticator Example 66

Figure 11: authenticator Example 67

Figure 12: Supporting Person participant Example 68

Figure 13: inFulfillmentOf Example 68

Figure 14: performer Example 69

Figure 15: documentationOf Example 70

Figure 16: authorization Example 71

Figure 17: Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) Example 105

Figure 18: eICR RecordTarget Example 109

Figure 19: eICR encompassingEncounter Example 111

Figure 20: Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) Example 117

Figure 21: Chief Complaint Section Example 120

Figure 22: Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) Example 122

Figure 23: Emergency Outbreak Information Section Example 125

Figure 24: Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) Example 129

Figure 25: History of Present Illness Section Example 131

Figure 26: Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Example 135

Figure 27: Medications Administered Section (V2) Example 138

Figure 28: Medications Section (entries required) (V2) Example 142

Figure 29: Past Medical History (V3) Example 144

Figure 30: Plan of Treatment Section (V2) Example 149

Figure 31: Pregnancy Section Example 154

Figure 32: Problem Section (entries required) (V3) Example 159

Figure 33: No Known Problems Section Example 160

Figure 34: Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) Example 167

Figure 35: Reason for Visit Section Example 168

Figure 36: Reportability Response Information Section Example 170

Figure 37: Results Section (entries required) (V3) Example 174

Figure 38: Review of Systems Section Example 175

Figure 39: Social History Section (V3) Example 180

Figure 40: Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section Example 184

Figure 41: Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Example 192

Figure 42: Admission Medication (V2) Example 195

Figure 43: Birth Sex Example 197

Figure 44: Characteristics of Home Environment Example 201

Figure 45: Country of Nationality Observation Example 203

Figure 46: Country of Residence Observation Example 205

Figure 47: Determination of Reportability Example 208

Figure 48: Determination of Reportability Reason Example (free-text reason) 210

Figure 49: Determination of Reportability Reason Example (coded reason) 210

Figure 50: Determination of Reportability Rule Example (free-text rule) 212

Figure 51: Determination of Reportability Rule Example (coded rule) 212

Figure 52: Disability Status Observation Example 216

Figure 53: Emergency Outbreak Information Observation Example 218

Figure 54: Encounter Activity (V3) Example 227

Figure 55: Encounter Diagnosis (V3) Example 229

Figure 56: Entry Reference Example 231

Figure 57: Diagnosis Reference Example 232

Figure 58: Estimated Date of Delivery Example 234

Figure 59: Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example 237

Figure 60: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy Example 241

Figure 61: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy - Entry Reference Example 241

Figure 62: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Example (Football Game) 247

Figure 63: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Example (Animal Contact) 248

Figure 64: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Example (Person Contact) 249

Figure 65: History of Employment Status Observation Example 252

Figure 66: Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) Example 254

Figure 67: Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) Example 256

Figure 68: Immunization Activity (V3) Example 270

Figure 69: Immunization Medication Information (V2) Example 275

Figure 70: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information Example 279

Figure 71: Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) Example 284

Figure 72: Laboratory Result Status (ID) Example 288

Figure 73: Last Menstrual Period (V2) Example 290

Figure 74: Medication Activity (V2) Example 300

Figure 75: No Known Medications Example 301

Figure 76: Medication Dispense (V2) Example 304

Figure 77: Medication Information (V2) Example 310

Figure 78: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information Example 313

Figure 79: Occupational Hazard Observation Example 315

Figure 80: Past or Present Industry Observation Example 319

Figure 81: Past or Present Occupation Observation Example 326

Figure 82: Planned Act (V2) Example 332

Figure 83: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act Example 336

Figure 84: Planned Immunization Activity 341

Figure 85: Planned Medication Activity (V2) Example 348

Figure 86: Planned Observation (V2) Example 354

Figure 87: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) Example 357

Figure 88: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation 361

Figure 89: Planned Procedure (V2) Example 366

Figure 90: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure Example 370

Figure 91: Postpartum Status Example - Patient is Postpartum 373

Figure 92: Postpartum Status Example - Patient is 5 Days Postpartum 373

Figure 93: Pregnancy Observation Example 376

Figure 94: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Pregnant 383

Figure 95: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Not Pregnant 385

Figure 96: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Possibly Pregnant 385

Figure 97: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Unknown Pregnancy Status 386

Figure 98: Pregnancy Outcome Example 389

Figure 99: Problem Concern Act (V3) Example 394

Figure 100: Problem Observation (V3) Example 403

Figure 101: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2) - Free Text Example 405

Figure 102: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2) - Coded Example 406

Figure 103: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V2) Example 409

Figure 104: Procedure Activity Act Example 419

Figure 105: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act Example 422

Figure 106: Procedure Activity Observation (V2) Example 430

Figure 107: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation Example 433

Figure 108: Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) Example 441

Figure 109: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure Example 443

Figure 110: Product Instance Example 445

Figure 111: Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) Example 448

Figure 112: Reaction Observation (V2) Example 452

Figure 113: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Example 455

Figure 114: Reportability Information Organizer Example 459

Figure 115: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Example 462

Figure 116: Result Observation (V3) Example 466

Figure 117: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) - Final Result Example 474

Figure 118: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) - Preliminary Result Example 475

Figure 119: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) - Trigger Code in Translation Example 476

Figure 120: Result Organizer (V3) Example 480

Figure 121: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2) Example 485

Figure 122: Service Delivery Location Example 488

Figure 123: Social History Observation (V3) Example 492

Figure 124: Gender Identity Observation Example 496

Figure 125: Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) Example 500

Figure 126: Specimen Observation (ID) Example 502

Figure 127: Specimen Condition Observation (ID) Example 504

Figure 128: Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) Example 507

Figure 129: Therapeutic Medication Response Observation Example 509

Figure 130: Transportation Details Observation Example 511

Figure 131: Transportation Details Organizer Example 513

Figure 132: Travel History (V3) - Street Level Address Example 520

Figure 133: Travel History (V3) - City/State Level Address Example 521

Figure 134: Travel History (V3) - Coded Location Example 522

Figure 135: Travel History (V3) - Text Location Description Example 522

Figure 136: effectiveTime Examples 523

Figure 137: Tribal Affiliation Observation Example 525

Figure 138: Usual Industry Observation Example 527

Figure 139: Usual Occupation Observation Example 532

Figure 140: Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion Example 535

Figure 141: Vital Sign Observation (V2) Example 539

Figure 142: Vital Signs Organizer (V3) Example 543

Figure 143: Animal Participant Example 547

Figure 144: New Author Participant Example 550

Figure 145: Existing Author Reference Example 550

Figure 146: Location Participant Example 552

Figure 147: Person Participant Example 554

Figure 148: Responsible Agency Example 556

Figure 149: Routing Entity Example 558

Figure 150: Rules Authoring Agency Example 560

Figure 151: Specimen Participant (ID) Example 563

Figure 152: US Realm Address Example 566

Figure 153: US Realm Date and Time Example 567

Figure 154: US Realm Patient Name Example 570

Table of Tables

Table 1: Required and Optional Sections for Each Document Type 23

Table 2: US Realm Header (V3) Contexts 24

Table 3: US Realm Header (V3) Constraints Overview 25

Table 4: Race Value Set 47

Table 5: HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind 48

Table 6: Language 48

Table 7: Telecom Use (US Realm Header) 49

Table 8: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3) 49

Table 9: Marital Status 50

Table 10: Religious Affiliation 51

Table 11: Race Category Excluding Nulls 52

Table 12: Ethnicity 52

Table 13: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type 53

Table 14: Country 54

Table 15: LanguageAbilityMode 54

Table 16: LanguageAbilityProficiency 55

Table 17: Detailed Ethnicity 56

Table 18: Healthcare Provider Taxonomy 57

Table 19: INDRoleclassCodes 58

Table 20: x\_ServiceEventPerformer 58

Table 21: Care Team Member Function 59

Table 22: Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5) Contexts 71

Table 23: Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5) Constraints Overview 73

Table 24: ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType 102

Table 25: ActEncounterCode 103

Table 26: County 103

Table 27: eICR Initiation 104

Table 28: Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) Contexts 115

Table 29: Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) Constraints Overview 116

Table 30: Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts 117

Table 31: Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview 118

Table 32: Chief Complaint Section Contexts 119

Table 33: Chief Complaint Section Constraints Overview 119

Table 34: Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) Contexts 120

Table 35: Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) Constraints Overview 121

Table 36: Emergency Outbreak Information Section Contexts 123

Table 37: Emergency Outbreak Information Section Constraints Overview 124

Table 38: Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts 125

Table 39: Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview 126

Table 40: Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts 127

Table 41: Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview 128

Table 42: History of Present Illness Section Contexts 129

Table 43: History of Present Illness Section Constraints Overview 130

Table 44: Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts 131

Table 45: Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview 132

Table 46: Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts 133

Table 47: Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview 133

Table 48: Medications Administered Section (V2) Contexts 136

Table 49: Medications Administered Section (V2) Constraints Overview 137

Table 50: Medications Section (entries optional) (V2) Contexts 139

Table 51: Medications Section (entries optional) (V2) Constraints Overview 139

Table 52: Medications Section (entries required) (V2) Contexts 140

Table 53: Medications Section (entries required) (V2) Constraints Overview 141

Table 54: Past Medical History (V3) Contexts 142

Table 55: Past Medical History (V3) Constraints Overview 143

Table 56: Plan of Treatment Section (V2) Contexts 144

Table 57: Plan of Treatment Section (V2) Constraints Overview 146

Table 58: Pregnancy Section Contexts 149

Table 59: Pregnancy Section Constraints Overview 151

Table 60: Problem Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts 155

Table 61: Problem Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview 156

Table 62: Problem Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts 157

Table 63: Problem Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview 158

Table 64: Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2) Contexts 161

Table 65: Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2) Constraints Overview 163

Table 66: Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) Contexts 164

Table 67: Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) Constraints Overview 165

Table 68: Reason for Visit Section Contexts 167

Table 69: Reason for Visit Section Constraints Overview 168

Table 70: Reportability Response Information Section Contexts 169

Table 71: Reportability Response Information Section Constraints Overview 169

Table 72: Results Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts 170

Table 73: Results Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview 171

Table 74: Results Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts 172

Table 75: Results Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview 173

Table 76: Review of Systems Section Contexts 174

Table 77: Review of Systems Section Constraints Overview 175

Table 78: Social History Section (V3) Contexts 176

Table 79: Social History Section (V3) Constraints Overview 177

Table 80: Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) Contexts 181

Table 81: Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) Constraints Overview 182

Table 82: Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts 188

Table 83: Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview 189

Table 84: Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts 190

Table 85: Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview 191

Table 86: Admission Medication (V2) Contexts 193

Table 87: Admission Medication (V2) Constraints Overview 194

Table 88: Birth Sex Observation Contexts 195

Table 89: Birth Sex Observation Constraints Overview 196

Table 90: ONC Administrative Sex 197

Table 91: Characteristics of Home Environment Contexts 198

Table 92: Characteristics of Home Environment Constraints Overview 198

Table 93: Residence and Accommodation Type 200

Table 94: Country of Nationality Observation Contexts 201

Table 95: Country of Nationality Observation Constraints Overview 202

Table 96: Country of Residence Observation Contexts 203

Table 97: Country of Residence Observation Constraints Overview 204

Table 98: Determination of Reportability Contexts 205

Table 99: Determination of Reportability Constraints Overview 206

Table 100: Determination of Reportability (eCR) 207

Table 101: Determination of Reportability Reason Contexts 208

Table 102: Determination of Reportability Reason Constraints Overview 209

Table 103: Determination of Reportability Rule Contexts 210

Table 104: Determination of Reportability Rule Constraints Overview 211

Table 105: Disability Status Observation Contexts 212

Table 106: Disability Status Observation Constraints Overview 213

Table 107: Disability Status 215

Table 108: Emergency Outbreak Information Observation Contexts 216

Table 109: Emergency Outbreak Information Observation Constraints Overview 217

Table 110: Encounter Activity (V3) Contexts 218

Table 111: Encounter Activity (V3) Constraints Overview 219

Table 112: EncounterTypeCode 222

Table 113: Encounter Diagnosis (V3) Contexts 227

Table 114: Encounter Diagnosis (V3) Constraints Overview 228

Table 115: Entry Reference Contexts 229

Table 116: Entry Reference Constraints Overview 230

Table 117: Estimated Date of Delivery Contexts 233

Table 118: Estimated Date of Delivery Constraints Overview 233

Table 119: Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Contexts 234

Table 120: Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Constraints Overview 235

Table 121: Estimated Date of Delivery Including Method 236

Table 122: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy Contexts 237

Table 123: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy Constraints Overview 238

Table 124: Estimated Gestational Age Code Including Method 240

Table 125: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Contexts 242

Table 126: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Constraints Overview 243

Table 127: Exposure Setting (COVID-19) 245

Table 128: Exposure Location 246

Table 129: History of Employment Status Observation Contexts 250

Table 130: History of Employment Status Observation Constraints Overview 251

Table 131: Employment Status ODH 252

Table 132: Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) Contexts 253

Table 133: Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) Constraints Overview 253

Table 134: Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) Contexts 255

Table 135: Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) Constraints Overview 255

Table 136: Immunization Activity (V3) Contexts 257

Table 137: Immunization Activity (V3) Constraints Overview 258

Table 138: MoodCodeEvnInt 264

Table 139: ActStatus 264

Table 140: SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology 265

Table 141: Body Site Value Set 266

Table 142: UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive 267

Table 143: AdministrationUnitDoseForm 268

Table 144: Medication Route 269

Table 145: Immunization Medication Information (V2) Contexts 271

Table 146: Immunization Medication Information (V2) Constraints Overview 272

Table 147: CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set 273

Table 148: Vaccine Clinical Drug 274

Table 149: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information Contexts 276

Table 150: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information Constraints Overview 277

Table 151: Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) 279

Table 152: Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) Contexts 280

Table 153: Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) Constraints Overview 282

Table 154: HL7 Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation 283

Table 155: Laboratory Result Status (ID) Contexts 284

Table 156: Laboratory Result Status (ID) Constraints Overview 285

Table 157: HL7 Result Status 287

Table 158: Last Menstrual Period (V2) Contexts 288

Table 159: Last Menstrual Period (V2) Constraints Overview 289

Table 160: Medication Activity (V2) Contexts 290

Table 161: Medication Activity (V2) Constraints Overview 292

Table 162: Medication Status 299

Table 163: Medication Dispense (V2) Contexts 301

Table 164: Medication Dispense (V2) Constraints Overview 302

Table 165: Medication Fill Status 304

Table 166: Medication Information (V2) Contexts 305

Table 167: Medication Information (V2) Constraints Overview 305

Table 168: Medication Clinical Drug 307

Table 169: Clinical Substance 309

Table 170: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information Contexts 310

Table 171: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information Constraints Overview 311

Table 172: Occupational Hazard Observation Contexts 313

Table 173: Occupational Hazard Observation Constraints Overview 314

Table 174: Past or Present Industry Observation (V2) Contexts 315

Table 175: Past or Present Industry Observation (V2) Constraints Overview 316

Table 176: Industry CDC Census 2010 318

Table 177: Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2) Contexts 319

Table 178: Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2) Constraints Overview 321

Table 179: Occupation CDC Census 2010 325

Table 180: Planned Act (V2) Contexts 328

Table 181: Planned Act (V2) Constraints Overview 329

Table 182: Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure) 331

Table 183: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act Contexts 332

Table 184: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act Constraints Overview 334

Table 185: Reportable Condition Trigger Codes (RCTC) in the eRSD 335

Table 186: Planned Immunization Activity Contexts 336

Table 187: Planned Immunization Activity Constraints Overview 337

Table 188: Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply) 340

Table 189: Planned Medication Activity (V2) Contexts 342

Table 190: Planned Medication Activity (V2) Constraints Overview 343

Table 191: Planned Observation (V2) Contexts 348

Table 192: Planned Observation (V2) Constraints Overview 350

Table 193: Planned moodCode (Observation) 353

Table 194: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) Contexts 354

Table 195: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) Constraints Overview 355

Table 196: Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) 357

Table 197: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation Contexts 358

Table 198: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation Constraints Overview 359

Table 199: Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) 360

Table 200: Planned Procedure (V2) Contexts 361

Table 201: Planned Procedure (V2) Constraints Overview 362

Table 202: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure Contexts 367

Table 203: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure Constraints Overview 368

Table 204: Postpartum Status Contexts 370

Table 205: Postpartum Status Constraints Overview 371

Table 206: Postpartum Status 372

Table 207: Pregnancy Observation Contexts 373

Table 208: Pregnancy Observation Constraints Overview 374

Table 209: Extended Pregnancy Status 375

Table 210: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Contexts 376

Table 211: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Constraints Overview 378

Table 212: Pregnancy Status Determination Method 382

Table 213: Pregnancy Outcome Contexts 386

Table 214: Pregnancy Outcome Constraints Overview 387

Table 215: Pregnancy Outcome 388

Table 216: Problem Concern Act (V3) Contexts 389

Table 217: Problem Concern Act (V3) Constraints Overview 391

Table 218: ProblemAct statusCode 393

Table 219: Problem Observation (V3) Contexts 395

Table 220: Problem Observation (V3) Constraints Overview 396

Table 221: Problem 400

Table 222: Problem Type (SNOMEDCT) 401

Table 223: Problem Type (LOINC) 402

Table 224: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation Contexts 403

Table 225: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2) Constraints Overview 404

Table 226: Problem Observation (V3) Contexts 406

Table 227: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V3) Constraints Overview 407

Table 228: Suspected\_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) 409

Table 229: Problem Status Contexts 410

Table 230: Problem Status Constraints Overview 410

Table 231: Problem Status 411

Table 232: Procedure Activity Act (V2) Contexts 411

Table 233: Procedure Activity Act (V2) Constraints Overview 413

Table 234: ActPriority 418

Table 235: ProcedureAct statusCode 418

Table 236: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act Contexts 420

Table 237: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act Constraints Overview 421

Table 238: Procedure Activity Observation (V2) Contexts 423

Table 239: Procedure Activity Observation (V2) Constraints Overview 424

Table 240: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation Contexts 431

Table 241: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation Constraints Overview 432

Table 242: Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) Contexts 434

Table 243: Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) Constraints Overview 435

Table 244: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure Contexts 441

Table 245: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure Constraints Overview 442

Table 246: Product Instance Contexts 444

Table 247: Product Instance Constraints Overview 445

Table 248: Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) Contexts 446

Table 249: Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) Constraints Overview 446

Table 250: Travel Purpose (CDC) 447

Table 251: Reaction Observation (V2) Contexts 448

Table 252: Reaction Observation (V2) Constraints Overview 449

Table 253: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Contexts 452

Table 254: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Constraints Overview 453

Table 255: Reportability Information Organizer Contexts 455

Table 256: Reportability Information Organizer Constraints Overview 456

Table 257: Location Relevance (eCR) 458

Table 258: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Contexts 460

Table 259: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Constraints Overview 461

Table 260: Result Observation (V3) Contexts 462

Table 261: Result Observation (V3) Constraints Overview 463

Table 262: Observation Interpretation (HL7) 465

Table 263: Result Status 465

Table 264: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) Contexts 467

Table 265: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) Constraints Overview 469

Table 266: Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) 472

Table 267: Organism\_Substance Release Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) 472

Table 268: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Status 473

Table 269: Result Organizer (V3) Contexts 477

Table 270: Result Organizer (V3) Constraints Overview 478

Table 271: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2) Contexts 480

Table 272: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2) Constraints Overview 482

Table 273: Service Delivery Location Contexts 486

Table 274: Service Delivery Location Constraints Overview 486

Table 275: HealthcareServiceLocation 487

Table 276: Social History Observation (V3) Contexts 488

Table 277: Social History Observation (V3) Constraints Overview 489

Table 278: Social History Type 491

Table 279: Gender Identity Observation (V3) Contexts 492

Table 280: Gender Identity Observation (V3) Constraints Overview 493

Table 281: Gender Identity USCDI core 495

Table 282: Asked but Unknown and Other 495

Table 283: Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) Contexts 496

Table 284: Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) Constraints Overview 497

Table 285: Specimen Observation (ID) Contexts 501

Table 286: Specimen Observation (ID) Constraints Overview 501

Table 287: Specimen Condition Observation (ID) Contexts 502

Table 288: Specimen Condition Observation (ID) Constraints Overview 503

Table 289: HL7 Specimen Condition 504

Table 290: Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) Contexts 505

Table 291: Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) Constraints Overview 505

Table 292: HL7 Specimen Reject Reason 506

Table 293: Therapeutic Medication Response Observation Contexts 507

Table 294: Therapeutic Medication Response Observation Constraints Overview 508

Table 295: Therapeutic Response to Medication 509

Table 296: Transportation Details Observation Contexts 510

Table 297: Transportation Details Observation Constraints Overview 510

Table 298: Transportation Details Organizer Contexts 511

Table 299: Transportation Details Organizer Constraints Overview 512

Table 300: Travel History (V3) Contexts 513

Table 301: Travel History (V3) Constraints Overview 515

Table 302: StateValueSet 518

Table 303: Geographical location history 519

Table 304: Tribal Affiliation Observation Contexts 523

Table 305: Tribal Affiliation Observation Constraints Overview 524

Table 306: TribalEntityUS 525

Table 307: Usual Industry Observation (V2) Contexts 526

Table 308: Usual Industry Observation (V2) Constraints Overview 526

Table 309: Usual Occupation Observation (V2) Contexts 528

Table 310: Usual Occupation Observation (V2) Constraints Overview 529

Table 311: Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion Contexts 533

Table 312: Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion Constraints Overview 534

Table 313: Yes No Unknown (YNU) 535

Table 314: Vital Sign Observation (V2) Contexts 536

Table 315: Vital Sign Observation (V2) Constraints Overview 537

Table 316: Vital Sign Result Type 539

Table 317: Vital Signs Organizer (V3) Contexts 540

Table 318: Vital Signs Organizer (V3) Constraints Overview 541

Table 319: Animal Participant Contexts 544

Table 320: Animal Participant Constraints Overview 544

Table 321: Animal 546

Table 322: ActClassExposure 546

Table 323: Author Participation Contexts 547

Table 324: Author Participation Constraints Overview 548

Table 325: Location Participant Contexts 550

Table 326: Location Participant Constraints Overview 551

Table 327: Person Participant Contexts 552

Table 328: Person Participant Constraints Overview 553

Table 329: Responsible Agency Contexts 554

Table 330: Responsible Agency Constraints Overview 555

Table 331: Routing Entity Contexts 556

Table 332: Routing Entity Constraints Overview 557

Table 333: Rules Authoring Agency Contexts 558

Table 334: Rules Authoring Agency Constraints Overview 559

Table 335: Specimen Participant (ID) Contexts 560

Table 336: Specimen Participant (ID) Constraints Overview 561

Table 337: HL7 Specimen Type 562

Table 338: RoleClassSpecimen 562

Table 339: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) Contexts 563

Table 340: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview 564

Table 341: PostalAddressUse 565

Table 342: PostalCode 565

Table 343: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) Contexts 566

Table 344: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview 566

Table 345: US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED) Contexts 567

Table 346: US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview 568

Table 347: EntityNameUse 569

Table 348: EntityPersonNamePartQualifier 569

Table 349: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) Contexts 570

Table 350: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview 570

Table 351: Template List 571

Table 352: Template Containments 577

Table 353: Value Sets 595

Table 354: Code Systems 601

# Document-Level Templates

Document-level templates describe the purpose and rules for constructing a conforming CDA document. Document templates include constraints on the CDA header and indicate contained section-level templates.  
Each document-level template contains the following information:  
• Scope and intended use of the document type  
• Description and explanatory narrative  
• Template metadata (e.g., templateId)  
• Header constraints (e.g., document type, template id, participants)  
• Required and optional section-level templates

Table 1: Required and Optional Sections for Each Document Type

| Document Type | Required Sections | Optional Sections |
| --- | --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2022-05-01 | [Encounters Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_required_V3) [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) [Medications Administered Section (V2)](#S_Medications_Administered_Section_V2) [Results Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Results_Section_entries_required_V3) [History of Present Illness Section](#S_History_of_Present_Illness_Section) [Chief Complaint Section](#S_Chief_Complaint_Section) [Problem Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_V3) [Reason for Visit Section](#S_Reason_for_Visit_Section) | [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) [Plan of Treatment Section (V2)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_V2) [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) [Pregnancy Section](#S_Pregnancy_Section) [Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2)](#S_Occupational_Data_for_Health_Tem_V2) [Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Procedures_Section_entries_required_V) [Admission Diagnosis Section (V3)](#S_Admission_Diagnosis_Section_V3) [Review of Systems Section](#S_Review_of_Systems_Section) [Past Medical History (V3)](#S_Past_Medical_History_V3) [Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3)](#S_Discharge_Diagnosis_Section_V3) [Emergency Outbreak Information Section](#S_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Section) [Reportability Response Information Section](#S_Reportability_Response_Information_Se) [Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Admission_Medications_Section_entries) [Medications Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Medications_Section_entries_required_) |
| [US Realm Header (V3)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V3) urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01 | N/A | N/A |

US Realm Header (V3)

[ClinicalDocument: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 2: US Realm Header (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
|  | [US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Patient_Name_PTNUSFIELDED) (required)  [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (optional)  [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (required)  [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (optional)  [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) (optional)  [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) (required) |

This template defines constraints that represent common administrative and demographic concepts for US Realm CDA documents. Further specification, such as ClinicalDocument/code, are provided in document templates that conform to this template.

Table 3: US Realm Header (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ClinicalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| realmCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16791](#C_1198-16791) | US |
| typeId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5361](#C_1198-5361) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5250](#C_1198-5250) | 2.16.840.1.113883.1.3 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5251](#C_1198-5251) | POCD\_HD000040 |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5252](#C_1198-5252) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10036](#C_1198-10036) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32503](#C_1198-32503) | 2015-08-01 |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5363](#C_1198-5363) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5253](#C_1198-5253) |  |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5254](#C_1198-5254) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5256](#C_1198-5256) | [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) |
| confidentialityCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5259](#C_1198-5259) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926 (HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind) |
| languageCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5372](#C_1198-5372) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 (Language) |
| setId | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-5261](#C_1198-5261) |  |
| versionNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-5264](#C_1198-5264) |  |
| recordTarget | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5266](#C_1198-5266) |  |
| patientRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5267](#C_1198-5267) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5268](#C_1198-5268) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5271](#C_1198-5271) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5280](#C_1198-5280) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-5375](#C_1198-5375) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| patient | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5283](#C_1198-5283) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5284](#C_1198-5284) | [US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1](#U_US_Realm_Patient_Name_PTNUSFIELDED) |
| administrativeGenderCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-6394](#C_1198-6394) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 (Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)) |
| birthTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5298](#C_1198-5298) |  |
| maritalStatusCode | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-5303](#C_1198-5303) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 (Marital Status) |
| religiousAffiliationCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-5317](#C_1198-5317) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185 (Religious Affiliation) |
| raceCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5322](#C_1198-5322) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3 (Race Category Excluding Nulls) |
| sdtc:raceCode | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-7263](#C_1198-7263) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914 (Race Value Set) |
| ethnicGroupCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5323](#C_1198-5323) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837 (Ethnicity) |
| sdtc:ethnicGroupCode | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-32901](#C_1198-32901) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877 (Detailed Ethnicity) |
| guardian | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-5325](#C_1198-5325) |  |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-5326](#C_1198-5326) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 (Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type) |
| addr | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-5359](#C_1198-5359) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-5382](#C_1198-5382) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-7993](#C_1198-7993) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| guardianPerson | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5385](#C_1198-5385) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5386](#C_1198-5386) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| birthplace | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-5395](#C_1198-5395) |  |
| place | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5396](#C_1198-5396) |  |
| addr | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5397](#C_1198-5397) |  |
| country | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-5404](#C_1198-5404) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country) |
| languageCommunication | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-5406](#C_1198-5406) |  |
| languageCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5407](#C_1198-5407) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 (Language) |
| modeCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-5409](#C_1198-5409) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 (LanguageAbilityMode) |
| proficiencyLevelCode | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-9965](#C_1198-9965) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 (LanguageAbilityProficiency) |
| preferenceInd | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-5414](#C_1198-5414) |  |
| providerOrganization | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-5416](#C_1198-5416) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5417](#C_1198-5417) |  |
| @root | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-16820](#C_1198-16820) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5419](#C_1198-5419) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5420](#C_1198-5420) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-7994](#C_1198-7994) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5422](#C_1198-5422) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| author | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5444](#C_1198-5444) |  |
| time | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5445](#C_1198-5445) | [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) |
| assignedAuthor | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5448](#C_1198-5448) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5449](#C_1198-5449) |  |
| id | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-32882](#C_1198-32882) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-32883](#C_1198-32883) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = UNK |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32884](#C_1198-32884) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| @extension | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-32885](#C_1198-32885) |  |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-16787](#C_1198-16787) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16788](#C_1198-16788) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5452](#C_1198-5452) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5428](#C_1198-5428) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-7995](#C_1198-7995) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| assignedPerson | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-5430](#C_1198-5430) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-16789](#C_1198-16789) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| assignedAuthoringDevice | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-16783](#C_1198-16783) |  |
| manufacturerModelName | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16784](#C_1198-16784) |  |
| softwareName | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16785](#C_1198-16785) |  |
| dataEnterer | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-5441](#C_1198-5441) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5442](#C_1198-5442) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5443](#C_1198-5443) |  |
| @root | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-16821](#C_1198-16821) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-32173](#C_1198-32173) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5460](#C_1198-5460) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5466](#C_1198-5466) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-7996](#C_1198-7996) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| assignedPerson | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5469](#C_1198-5469) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5470](#C_1198-5470) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| informant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-8001](#C_1198-8001) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8002](#C_1198-8002) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-9945](#C_1198-9945) |  |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-32174](#C_1198-32174) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-8220](#C_1198-8220) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| assignedPerson | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8221](#C_1198-8221) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-8222](#C_1198-8222) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| informant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-31355](#C_1198-31355) |  |
| relatedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31356](#C_1198-31356) |  |
| custodian | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5519](#C_1198-5519) |  |
| assignedCustodian | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5520](#C_1198-5520) |  |
| representedCustodianOrganization | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5521](#C_1198-5521) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5522](#C_1198-5522) |  |
| @root | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-16822](#C_1198-16822) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5524](#C_1198-5524) |  |
| telecom | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5525](#C_1198-5525) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-7998](#C_1198-7998) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| addr | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5559](#C_1198-5559) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| informationRecipient | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-5565](#C_1198-5565) |  |
| intendedRecipient | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5566](#C_1198-5566) |  |
| id | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-32399](#C_1198-32399) |  |
| informationRecipient | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-5567](#C_1198-5567) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5568](#C_1198-5568) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| receivedOrganization | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-5577](#C_1198-5577) |  |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5578](#C_1198-5578) |  |
| legalAuthenticator | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-5579](#C_1198-5579) |  |
| time | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5580](#C_1198-5580) | [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) |
| signatureCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5583](#C_1198-5583) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5584](#C_1198-5584) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 (HL7ParticipationSignature) = S |
| sdtc:signatureText | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-30810](#C_1198-30810) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5585](#C_1198-5585) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5586](#C_1198-5586) |  |
| @root | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-16823](#C_1198-16823) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-17000](#C_1198-17000) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5589](#C_1198-5589) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5595](#C_1198-5595) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-7999](#C_1198-7999) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| assignedPerson | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5597](#C_1198-5597) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5598](#C_1198-5598) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| authenticator | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-5607](#C_1198-5607) |  |
| time | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5608](#C_1198-5608) | [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) |
| signatureCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5610](#C_1198-5610) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5611](#C_1198-5611) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 (HL7ParticipationSignature) = S |
| sdtc:signatureText | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-30811](#C_1198-30811) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5612](#C_1198-5612) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5613](#C_1198-5613) |  |
| @root | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-16824](#C_1198-16824) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-16825](#C_1198-16825) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-16826](#C_1198-16826) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5616](#C_1198-5616) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5622](#C_1198-5622) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8000](#C_1198-8000) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header)) |
| assignedPerson | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-5624](#C_1198-5624) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-5625](#C_1198-5625) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-10003](#C_1198-10003) |  |
| time | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-10004](#C_1198-10004) |  |
| inFulfillmentOf | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-9952](#C_1198-9952) |  |
| order | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9953](#C_1198-9953) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-9954](#C_1198-9954) |  |
| documentationOf | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-14835](#C_1198-14835) |  |
| serviceEvent | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14836](#C_1198-14836) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14837](#C_1198-14837) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14838](#C_1198-14838) |  |
| performer | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-14839](#C_1198-14839) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14840](#C_1198-14840) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601 (x\_ServiceEventPerformer) |
| functionCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-16818](#C_1198-16818) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-32889](#C_1198-32889) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 (Care Team Member Function) |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14841](#C_1198-14841) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-14846](#C_1198-14846) |  |
| @root | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-14847](#C_1198-14847) | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6 |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-14842](#C_1198-14842) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| authorization | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-16792](#C_1198-16792) |  |
| consent | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16793](#C_1198-16793) |  |
| id | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-16794](#C_1198-16794) |  |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-16795](#C_1198-16795) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16797](#C_1198-16797) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16798](#C_1198-16798) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = completed |
| componentOf | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-9955](#C_1198-9955) |  |
| encompassingEncounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9956](#C_1198-9956) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-9959](#C_1198-9959) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9958](#C_1198-9958) |  |

Properties

realmCode

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] realmCode="US" (CONF:1198-16791).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] typeId (CONF:1198-5361).
   1. This typeId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" (CONF:1198-5250).
   2. This typeId SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="POCD\_HD000040" (CONF:1198-5251).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-5252) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" (CONF:1198-10036).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32503).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:1198-5363).
   1. This id SHALL be a globally unique identifier for the document (CONF:1198-9991).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-5253).
   1. This code SHALL specify the particular kind of document (e.g., History and Physical, Discharge Summary, Progress Note) (CONF:1198-9992).
   2. This code SHALL be drawn from the LOINC document type ontology (LOINC codes where SCALE = DOC) (CONF:1198-32948).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-5254).  
   Note: The title can either be a locally defined name or the displayName corresponding to clinicalDocument/code
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:1198-5256).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] confidentialityCode, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind](#HL7_BasicConfidentialityKind) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-5259).
9. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] languageCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Language](#Language) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-5372).
10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] setId (CONF:1198-5261).
    1. If setId is present versionNumber SHALL be present (CONF:1198-6380).
11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] versionNumber (CONF:1198-5264).
    1. If versionNumber is present setId SHALL be present (CONF:1198-6387).

recordTarget

The recordTarget records the administrative and demographic data of the patient whose health information is described by the clinical document; each recordTarget must contain at least one patientRole element

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] recordTarget (CONF:1198-5266).
   1. Such recordTargets SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] patientRole (CONF:1198-5267).
      1. This patientRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-5268).
      2. This patientRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5271).
      3. This patientRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:1198-5280).
         1. Such telecoms SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-5375).
      4. This patientRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] patient (CONF:1198-5283).
         1. This patient SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Patient_Name_PTNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1) (CONF:1198-5284).
         2. This patient SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] administrativeGenderCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)](#Administrative_Gender_HL7_V3) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-6394).
         3. This patient SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] birthTime (CONF:1198-5298).
            1. SHALL be precise to year (CONF:1198-5299).
            2. SHOULD be precise to day (CONF:1198-5300).

For cases where information about newborn's time of birth needs to be captured.

* + - * 1. MAY be precise to the minute (CONF:1198-32418).
      1. This patient SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] maritalStatusCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Marital Status](#Marital_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-5303).
      2. This patient MAY contain zero or one [0..1] religiousAffiliationCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Religious Affiliation](#Religious_Affiliation) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-5317).
      3. This patient SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] raceCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Race Category Excluding Nulls](#Race_Category_Excluding_Nulls) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-5322).
      4. This patient MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] sdtc:raceCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Race Value Set](#Race_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-7263).  
         Note: The sdtc:raceCode is only used to record additional values when the patient has indicated multiple races or additional race detail beyond the five categories required for Meaningful Use Stage 2. The prefix sdtc: SHALL be bound to the namespace “urn:hl7-org:sdtc”. The use of the namespace provides a necessary extension to CDA R2 for the use of the additional raceCode elements.
         1. If sdtc:raceCode is present, then the patient SHALL contain [1..1] raceCode (CONF:1198-31347).
      5. This patient SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] ethnicGroupCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Ethnicity](#Ethnicity) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-5323).
      6. This patient MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] sdtc:ethnicGroupCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Detailed Ethnicity](#Detailed_Ethnicity) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-32901).
      7. This patient MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] guardian (CONF:1198-5325).
         1. The guardian, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type](#Personal_And_Legal_Relationship_Role_Ty) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-5326).
         2. The guardian, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5359).
         3. The guardian, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] telecom (CONF:1198-5382).

The telecom, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-7993).

* + - * 1. The guardian, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] guardianPerson (CONF:1198-5385).

This guardianPerson SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-5386).

* + - 1. This patient MAY contain zero or one [0..1] birthplace (CONF:1198-5395).
         1. The birthplace, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] place (CONF:1198-5396).

This place SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] addr (CONF:1198-5397).

This addr SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] country, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Country](#Country) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-5404).

If country is US, this addr SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] state, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet StateValueSet 2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 *DYNAMIC* (CONF:1198-5402).  
Note: A nullFlavor of 'UNK' may be used if the state is unknown.

If country is US, this addr MAY contain zero or one [0..1] postalCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet PostalCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 *DYNAMIC* (CONF:1198-5403).

* + - 1. This patient SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] languageCommunication (CONF:1198-5406).
         1. The languageCommunication, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] languageCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Language](#Language) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-5407).
         2. The languageCommunication, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] modeCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [LanguageAbilityMode](#LanguageAbilityMode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-5409).
         3. The languageCommunication, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] proficiencyLevelCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [LanguageAbilityProficiency](#LanguageAbilityProficiency) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-9965).
         4. The languageCommunication, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] preferenceInd (CONF:1198-5414).
    1. This patientRole MAY contain zero or one [0..1] providerOrganization (CONF:1198-5416).
       1. The providerOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-5417).
          1. Such ids SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-16820).
       2. The providerOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] name (CONF:1198-5419).
       3. The providerOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:1198-5420).
          1. Such telecoms SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-7994).
       4. The providerOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5422).

author

The author element represents the creator of the clinical document. The author may be a device or a person.

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] author (CONF:1198-5444).
   1. Such authors SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:1198-5445).
   2. Such authors SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedAuthor (CONF:1198-5448).
      1. This assignedAuthor SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-5449).

If this assignedAuthor is an assignedPerson

* + 1. This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] id (CONF:1198-32882) such that it

If id with @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier is unknown then

* + - 1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="UNK" Unknown (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32883).
      2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-32884).
      3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @extension (CONF:1198-32885).

Only if this assignedAuthor is an assignedPerson should the assignedAuthor contain a code.

* + 1. This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:1198-16787).
       1. The code, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-16788).
    2. This assignedAuthor SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5452).
    3. This assignedAuthor SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:1198-5428).
       1. Such telecoms SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-7995).
    4. This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] assignedPerson (CONF:1198-5430).
       1. The assignedPerson, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-16789).
    5. This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] assignedAuthoringDevice (CONF:1198-16783).
       1. The assignedAuthoringDevice, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] manufacturerModelName (CONF:1198-16784).
       2. The assignedAuthoringDevice, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] softwareName (CONF:1198-16785).
    6. There SHALL be exactly one assignedAuthor/assignedPerson or exactly one assignedAuthor/assignedAuthoringDevice (CONF:1198-16790).

dataEnterer

The dataEnterer element represents the person who transferred the content, written or dictated, into the clinical document. To clarify, an author provides the content found within the header or body of a document, subject to their own interpretation; a dataEnterer adds an author's information to the electronic system.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] dataEnterer (CONF:1198-5441).
   1. The dataEnterer, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1198-5442).
      1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-5443).
         1. Such ids SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-16821).
      2. This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-32173).
      3. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5460).
      4. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:1198-5466).
         1. Such telecoms SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-7996).
      5. This assignedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedPerson (CONF:1198-5469).
         1. This assignedPerson SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-5470).

informant

The informant element describes an information source for any content within the clinical document. This informant is constrained for use when the source of information is an assigned health care provider for the patient.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] informant (CONF:1198-8001) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1198-8002).
      1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-9945).
         1. If assignedEntity/id is a provider then this id, SHOULD include zero or one [0..1] id where id/@root ="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-9946).
      2. This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-32174).
      3. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-8220).
      4. This assignedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedPerson (CONF:1198-8221).
         1. This assignedPerson SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-8222).

informant

The informant element describes an information source (who is not a provider) for any content within the clinical document. This informant would be used when the source of information has a personal relationship with the patient or is the patient.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] informant (CONF:1198-31355) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] relatedEntity (CONF:1198-31356).

custodian

The custodian element represents the organization that is in charge of maintaining and is entrusted with the care of the document.  
There is only one custodian per CDA document. Allowing that a CDA document may not represent the original form of the authenticated document, the custodian represents the steward of the original source document. The custodian may be the document originator, a health information exchange, or other responsible party.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] custodian (CONF:1198-5519).
   1. This custodian SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedCustodian (CONF:1198-5520).
      1. This assignedCustodian SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] representedCustodianOrganization (CONF:1198-5521).
         1. This representedCustodianOrganization SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-5522).
            1. Such ids SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-16822).
         2. This representedCustodianOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:1198-5524).
         3. This representedCustodianOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] telecom (CONF:1198-5525).
            1. This telecom SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-7998).
         4. This representedCustodianOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5559).

informationRecipient

The informationRecipient element records the intended recipient of the information at the time the document was created. In cases where the intended recipient of the document is the patient's health chart, set the receivedOrganization to the scoping organization for that chart.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] informationRecipient (CONF:1198-5565).
   1. The informationRecipient, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] intendedRecipient (CONF:1198-5566).
      1. This intendedRecipient MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:1198-32399).
      2. This intendedRecipient MAY contain zero or one [0..1] informationRecipient (CONF:1198-5567).
         1. The informationRecipient, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-5568).
      3. This intendedRecipient MAY contain zero or one [0..1] receivedOrganization (CONF:1198-5577).
         1. The receivedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:1198-5578).

legalAuthenticator

The legalAuthenticator identifies the single person legally responsible for the document and must be present if the document has been legally authenticated. A clinical document that does not contain this element has not been legally authenticated.  
The act of legal authentication requires a certain privilege be granted to the legal authenticator depending upon local policy. Based on local practice, clinical documents may be released before legal authentication.  
All clinical documents have the potential for legal authentication, given the appropriate credentials.  
Local policies MAY choose to delegate the function of legal authentication to a device or system that generates the clinical document. In these cases, the legal authenticator is a person accepting responsibility for the document, not the generating device or system.  
Note that the legal authenticator, if present, must be a person.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] legalAuthenticator (CONF:1198-5579).
   1. The legalAuthenticator, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:1198-5580).
   2. The legalAuthenticator, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] signatureCode (CONF:1198-5583).
      1. This signatureCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="S" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationSignature urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 STATIC) (CONF:1198-5584).

sdtc:signatureText

The sdtc:signatureText extension provides a location in CDA for a textual or multimedia depiction of the signature by which the participant endorses and accepts responsibility for his or her participation in the Act as specified in the Participation.typeCode. Details of what goes in the field are described in the HL7 CDA Digital Signature Standard balloted in Fall 2013.

* 1. The legalAuthenticator, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sdtc:signatureText (CONF:1198-30810).  
     Note: The signature can be represented either inline or by reference according to the ED data type. Typical cases for CDA are:  
     1) Electronic signature: this attribute can represent virtually any electronic signature scheme.  
     2) Digital signature: this attribute can represent digital signatures by reference to a signature data block that is constructed in accordance to a digital signature standard, such as XML-DSIG, PKCS#7, PGP, etc.
  2. The legalAuthenticator, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1198-5585).
     1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-5586).
        1. Such ids MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-16823).
     2. This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-17000).
     3. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5589).
     4. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:1198-5595).
        1. Such telecoms SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-7999).
     5. This assignedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedPerson (CONF:1198-5597).
        1. This assignedPerson SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-5598).

authenticator

The authenticator identifies a participant or participants who attest to the accuracy of the information in the document.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] authenticator (CONF:1198-5607) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:1198-5608).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] signatureCode (CONF:1198-5610).
      1. This signatureCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="S" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationSignature urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 STATIC) (CONF:1198-5611).

The sdtc:signatureText extension provides a location in CDA for a textual or multimedia depiction of the signature by which the participant endorses and accepts responsibility for his or her participation in the Act as specified in the Participation.typeCode. Details of what goes in the field are described in the HL7 CDA Digital Signature Standard balloted in Fall of 2013.

* 1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sdtc:signatureText (CONF:1198-30811).  
     Note: The signature can be represented either inline or by reference according to the ED data type. Typical cases for CDA are:  
     1) Electronic signature: this attribute can represent virtually any electronic signature scheme.  
     2) Digital signature: this attribute can represent digital signatures by reference to a signature data block that is constructed in accordance to a digital signature standard, such as XML-DSIG, PKCS#7, PGP, etc.
  2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1198-5612).
     1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-5613).
        1. Such ids SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier  (CONF:1198-16824).
     2. This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:1198-16825).
        1. The code, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-16826).
     3. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5616).
     4. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:1198-5622).
        1. Such telecoms SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-8000).
     5. This assignedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedPerson (CONF:1198-5624).
        1. This assignedPerson SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-5625).

participant

The participant element identifies supporting entities, including parents, relatives, caregivers, insurance policyholders, guarantors, and others related in some way to the patient.  
A supporting person or organization is an individual or an organization with a relationship to the patient. A supporting person who is playing multiple roles would be recorded in multiple participants (e.g., emergency contact and next-of-kin).

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:1198-10003) such that it
   1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] time (CONF:1198-10004).
   2. SHALL contain associatedEntity/associatedPerson *AND/OR* associatedEntity/scopingOrganization (CONF:1198-10006).
   3. When participant/@typeCode is *IND*, associatedEntity/@classCode SHOULD be selected from ValueSet 2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33 INDRoleclassCodes *STATIC 2011-09-30* (CONF:1198-10007).

inFulfillmentOf

The inFulfillmentOf element represents orders that are fulfilled by this document such as a radiologists’ report of an x-ray.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] inFulfillmentOf (CONF:1198-9952).
   1. The inFulfillmentOf, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] order (CONF:1198-9953).
      1. This order SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-9954).

documentationOf

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] documentationOf (CONF:1198-14835).

A serviceEvent represents the main act being documented, such as a colonoscopy or a cardiac stress study. In a provision of healthcare serviceEvent, the care providers, PCP, or other longitudinal providers, are recorded within the serviceEvent. If the document is about a single encounter, the providers associated can be recorded in the componentOf/encompassingEncounter template.

* 1. The documentationOf, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] serviceEvent (CONF:1198-14836).
     1. This serviceEvent SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-14837).
        1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:1198-14838).

performer

The performer participant represents clinicians who actually and principally carry out the serviceEvent. In a transfer of care this represents the healthcare providers involved in the current or pertinent historical care of the patient. Preferably, the patient’s key healthcare care team members would be listed, particularly their primary physician and any active consulting physicians, therapists, and counselors.

* + 1. This serviceEvent SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1198-14839).
       1. The performer, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [x\_ServiceEventPerformer](#x_ServiceEventPerformer) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601 STATIC (CONF:1198-14840).
       2. The performer, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] functionCode (CONF:1198-16818).
          1. The functionCode, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Care Team Member Function](#Care_Team_Member_Function) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-32889).
       3. The performer, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1198-14841).
          1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-14846).

Such ids SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-14847).

* + - * 1. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-14842).

authorization

The authorization element represents information about the patient’s consent.  
The type of consent is conveyed in consent/code. Consents in the header have been finalized (consent/statusCode must equal Completed) and should be on file. This specification does not address how 'Privacy Consent' is represented, but does not preclude the inclusion of ‘Privacy Consent’.  
The authorization consent is used for referring to consents that are documented elsewhere in the EHR or medical record for a health condition and/or treatment that is described in the CDA document.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] authorization (CONF:1198-16792) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] consent (CONF:1198-16793).
      1. This consent MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:1198-16794).
      2. This consent MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:1198-16795).  
         Note: The type of consent (e.g., a consent to perform the related serviceEvent) is conveyed in consent/code.
      3. This consent SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-16797).
         1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1198-16798).

componentOf

The encompassing encounter represents the setting of the clinical encounter during which the document act(s) or ServiceEvent(s) occurred. In order to represent providers associated with a specific encounter, they are recorded within the encompassingEncounter as participants. In a CCD, the encompassingEncounter may be used when documenting a specific encounter and its participants. All relevant encounters in a CCD may be listed in the encounters section.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] componentOf (CONF:1198-9955).
   1. The componentOf, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encompassingEncounter (CONF:1198-9956).
      1. This encompassingEncounter SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-9959).
      2. This encompassingEncounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-9958).

Table 4: Race Value Set

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Race Value Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914  (Clinical Focus: All concepts that can describe a person's "race" as defined by the United States Bureau of Census),(Data Element Scope: Personal Demographic information, can be multiple.),(Inclusion Criteria: All descendant concepts from the concept "1000-9 Race", excluding that root concept, as derived from the Race and Ethnicity - CDC code system.),(Exclusion Criteria: Concepts that are not a descendant of "Race", therefore, no concepts descendant from "2133-7 Ethnicity". Also the root concept "Race".)  This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190522.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 1002-5 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | American Indian or Alaska Native |
| 1004-1 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | American Indian |
| 1006-6 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Abenaki |
| 1008-2 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Algonquian |
| 1010-8 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Apache |
| 1011-6 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Chiricahua |
| 1012-4 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Fort Sill Apache |
| 1013-2 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Jicarilla Apache |
| 1014-0 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Lipan Apache |
| 1015-7 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Mescalero Apache |
| ... | | | |

Table 5: HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926  (Clinical Focus: Commonly used confidentiality constraints placed upon clinical documents),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/25/2019 with a version of 20190425.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| N | HL7Confidentiality | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25 | normal |
| R | HL7Confidentiality | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25 | restricted |
| V | HL7Confidentiality | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25 | very restricted |

Table 6: Language

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Language urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526  A value set of codes defined by Internet RFC 5646.   Use 2 character code if one exists. Use 3 character code if a 2 character code does not exist. Including type = region is allowed  See http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry/language-subtag-registry  Value Set Source: <http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| aa | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Afar |
| ab | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Abkhazian |
| ace | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Achinese |
| ach | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Acoli |
| ada | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Adangme |
| ady | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Adyghe; Adygei |
| ae | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Avestan |
| af | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Afrikaans |
| afa | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Afro-Asiatic (Other) |
| afh | Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Afrihili |
| ... | | | |

Table 7: Telecom Use (US Realm Header)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Telecom Use (US Realm Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20  (Clinical Focus: The purpose for which an entity is assigned a telecom address),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 5/27/2022 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| AS | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | answering service |
| EC | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | emergency contact |
| HP | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | primary home |
| HV | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | vacation home |
| MC | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | mobile contact) |
| PG | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | pager |
| WP | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | work place |

Table 8: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1  (Clinical Focus: The gender of a person used for adminstrative purposes (as opposed to clinical gender)),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the Hl7 V3 AdministrativeGender code system),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 9/29/2020 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| F | Administrative Gender | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 | Female |
| M | Administrative Gender | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 | Male |
| UN | Administrative Gender | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 | Undifferentiated |

Table 9: Marital Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Marital Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212  (Clinical Focus: The domestic partnership status of a person.),(Data Element Scope: Marital Status),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the HL7 MaritalStatus code system),(Exclusion Criteria: Any non-selectable codes)  This value set was imported on 6/25/2019 with a version of 20190517.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| A | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Annulled |
| C | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Common Law |
| D | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Divorced |
| I | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Interlocutory |
| L | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Legally Separated |
| M | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Married |
| P | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Polygamous |
| S | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Never Married |
| T | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Domestic partner |
| U | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | unmarried |
| ... | | | |

Table 10: Religious Affiliation

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Religious Affiliation urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185  (Clinical Focus: A person's faith affiliation),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the HL7 ReligiousAffiliation code system),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190425.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 1001 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Adventist |
| 1002 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | African Religions |
| 1003 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Afro-Caribbean Religions |
| 1004 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Agnosticism |
| 1005 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Anglican |
| 1006 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Animism |
| 1007 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Atheism |
| 1008 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Babi & Baha'I faiths |
| 1009 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Baptist |
| 1010 | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Bon |
| ... | | | |

Table 11: Race Category Excluding Nulls

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Race Category Excluding Nulls urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3  (Clinical Focus: The top-level "Race" concepts as defined by US Office of Management and Budget (OMB), excluding "Other race". All "Race" concepts in the Race and Ethnicity - CDC code system roll-up to one of these codes.),(Data Element Scope: Demographic categorization of a person's race (can be multiple).),(Inclusion Criteria: Direct children of the "1000-9 Race" concept in the Race and Ethnicity Code system.),(Exclusion Criteria: Specifically exclude "2131-1 Other Race" and any descendant of the concepts defined in the inclusion criteria.)  This value set was imported on 6/18/2020 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 1002-5 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | American Indian or Alaska Native |
| 2028-9 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Asian |
| 2054-5 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Black or African American |
| 2076-8 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander |
| 2106-3 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | White |

Table 12: Ethnicity

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Ethnicity urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837  (Clinical Focus: ),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 10/14/2020 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 2135-2 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Hispanic or Latino |
| 2186-5 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Not Hispanic or Latino |

Table 13: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1  (Clinical Focus: A personal or legal relationship records the role of a person in relation to another person, or a person to himself or herself. This value set is to be used when recording relationships based on personal or family ties or through legal assignment of responsibility.),(Data Element Scope: C-CDA v2.1 Any person role such as Guardian and associatedEntity. Many @code references.),(Inclusion Criteria: Union of: (Descendants of \_PersonalRelationshipRoleType  OR Descendants of RESPRSN)),(Exclusion Criteria: not in the inclusion criteria)  This value set was imported on 6/26/2019 with a version of 20190425.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| ADOPTF | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | adoptive father |
| ADOPTM | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | adoptive mother |
| ADOPTP | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | adoptive parent |
| AUNT | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | aunt |
| BRO | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | brother |
| BROINLAW | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | brother-in-law |
| CHILD | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | child |
| CHLDADOPT | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | adopted child |
| CHLDFOST | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | foster child |
| CHLDINLAW | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | child-in-law |
| ... | | | |

Table 14: Country

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Country urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63  This identifies the codes for the representation of names of countries, territories and areas of geographical interest. Contains the ISO 3166-1 code elements available in the alpha-2 code of ISOs country code standard.  Value Set Source: <http://hl7.org/fhir/ValueSet/iso3166-1-2> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| AD | ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2 | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1.2.2 | Andorra |
| AE | ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2 | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1.2.2 | United Arab Emirates |
| AF | ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2 | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1.2.2 | Afghanistan |
| AG | ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2 | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1.2.2 | Antigua and Barbuda |
| AI | ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2 | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1.2.2 | Anguilla |
| AL | ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2 | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1.2.2 | Albania |
| AM | ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2 | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1.2.2 | Armenia |
| AO | ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2 | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1.2.2 | Angola |
| AQ | ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2 | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1.2.2 | Antarctica |
| AR | ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2 | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1.2.2 | Argentina |
| ... | | | |

Table 15: LanguageAbilityMode

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: LanguageAbilityMode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249  (Clinical Focus: Channels for expressing and receiving human language),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/25/2019 with a version of 20190425.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| ESGN | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Expressed signed |
| ESP | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Expressed spoken |
| EWR | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Expressed written |
| RSGN | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Received signed |
| RSP | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Received spoken |
| RWR | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Received written |

Table 16: LanguageAbilityProficiency

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: LanguageAbilityProficiency urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199  (Clinical Focus: A person's level of proficiency in a language),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/25/2019 with a version of 20190425.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| E | HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61 | Excellent |
| F | HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61 | Fair |
| G | HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61 | Good |
| P | HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61 | Poor |

Table 17: Detailed Ethnicity

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Detailed Ethnicity urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877  (Clinical Focus: All concepts that can describe a person's "ethnicity" as defined by the United States Bureau of Census. This includes the US Office of Management and Budget (OMB) two top-level ethnicity categories, plus all the more detailed descendant ethnicity concepts used by the US Bureau of Census.),(Data Element Scope: Personal Demographic information, can be multiple.),(Inclusion Criteria: All descendant concepts from the concept "2133-7 Ethnicity", excluding that root concept, as derived from the Race and Ethnicity - CDC code system.),(Exclusion Criteria: Concepts that are not a descendant of "2133-7 Ethnicity", therefore, no concepts descendant from "1000-9 Race". Also the root concept "Ethnicity".)  This value set was imported on 6/24/2019 with a version of 20190518.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 2137-8 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Spaniard |
| 2138-6 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Andalusian |
| 2139-4 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Asturian |
| 2140-2 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Castillian |
| 2141-0 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Catalonian |
| 2142-8 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Belearic Islander |
| 2143-6 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Gallego |
| 2144-4 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Valencian |
| 2145-1 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Canarian |
| 2146-9 | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Spanish Basque |
| ... | | | |

Table 18: Healthcare Provider Taxonomy

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Healthcare Provider Taxonomy urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066  (Clinical Focus: Represent the "type" of health care provider individual or organization using the National Uniform Claims Committee (NUCC) code system),(Data Element Scope: The assignedEntity attribute),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the NUCC Provider Taxonomy code system),(Exclusion Criteria: None)  This value set was imported on 6/24/2019 with a version of 20190521.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 10 | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Provider has a medical condition that impairs or limits him/her to practice |
| 101Y00000X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor |
| 101YA0400X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor, Addiction (Substance Use Disorder) |
| 101YM0800X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor, Mental Health |
| 101YP1600X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor, Pastoral |
| 101YP2500X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor, Professional |
| 101YS0200X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor, School |
| 102L00000X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Psychoanalyst |
| 102X00000X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Poetry Therapist |
| 103G00000X | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 | Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Clinical Neuropsychologist |
| ... | | | |

Table 19: INDRoleclassCodes

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: INDRoleclassCodes urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| PRS | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | personal relationship |
| NOK | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | next of kin |
| CAREGIVER | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | caregiver |
| AGNT | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | agent |
| GUAR | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | guarantor |
| ECON | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | emergency contact |

Table 20: x\_ServiceEventPerformer

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: x\_ServiceEventPerformer urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601  (Clinical Focus: Characterize the degree of responsibility of the event performer),(Data Element Scope: Performer type code per C-CDA r2.1 CONF:1198- 14840),(Inclusion Criteria: only selected codes),(Exclusion Criteria: only selected codes)  This value set was imported on 5/27/2022 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| PPRF | HL7ParticipationType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 | primary performer |
| PRF | HL7ParticipationType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 | performer |
| SPRF | HL7ParticipationType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 | secondary performer |

Table 21: Care Team Member Function

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Care Team Member Function urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30  (Clinical Focus: This set of concepts describes the function performed on a patient-centered care team. This value set contains concepts that describe a functional role played by a member of a care team on a particular care team.),(Data Element Scope: A functional role on a patient's care team.),(Inclusion Criteria: The set of commonly played roles on a patient-centered care team.),(Exclusion Criteria: Functional roles on care teams that are not patient-centered. For example, hospital's may define teams of practitioners who fill roles that are relevant to the function of the hospital's operation. These roles would not be included when they are not roles that would be played on a patient-centered care team.)  This value set was imported on 10/17/2019 with a version of 20191016.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 106289002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Dentist (occupation) |
| 106292003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Professional nurse (occupation) |
| 106328005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Social worker (occupation) |
| 116154003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Patient (person) |
| 11911009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Nephrologist (occupation) |
| 11935004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Obstetrician (occupation) |
| 133932002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Caregiver (person) |
| 158965000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Medical practitioner (occupation) |
| 158967008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Consultant physician (occupation) |
| 159003003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | School nurse (occupation) |
| ... | | | |

Figure 1: US Realm Header (V3) Example

<ClinicalDocument>

<realmCode code="US" />

<typeId extension="POCD\_HD000040" root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" />

<!-- CCD template -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- Globally unique identifier for the document -->

<id extension="TT988" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.99999.1" />

<code code="34133-9" displayName="Summarization of Episode Note" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<!-- Title of the document -->

<title>Patient Chart Summary</title>

<effectiveTime value="201209151030-0800" />

<confidentialityCode code="N" displayName="normal" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.25" codeSystemName="Confidentiality" />

<languageCode code="en-US" />

<setId extension="sTT988" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.99999.19" />

<!-- Version of the document -->

<versionNumber value="1" />

. . .

</ClinicalDocument>

Figure 2: recordTarget Example

<recordTarget>

<patientRole>

<id extension="444-22-2222" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.1" />

<!-- Example Social Security Number using the actual SSN OID. -->

<addr use="HP">

<!-- HP is "primary home" from codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 -->

<streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>

<city>Beaverton</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>97867</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

<!-- US is "United States" from ISO 3166-1 Country Codes: 1.0.3166.1 -->

</addr>

<telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2003" use="HP" />

<!-- HP is "primary home" from HL7 AddressUse 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 -->

<patient>

<!-- The first name element represents what the patient is known as -->

<name use="L">

<given>Eve</given>

<!-- The "SP" is "Spouse" from

HL7 Code System EntityNamePartQualifier 2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 -->

<family qualifier="SP">Betterhalf</family>

</name>

<!-- The second name element represents another name

associated with the patient -->

<name>

<given>Eve</given>

<!-- The "BR" is "Birth" from

HL7 Code System EntityNamePartQualifier 2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 -->

<family qualifier="BR">Everywoman</family>

</name>

<administrativeGenderCode code="F" displayName="Female" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1" codeSystemName="AdministrativeGender" />

<!-- Date of birth need only be precise to the day -->

<birthTime value="19750501" />

<maritalStatusCode code="M" displayName="Married" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.2" codeSystemName="MaritalStatusCode" />

<religiousAffiliationCode code="1013" displayName="Christian (non-Catholic, non-specific)" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076" codeSystemName="HL7 Religious Affiliation" />

<!-- CDC Race and Ethnicity code set contains the five minimum

race and ethnicity categories defined by OMB Standards -->

<raceCode code="2106-3" displayName="White" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC" />

<!-- The raceCode extension is only used if raceCode is valued -->

<sdtc:raceCode code="2076-8" displayName="Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC" />

<ethnicGroupCode code="2186-5" displayName="Not Hispanic or Latino" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC" />

<guardian>

<code code="POWATT" displayName="Power of Attorney" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19830" codeSystemName="ResponsibleParty" />

<addr use="HP">

<streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>

<city>Beaverton</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>97867</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC" />

<guardianPerson>

<name>

<given>Boris</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>

<family>Betterhalf</family>

</name>

</guardianPerson>

</guardian>

<birthplace>

<place>

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>4444 Home Street</streetAddressLine>

<city>Beaverton</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>97867</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</place>

</birthplace>

<languageCommunication>

<languageCode code="eng" />

<!-- "eng" is ISO 639-2 alpha-3 code for "English" -->

<modeCode code="ESP" displayName="Expressed spoken" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.60" codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityMode" />

<proficiencyLevelCode code="G" displayName="Good" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.61" codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityProficiency" />

<!-- Patient's preferred language -->

<preferenceInd value="true" />

</languageCommunication>

</patient>

<providerOrganization>

<id extension="219BX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />

<name>The DoctorsTogether Physician Group</name>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-5000" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1007 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</providerOrganization>

</patientRole>

</recordTarget>

Figure 3: author Example

<author>

<time value="201209151030-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="163W00000X" displayName="Registered nurse" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Patricia</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>

<family>Primary</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

Figure 4: dateEnterer Example

<dataEnterer>

<assignedEntity>

<id extension="333777777" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1007 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1050" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Ellen</given>

<family>Enter</family>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedEntity>

</dataEnterer>

Figure 5: Assigned Health Care Provider informant Example

<informant>

<assignedEntity>

<id extension="888888888" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1007 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1003" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Harold</given>

<family>Hippocrates</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

<representedOrganization>

<name>The DoctorsApart Physician Group</name>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>

</informant>

Figure 6: Personal Relation informant Example

<informant>

<relatedEntity classCode="PRS">

<!-- classCode "PRS" represents a person with personal relationship with the patient -->

<code code="SPS" displayName="SPOUSE" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19563" codeSystemName="Personal Relationship Role Type Value Set" />

<relatedPerson>

<name>

<given>Boris</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>

<family>Betterhalf</family>

</name>

</relatedPerson>

</relatedEntity>

</informant>

Figure 7: custodian Example

<custodian>

<assignedCustodian>

<representedCustodianOrganization>

<id extension="321CX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3" />

<name>Good Health HIE</name>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1009" />

<addr use="WP">

<streetAddressLine>1009 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</representedCustodianOrganization>

</assignedCustodian>

</custodian>

Figure 8: informationRecipient Example

<informationRecipient>

<intendedRecipient>

<informationRecipient>

<name>

<given>Sara</given>

<family>Specialize</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>

</name>

</informationRecipient>

<receivedOrganization>

<name>The DoctorsApart Physician Group</name>

</receivedOrganization>

</intendedRecipient>

</informationRecipient>

Figure 9: Digital signature Example

<sdtc:signatureText mediaType="text/xml" representation="B64">omSJUEdmde9j44zmMiromSJUEdmde9j44zmMirdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83

6edjzMMIjdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83MNYD83jmMdomSJUEdmde9j44zmMir

... MNYD83jmMdomSJUEdmde9j44zmMir6edjzMMIjdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83

4zmMir6edjzMMIjdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83==</sdtc:signatureText>

Figure 10: legalAuthenticator Example

<legalAuthenticator>

<time value="20120915223615-0800" />

<signatureCode code="S" />

<assignedEntity>

<id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Patricia</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>

<family>Primary</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedEntity>

</legalAuthenticator>

Figure 11: authenticator Example

<authenticator>

<time value="201209151030-0800" />

<signatureCode code="S" />

<assignedEntity>

<id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Patricia</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>

<family>Primary</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedEntity>

</authenticator>

Figure 12: Supporting Person participant Example

<participant typeCode="IND">

<!-- typeCode "IND" represents an individual -->

<associatedEntity classCode="NOK">

<!-- classCode "NOK" represents the patient's next of kin-->

<addr use="HP">

<streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>

<city>Beaverton</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>97867</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC" />

<associatedPerson>

<name>

<given>Boris</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>

<family>Betterhalf</family>

</name>

</associatedPerson>

</associatedEntity>

</participant>

<!-- Entities playing multiple roles are recorded in multiple participants -->

<participant typeCode="IND">

<associatedEntity classCode="ECON">

<!-- classCode "ECON" represents an emergency contact -->

<addr use="HP">

<streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>

<city>Beaverton</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>97867</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC" />

<associatedPerson>

<name>

<given>Boris</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>

<family>Betterhalf</family>

</name>

</associatedPerson>

</associatedEntity>

</participant>

Figure 13: inFulfillmentOf Example

<inFulfillmentOf typeCode="FLFS">

<order classCode="ACT" moodCode="RQO">

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" extension="1298989898" />

<code code="388975008" displayName="Weight Reduction Consultation" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT />

</order>

</inFulfillmentOf>

Figure 14: performer Example

<performer typeCode="PRF">

<functionCode code="PCP"

displayName="Primary Care Provider"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.88"

codeSystemName="ParticipationFunction">

<originalText>Primary Care Provider</originalText>

</functionCode>

<assignedEntity>

<id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Patricia</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>

<family>Primary</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

<representedOrganization>

<id extension="219BX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />

<name>The DoctorsTogether Physician Group</name>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-5000" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1004 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

Figure 15: documentationOf Example

<documentationOf>

<serviceEvent classCode="PCPR">

<!-- The effectiveTime reflects the provision of care summarized in the document.

In this scenario, the provision of care summarized is the lifetime for the patient -->

<effectiveTime>

<low value="19750501" />

<!-- The low value represents when the summarized provision of care began.

In this scenario, the patient's date of birth -->

<high value="20120915" />

<!-- The high value represents when the summarized provision of care being ended.

In this scenario, when chart summary was created -->

</effectiveTime>

<performer typeCode="PRF">

<functionCode code="PCP"

displayName="Primary Care Provider"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.88"

codeSystemName="ParticipationFunction">

<originalText>Primary Care Provider</originalText>

</functionCode>

<assignedEntity>

<id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53"

codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Patricia</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>

<family>Primary</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

<representedOrganization>

<id extension="219BX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />

<name>The DoctorsTogether Physician Group</name>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-5000" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1004 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

</serviceEvent>

</documentationOf>

Figure 16: authorization Example

<authorization typeCode="AUTH">

<consent classCode="CONS" moodCode="EVN">

<id root="629deb70-5306-11df-9879-0800200c9a66" />

<code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" code="64293-4" displayName="Procedure consent" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

</consent>

</authorization>

Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)

[ClinicalDocument: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2022-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3.1

Table 22: Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Review of Systems Section](#S_Review_of_Systems_Section) (optional)  [Chief Complaint Section](#S_Chief_Complaint_Section) (required)  [Reason for Visit Section](#S_Reason_for_Visit_Section) (required)  [History of Present Illness Section](#S_History_of_Present_Illness_Section) (required)  [Medications Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Medications_Section_entries_required_) (optional)  [Plan of Treatment Section (V2)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_V2) (optional)  [Medications Administered Section (V2)](#S_Medications_Administered_Section_V2) (required)  [Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Procedures_Section_entries_required_V) (optional)  [Admission Diagnosis Section (V3)](#S_Admission_Diagnosis_Section_V3) (optional)  [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) (optional)  [Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3)](#S_Discharge_Diagnosis_Section_V3) (optional)  [Results Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Results_Section_entries_required_V3) (required)  [Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Admission_Medications_Section_entries) (optional)  [Past Medical History (V3)](#S_Past_Medical_History_V3) (optional)  [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) (optional)  [Problem Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_V3) (required)  [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (required)  [Encounters Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_required_V3) (required)  [Pregnancy Section](#S_Pregnancy_Section) (optional)  [Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2)](#S_Occupational_Data_for_Health_Tem_V2) (optional)  [Emergency Outbreak Information Section](#S_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Section) (optional)  [Reportability Response Information Section](#S_Reportability_Response_Information_Se) (optional) |

The purpose of this implementation guide (IG) is to specify a standard for the creation of an electronic initial case report (eICR) in Clinical Document Architecture, Release 2 (CDA R2) US Realm format built upon Consolidated CDA (C-CDA) DSTU Release 2.1 templates.

The *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V4)* template is a specialization of the C-CDA R2.1 *US Realm Header (V3)* (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01). It contains all of the constraints of the US Realm Header in addition to constraints specific to initial public health case reporting. It describes the structure and content requirements for the Initial Case Report such as document identification, header information, relationships to the eICR required section and entry templates and codes systems/value sets. Most importantly, it includes the data elements to be retrieved from the EHR to produce the core, electronic Initial Case Report (eICR).

The eICR IG contains a set of templates ("trigger code templates") designed to flag the existence of reportable condition trigger codes in:

* diagnoses
* ordered/resulted laboratory tests
* medications
* immunizations
* procedures (act, observation, and procedure)

There may be more than one trigger code type and more than one trigger code of each type in an eICR CDA Document. An eICR may also be manually or alternately initiated.

The conformance verb keyword at the start of a constraint (SHALL, SHOULD, MAY, etc.) indicates usage conformance. SHALL is an indication that the constraint is to be enforced without exception; SHOULD is an indication that the constraint is optional but highly recommended - if the data is available it must be included; and MAY is an indication that the constraint is optional and that adherence to the constraint is at the discretion of the document creator. The constraint of "SHALL" has been applied to the majority of data elements identified in Volume 1 of this specification. This allows the electronic Initial Case Reports to be transmitted with as much information as is known at the time of the triggering event within the encounter.

Where C-CDA templates have been re-used and not further constrained in this guide there are several cases where the C-CDA containment constraints templates use the MAY conformance verb. For the purpose of this implementation guide, a select set of these conformance verbs are to be interpreted as SHOULDs, i.e. if the data is available it must be included. For a list of these selected C-CDA containments, see Volume 1, *Section 5.2 C-CDA Reuse and Conformance*.

As described in Volume 1, a "@nullFlavor" attribute (such as the most general and default null flavor for no information 'NI') allows the sender to explicitly indicate that the information isn’t known or available. However, there is a small subset of data elements that the Public Health Agency Information System requires in order to process a case report. This implementation guide uses "SHALL NOT contain [0..0] @nullFlavor" to indicate nullFlavor is not allowed for these elements.

Table 23: Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ClinicalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2022-05-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-94](#C_4527-94) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-95](#C_4527-95) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-96](#C_4527-96) | 2022-05-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-107](#C_4527-107) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 55751-2 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-109](#C_4527-109) | Initial Public Health Case Report |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-141](#C_4527-141) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | [4527-143](#C_4527-143) |  |
| setId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-458](#C_4527-458) |  |
| versionNumber | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-459](#C_4527-459) |  |
| recordTarget | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-103](#C_4527-103) |  |
| patientRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-104](#C_4527-104) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-146](#C_4527-146) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-147](#C_4527-147) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| county | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-545](#C_4527-545) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.829 (County) |
| useablePeriod | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4527-1137](#C_4527-1137) |  |
| patient | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-105](#C_4527-105) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-595](#C_4527-595) |  |
| sdtc:deceasedInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-404](#C_4527-404) |  |
| sdtc:deceasedTime | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-106](#C_4527-106) |  |
| guardian | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-110](#C_4527-110) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-115](#C_4527-115) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-116](#C_4527-116) |  |
| guardianPerson | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-129](#C_4527-129) |  |
| birthplace | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-548](#C_4527-548) |  |
| languageCommunication | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-130](#C_4527-130) |  |
| author | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-127](#C_4527-127) |  |
| time | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-142](#C_4527-142) | [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) |
| @nullFlavor | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | [4527-144](#C_4527-144) |  |
| assignedAuthor | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-128](#C_4527-128) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-1141](#C_4527-1141) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-1142](#C_4527-1142) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-1143](#C_4527-1143) |  |
| assignedPerson | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-1130](#C_4527-1130) |  |
| name | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-1132](#C_4527-1132) |  |
| representedOrganization | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-1131](#C_4527-1131) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-1138](#C_4527-1138) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1139](#C_4527-1139) |  |
| @extension | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-1140](#C_4527-1140) |  |
| addr | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1133](#C_4527-1133) |  |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4527-1040](#C_4527-1040) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1047](#C_4527-1047) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC |
| associatedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1041](#C_4527-1041) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1048](#C_4527-1048) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = SDLOC |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-1042](#C_4527-1042) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1049](#C_4527-1049) |  |
| @extension | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-1050](#C_4527-1050) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1043](#C_4527-1043) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 (ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType) |
| @nullFlavor | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | [4527-1051](#C_4527-1051) |  |
| addr | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1044](#C_4527-1044) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| scopingOrganization | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1045](#C_4527-1045) |  |
| id | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4527-1146](#C_4527-1146) |  |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1052](#C_4527-1052) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-1053](#C_4527-1053) |  |
| addr | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1046](#C_4527-1046) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| documentationOf | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-396](#C_4527-396) |  |
| serviceEvent | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-397](#C_4527-397) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-398](#C_4527-398) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.11 (eICR Initiation) |
| relatedDocument | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4527-456](#C_4527-456) |  |
| parentDocument | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-457](#C_4527-457) |  |
| setId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-460](#C_4527-460) |  |
| versionNumber | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-461](#C_4527-461) |  |
| componentOf | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1](#C_4527-1) |  |
| encompassingEncounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-2](#C_4527-2) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-3](#C_4527-3) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-544](#C_4527-544) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NA |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-4](#C_4527-4) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955 (ActEncounterCode) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-5](#C_4527-5) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | [4527-124](#C_4527-124) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-20](#C_4527-20) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-543](#C_4527-543) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NA |
| high | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-21](#C_4527-21) |  |
| responsibleParty | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-6](#C_4527-6) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-7](#C_4527-7) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-8](#C_4527-8) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-22](#C_4527-22) |  |
| @extension | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-23](#C_4527-23) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-125](#C_4527-125) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-24](#C_4527-24) |  |
| assignedPerson | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-9](#C_4527-9) |  |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-25](#C_4527-25) | [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) |
| representedOrganization | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-10](#C_4527-10) |  |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-26](#C_4527-26) |  |
| addr | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-27](#C_4527-27) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| location | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-11](#C_4527-11) |  |
| healthCareFacility | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-12](#C_4527-12) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-13](#C_4527-13) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-28](#C_4527-28) |  |
| @extension | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-29](#C_4527-29) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-14](#C_4527-14) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 (ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType) |
| @nullFlavor | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | [4527-401](#C_4527-401) |  |
| location | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-15](#C_4527-15) |  |
| addr | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-32](#C_4527-32) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| serviceProviderOrganization | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-16](#C_4527-16) |  |
| id | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4527-1147](#C_4527-1147) |  |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-33](#C_4527-33) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4527-34](#C_4527-34) |  |
| addr | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-126](#C_4527-126) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-35](#C_4527-35) |  |
| structuredBody | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-85](#C_4527-85) |  |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-86](#C_4527-86) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-90](#C_4527-90) | [Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1:2015-08-01](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_required_V3) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-97](#C_4527-97) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-100](#C_4527-100) | [History of Present Illness Section (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4](#S_History_of_Present_Illness_Section) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-98](#C_4527-98) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-101](#C_4527-101) | [Chief Complaint Section (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1](#S_Chief_Complaint_Section) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1086](#C_4527-1086) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1087](#C_4527-1087) | [Reason for Visit Section (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12](#S_Reason_for_Visit_Section) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-87](#C_4527-87) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-91](#C_4527-91) | [Social History Section (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) |
| entry | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-326](#C_4527-326) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-327](#C_4527-327) | [Birth Sex Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2016-06-01](#E_Birth_Sex_Observation) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-546](#C_4527-546) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-547](#C_4527-547) | [Gender Identity Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45:2022-06-01](#E_Gender_Identity_Observation_V3) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-334](#C_4527-334) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-335](#C_4527-335) | [Travel History (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1:2022-05-01](#E_Travel_History_V3) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-1088](#C_4527-1088) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1089](#C_4527-1089) | [Country of Residence Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53:2021-01-01](#E_Country_of_Residence_Observation) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-1090](#C_4527-1090) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1091](#C_4527-1091) | [Country of Nationality Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54:2021-01-01](#E_Country_of_Nationality_Observation) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-909](#C_4527-909) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-910](#C_4527-910) | [Disability Status Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47:2021-01-01](#E_Disability_Status_Observation) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-921](#C_4527-921) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-922](#C_4527-922) | [Tribal Affiliation Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48:2021-01-01](#E_Tribal_Affiliation_Observation) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-1020](#C_4527-1020) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1021](#C_4527-1021) | [Exposure/Contact Information Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01](#E_ExposureContact_Information_Observati) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-99](#C_4527-99) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-102](#C_4527-102) | [Problem Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2015-08-01](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_V3) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-88](#C_4527-88) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-92](#C_4527-92) | [Medications Administered Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38:2014-06-09](#S_Medications_Administered_Section_V2) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-89](#C_4527-89) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-93](#C_4527-93) | [Results Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1:2015-08-01](#S_Results_Section_entries_required_V3) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-448](#C_4527-448) |  |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-449](#C_4527-449) | [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2022-05-01](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_OrgV2) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-148](#C_4527-148) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-149](#C_4527-149) | [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-1118](#C_4527-1118) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1119](#C_4527-1119) | [Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55:2021-01-01](#E_Vaccine_Credential_Patient_Assertion) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-411](#C_4527-411) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-412](#C_4527-412) | [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-336](#C_4527-336) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-337](#C_4527-337) | [Plan of Treatment Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2014-06-09](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-1092](#C_4527-1092) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1093](#C_4527-1093) | [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.41:2021-01-01](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_Plan) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-1094](#C_4527-1094) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1095](#C_4527-1095) | [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.4:2019-04-01](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Lab_Trigger_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-1096](#C_4527-1096) |  |
| procedure | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1097](#C_4527-1097) | [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.42:2021-01-01](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Plan_Proc) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-1098](#C_4527-1098) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1099](#C_4527-1099) | [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.43:2021-01-01](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Plan_Obs) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-452](#C_4527-452) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-453](#C_4527-453) | [Pregnancy Section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80:2018-04-01](#S_Pregnancy_Section) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-604](#C_4527-604) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-605](#C_4527-605) | [Review of Systems Section (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18](#S_Review_of_Systems_Section) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-606](#C_4527-606) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-607](#C_4527-607) | [Past Medical History (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20:2015-08-01](#S_Past_Medical_History_V3) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-608](#C_4527-608) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-609](#C_4527-609) | [Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24:2015-08-01](#S_Discharge_Diagnosis_Section_V3) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-454](#C_4527-454) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-455](#C_4527-455) | [Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2020-09-01](#S_Occupational_Data_for_Health_Tem_V2) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-600](#C_4527-600) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-601](#C_4527-601) | [Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2014-06-09](#S_Procedures_Section_entries_required_V) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-1100](#C_4527-1100) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1101](#C_4527-1101) | [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.45:2021-01-01](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Proc_Act) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-1102](#C_4527-1102) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1103](#C_4527-1103) | [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.46:2021-01-01](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Proc_Obs) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-1104](#C_4527-1104) |  |
| procedure | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1105](#C_4527-1105) | [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.44:2021-01-01](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Proc_Proc) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-602](#C_4527-602) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-603](#C_4527-603) | [Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43:2015-08-01](#S_Admission_Diagnosis_Section_V3) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-1060](#C_4527-1060) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1061](#C_4527-1061) | [Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.44:2015-08-01](#S_Admission_Medications_Section_entries) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-1062](#C_4527-1062) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1063](#C_4527-1063) | [Medications Section (entries required) (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2014-06-09](#S_Medications_Section_entries_required_) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-636](#C_4527-636) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-637](#C_4527-637) | [Emergency Outbreak Information Section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2021-01-01](#S_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Section) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-897](#C_4527-897) |  |
| section | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-898](#C_4527-898) | [Reportability Response Information Section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5:2021-01-01](#S_Reportability_Response_Information_Se) |

Properties

1. Conforms to [US Realm Header (V3)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V3) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4527-94) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2" (CONF:4527-95).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-05-01" (CONF:4527-96).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code="55751-2" Public Health Case report (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4527-107).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title="Initial Public Health Case Report" (CONF:4527-109).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4527-141).  
   Note: The effectiveTime indicates the date when the report was created and in almost all cases should correspond to the date when the public health case has been triggered.
   1. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain [0..0] @nullFlavor (CONF:4527-143).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] setId (CONF:4527-458).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] versionNumber (CONF:4527-459).

recordTarget

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] recordTarget (CONF:4527-103).
   1. This recordTarget SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] patientRole (CONF:4527-104).

If multiple identifiers are available (e.g., a medical record number, Medicaid number), they should be provided in this field.

* + 1. This patientRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4527-146).  
       Note: Patient Id

For greatest utility to public health, a patient's address should be a home address if available (PostalAddressUse = 'H' or 'HP'); and, if available a second address could also be requested, preferably a work address, (PostalAddressUse='WP').

If the patient is homeless, complete as much address information as possible (city, zip, county, etc.) and use the Characteristics of Home Environment template in the Social History Section to indicate that the patient is homeless.

* + 1. This patientRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4527-147).  
       Note: Patient Street Address

Although "county" is not explicitly specified in the US Realm Address, it is not precluded from use and for the purposes of this IG it SHOULD be included. See the eICR recordTarget example following this section.

* + - 1. Such addrs SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] county, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [County](#County) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.829 DYNAMIC (CONF:4527-545).

Used to specify different addresses for different times of the year or to refer to historical addresses. See example/sample file for usage.

* + - 1. Such addrs MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] useablePeriod (CONF:4527-1137).
    1. This patientRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] patient (CONF:4527-105).

See US Realm Header for patient/name constraints.

To construct "maiden name" see the following approved CDA example: hhttps://cdasearch.hl7.org/examples/view/Header/Patient%20Previous%20Name

* + - 1. This patient SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] name (CONF:4527-595).  
         Note: Patient Name
      2. This patient SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] sdtc:deceasedInd (CONF:4527-404).
      3. This patient MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sdtc:deceasedTime (CONF:4527-106).
         1. If sdtc:deceasedInd is true then sdtc:deceasedTime *SHALL* be present and *SHALL NOT* contain @nullFlavor. If sdtc:deceasedInd is false then sdtc:deceasedTime *SHALL NOT* be present or sdtc:deceasedTime SHALL be @nullFlavor (CONF:4527-403).
      4. This patient SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] guardian (CONF:4527-110).  
         Note: Patient’s parent or guardian
         1. The guardian, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4527-115).  
            Note: Parent/Guardian Street Address
         2. The guardian, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:4527-116).  
            Note: Parent/Guardian Phone/Email

See US Realm Header for implied constraints on guardianPerson.

* + - * 1. The guardian, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] guardianPerson (CONF:4527-129).

See US Realm Header for implied constraints on birthplace.

* + - 1. This patient SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] birthplace (CONF:4527-548).
      2. This patient SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] languageCommunication (CONF:4527-130).  
         Note: Preferred Language

author

It is possible to have multiple authors, especially in the case where the default author is the organization. For public health reporting this could contain the contact details for the infection control professional (ICP) specific to the condition being reported on. If the main author of the document is not a person, it is recommended to have an additional person author contact who is specific for a disease for follow-up requirements. This person could be the ICP.

Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter [external encounter case] the author/assignedAuthor/authorPerson and author/assignedAuthor/representedOrganization will represent the Provider and Facility for reporting purposes.

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] author (CONF:4527-127).  
   Note: In a public health case report, the author may be the provider, software, or a person in the role of a public health reporter, such as an infection control professional (ICP), a medical assistant, an office administrator, or another staff person who assists a provider with public health reporting.
   1. Such authors SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:4527-142).
      1. This time SHALL NOT contain [0..0] @nullFlavor (CONF:4527-144).
   2. Such authors SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedAuthor (CONF:4527-128).  
      Note: [External encounter case] Provider: Provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered.

If available, the NPI SHALL be provided

* + 1. This assignedAuthor SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4527-1141).  
       Note: [External encounter case] Provider Id: Identifier of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered
    2. This assignedAuthor SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:4527-1142).  
       Note: [External encounter case] Provider Address: Address of the provider responsibe for the patient's care when the case was triggered.
    3. This assignedAuthor SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:4527-1143).  
       Note: [External encounter case] Provider Telecom: A telecom address (phone, email, fax, etc.) for the provider responsibe for the patient's care when the case was triggered.

Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter the author/assignedAuthor/authorPerson SHALL be present

* + 1. This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4527-1130).
       1. The assignedPerson, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] name (CONF:4527-1132).  
          Note: [External encounter case] Provider Name: Name of the provider responsibe for the patient's care when the case was triggered

Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter the author/assignedAuthor/representedOrganization SHALL be present

* + 1. This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:4527-1131).  
       Note: [External encounter case] Facility: The facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered

If available, the NPI SHALL be provided

* + - 1. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4527-1138).  
         Note: Facility Id: Identification code for the facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered
         1. Such ids SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root (CONF:4527-1139).
         2. Such ids MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @extension (CONF:4527-1140).
      2. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] addr (CONF:4527-1133).  
         Note: [External encounter case] Facility Address: The physical location of the facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered
    1. Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter (encompassingEncounter/code = PHC2237) both author/assignedAuthor/authorPerson and author/assignedAuthor/representedOrganization SHALL be present (CONF:4527-599).
    2. Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter the author/assignedAuthor/authorPerson and author/assignedAuthor/representedOrganization SHALL be present (CONF:4527-1144).

If there is more than one location associated with the encounter, record the first location in the encompassingEncounter and record any others here.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:4527-1040).  
   Note: Facility: The facility in which care was provided
   1. The participant, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4527-1047).
   2. The participant, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] associatedEntity (CONF:4527-1041).
      1. This associatedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SDLOC" Service Delivery Location (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110) (CONF:4527-1048).

If available, the NPI SHALL be provided.

* + 1. This associatedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4527-1042).  
       Note: Facility Id: Identification code for the facility in which care was provided
       1. Such ids SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root (CONF:4527-1049).
       2. Such ids MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @extension (CONF:4527-1050).

*Please note:* the binding to the ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType value set is SHOULD, so, for concepts that are not represented in this value set, it is possible to use another code from a recognized code system.  
To represent "Correctional Facility" use SNOMED CT code 257656006: Correctional Facility.

* + 1. This associatedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType](#ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 DYNAMIC (CONF:4527-1043).  
       Note: Facility Type: The type of facility in which care was provided
       1. This code SHALL NOT contain [0..0] @nullFlavor (CONF:4527-1051).
    2. This associatedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4527-1044).  
       Note: Facility Address: The physical location of the facility in which care was provided
    3. This associatedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] scopingOrganization (CONF:4527-1045).  
       Note: Healthcare Organization Id: Identification code for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates
       1. This scopingOrganization MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:4527-1146).  
          Note: Healthcare Organization Id: Identification code for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates
       2. This scopingOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:4527-1052).  
          Note: Healthcare Organization Contact Name: The contact name for the for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates
       3. This scopingOrganization SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:4527-1053).  
          Note: Healthcare Organization Contact Telecom: A contact telecom address (phone, email, fax, etc.) for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates
       4. This scopingOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4527-1046).  
          Note: Healthcare Organization Contact Address: The contact address for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates

documentationOf

If documentationOf is not present, then this is an automatically initiated eICR.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] documentationOf (CONF:4527-396).
   1. The documentationOf, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] serviceEvent (CONF:4527-397).

When code is set to "PHC1464: Manually Initiated eICR", it indicates that this document is manually initiated. When the code is set to "PHC2235: Alternately Initiated eICR", it indicates that this eICR document was initiated by automated process and is intended to force reporting to the responsible Public Health Agency (PHA) for the jurisdiction of care. Unlike eICRs manually initiated by a provider, which are force reported to all relevant jurisdictions, PHC2235 will be sent to, and only to, the PHA of the jurisdiction of care. If a reportable condition is found by public health decision support then the alternately initiated eICR may also be reported to the jurisdiction of residence PHA.

* + 1. This serviceEvent SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [eICR Initiation](#eICR_Initiation) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.11 DYNAMIC (CONF:4527-398).

relatedDocument

The data elements id, setId, versionNumber, and relatedDocument work together to guide the replacement of an eICR document. All the documents in one set, across all document revisions, have the same setId. versionNumber is an integer value used to version successive replacement documents. relatedDocument[typeCode="RPLC"]/parentDocument represents the source of the document replacement.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] relatedDocument (CONF:4527-456).
   1. The relatedDocument, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] parentDocument (CONF:4527-457).
      1. This parentDocument SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] setId (CONF:4527-460).
      2. This parentDocument SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] versionNumber (CONF:4527-461).

componentOf

The encompassing encounter represents the setting of the clinical encounter during which the document act(s) or ServiceEvent(s) occurred (CDA R2).

For the public health case report, the provider in charge of care and the facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered are contained within this element, along with the visit/encounter ID.

Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter, use encompassingEncounter/code="PHC2237" | codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" | codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" (External Encounter), set encompassingEncounter/effectiveTime/low/@nullFlavor="NA", and omit encompassingEncounter/responsibleParty and encompassingEncounter/location. In this case, the responsible provider and facility are assumed to be contained in ClinicalDocument/author.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] componentOf (CONF:4527-1).
   1. This componentOf SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encompassingEncounter (CONF:4527-2).
      1. This encompassingEncounter SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4527-3).  
         Note: This identifier corresponds to the visit or encounter ID

Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter set nullFlavor to "NA".

* + - 1. Such ids MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NA" Not applicable (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4527-544).

Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter use code="PHC2237" | codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" | codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" (External Encounter) and set effectiveTime/low/@nullFlavor="NA".

* + 1. This encompassingEncounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [ActEncounterCode](#ActEncounterCode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955 DYNAMIC (CONF:4527-4).  
       Note: Encounter Type
    2. This encompassingEncounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4527-5).
       1. This effectiveTime SHALL NOT contain [0..0] @nullFlavor (CONF:4527-124).
       2. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:4527-20).  
          Note: Admission Date/Time OR Visit Date/Time (For outpatient encounters)/

Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter set nullFlavor to "NA". Set encompassingEncounter/code="PHC2237" | codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" | codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" (External Encounter).

* + - * 1. This low MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NA" Not applicable (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4527-543).

If the patient has been discharged, then high SHALL be present.

* + - 1. This effectiveTime SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:4527-21).  
         Note: Discharge Date/Time - this value is associated with the patient's departure (e.g. discharge)
    1. This encompassingEncounter SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] responsibleParty (CONF:4527-6).  
       Note: Provider: Provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered.
       1. The responsibleParty, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:4527-7).

If available, the NPI SHALL be provided

* + - * 1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4527-8).  
           Note: Provider Id: Identifier of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered

Such ids SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root (CONF:4527-22).

Such ids MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @extension (CONF:4527-23).

* + - * 1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4527-125).  
           Note: Provider Address: Address of the provider responsibe for the patient's care when the case was triggered
        2. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:4527-24).  
           Note: Provider Telecom: A telecom address (phone, email, fax, etc.) for the provider responsibe for the patient's care when the case was triggered
        3. This assignedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4527-9).

This assignedPerson SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4527-25).  
Note: Provider Name: Name of the provider responsibe for the patient's care when the case was triggered

* + - * 1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] representedOrganization (CONF:4527-10).  
           Note: Provider Facility/Office: The office or facility of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered (not necessarily where care was provided to the patient)

This representedOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:4527-26).  
Note: Provider Facility/Office Name: The name of the office or facility of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered (not necessarily where care was provided to the patient)

This representedOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4527-27).  
Note: Provider Facility/Office Address: The address of the office or facility of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered (not necessarily where care was provided to the patient)

* + 1. This encompassingEncounter SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] location (CONF:4527-11).
       1. The location, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] healthCareFacility (CONF:4527-12).  
          Note: Facility: The facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered

If available, the NPI SHALL be provided.

* + - * 1. This healthCareFacility SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4527-13).  
           Note: Facility Id: Identification code for the facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered

Such ids SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root (CONF:4527-28).

Such ids MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @extension (CONF:4527-29).

*Please note*: the binding to the ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType value set is SHOULD, so, for concepts that are not represented in this value set, it is possible to use another code from a recognized code system.  
To represent "Correctional Facility" use SNOMED CT code 257656006: Correctional Facility.

* + - * 1. This healthCareFacility SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType](#ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 DYNAMIC (CONF:4527-14).  
           Note: Facility Type: The type of facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered

This code SHALL NOT contain [0..0] @nullFlavor (CONF:4527-401).

* + - * 1. This healthCareFacility SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] location (CONF:4527-15).

This location SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4527-32).  
Note: Facility Address: The physical location of the facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered

This addr/state SHALL be present and SHALL NOT be empty (CONF:4527-405).

This addr/city SHALL NOT be empty (CONF:4527-406).

This addr/streetAddressLine SHALL NOT be empty (CONF:4527-407).

This addr/postalCode SHALL be present and SHALL NOT be empty (CONF:4527-408).

* + - * 1. This healthCareFacility SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] serviceProviderOrganization (CONF:4527-16).  
           Note: Healthcare Organization: The umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates

This serviceProviderOrganization MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:4527-1147).  
Note: Healthcare Organization Id: Identification code for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates

This serviceProviderOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:4527-33).  
Note: Healthcare Organization Contact Name: The contact name for the for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates

This serviceProviderOrganization SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:4527-34).  
Note: Healthcare Organization Contact Telecom: A contact telecom address (phone, email, fax, etc.) for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates

This serviceProviderOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4527-126).  
Note: Healthcare Organization Contact Address: The contact address for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates

* + 1. EncompassingEncounter/responsibleParty and encompassingEncounter/location SHALL be present when not( encompassingEncounter/code="PHC2237" | codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" | codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" (External Encounter)) (CONF:4527-594).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:4527-35).
   1. This component SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] structuredBody (CONF:4527-85).

component

Encounters Section (entries required) (V3)

This section lists and describes any healthcare encounters pertinent to the patient’s current health status or historical health history. The encounter section includes the Encounter Activity, Encounter Diagnosis, and Problem Observation entry templates.

The eICR data elements mapped to this section are:  
o Date of Diagnosis  
o Date of Onset  
o Diagnoses

* + 1. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:4527-86) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Encounters Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_required_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:4527-90).

component

History of Present Illness Section

This section describes the historical details leading up to and pertaining to the patient’s current complaint or reason for seeking medical care. The section text element is used to capture the history of present illness narrative.  
o History of Present Illness

* + 1. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:4527-97) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [History of Present Illness Section](#S_History_of_Present_Illness_Section) (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4) (CONF:4527-100).

component

Chief Complaint Section

This section records the patient's chief complaint (the patient’s own description).

* + 1. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:4527-98) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Chief Complaint Section](#S_Chief_Complaint_Section) (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1) (CONF:4527-101).

component

Reason for Visit Section

This section records the patient’s reason for the patient's visit (as documented by the provider).

* + 1. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:4527-1086) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reason for Visit Section](#S_Reason_for_Visit_Section) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12) (CONF:4527-1087).

component

Social History Section (V3)

This section contains social history data that influence a patient’s physical, psychological, or emotional health. The Social History Section includes the Social History Observation and the Characteristics of Home Environment.

The eICR data elements mapped to this section are:  
o Travel History  
o Country of Residence (if recent travel history)  
o Country of Nationality (if recent travel history)  
o Patient Sex (Birth Sex)  
o Gender Identity  
o Homeless (Characteristics of Home Environment use SNOMED CT code 32911000 |Homeless (finding))  
o Congregate living situations (Characteristics of Home Environment: such shared housing includes a broad range of settings, such as apartments, condominiums, student or faculty housing, national and state park staff housing, transitional housing, and domestic violence and abuse shelters. Migrant health worker information can be determined by a combination of the worker's occupation and "multiple living" in Characteristics of Home Environment)  
o Disability Status  
o Tribal Affiliation  
o Exposure/Contact Information

* + 1. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:4527-87) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01) (CONF:4527-91).
          1. This section SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:4527-326) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Birth Sex Observation](#E_Birth_Sex_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2016-06-01) (CONF:4527-327).

* + - * 1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-546) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Gender Identity Observation (V3)](#E_Gender_Identity_Observation_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45:2022-06-01) (CONF:4527-547).

* + - * 1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-334) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Travel History (V3)](#E_Travel_History_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1:2022-05-01) (CONF:4527-335).

* + - * 1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-1088) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Country of Residence Observation](#E_Country_of_Residence_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-1089).

* + - * 1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-1090) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Country of Nationality Observation](#E_Country_of_Nationality_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-1091).

* + - * 1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-909) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Disability Status Observation](#E_Disability_Status_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-910).

* + - * 1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-921) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Tribal Affiliation Observation](#E_Tribal_Affiliation_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-922).

* + - * 1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-1020) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Exposure/Contact Information Observation](#E_ExposureContact_Information_Observati) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-1021).

component

Problem Section (entries required) (V3)

This section lists and describes all relevant clinical problems at the time the document is generated. The Problem Section includes the Problem Concern Act and Problem  
Observation entry templates.

The eICR data elements mapped to this section are:  
o Date of Diagnosis  
o Date of Onset  
o Diagnoses  
o Symptoms (list)

* + 1. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:4527-99) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:4527-102).

component

Medications Administered Section (V2)

This section defines medications (excluding anesthetic medications) and fluids administered during an encounter. The Medication Administered Section includes the Medication Activity and Medication Information entry templates.

The eICR data elements mapped to this section are:  
o Medications Administered (list)

* + 1. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:4527-88) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medications Administered Section (V2)](#S_Medications_Administered_Section_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38:2014-06-09) (CONF:4527-92).

component

Results Section (entries required) (V3)

This section contains the results of observations generated by laboratories, imaging, and other procedures. The Results Section includes the Results Organizer and Result Observation entry templates.

The eICR should include all results for a lab test ordered during the current encounter, e.g., include all the hepatitis results from a hepatitis panel.

The eICR data elements mapped to this section are:  
o Lab Order Code  
o Lab Results  
o Filler Order Number (maps to Result Organizer/id)  
o Lab Test Status  
o Lab Test Abnormal Interpretation  
o Specimen

* + 1. This structuredBody SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:4527-89) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Results Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Results_Section_entries_required_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:4527-93).
          1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-448) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_OrgV2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2022-05-01) (CONF:4527-449).

component

Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)

This section includes current immunization status and may contain the entire immunization history that is relevant to the period of time being summarized.

The eICR data elements mapped to this section is:  
o Immunization Status  
o Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion

* + 1. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-148) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:4527-149).
          1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-1118) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion](#E_Vaccine_Credential_Patient_Assertion) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-1119).

component

Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)

This section contains relevant vital signs.

* + 1. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-411) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:4527-412).

component

Plan of Treatment Section (V2)

This section contains data that define pending orders, interventions, encounters, services, and procedures for the patient. It is limited to prospective, unfulfilled, or incomplete orders and requests only. These are indicated by the @moodCode of the entries within this section. All active, incomplete, or pending orders, appointments, referrals, procedures, services, or any other pending event of clinical significance to the current care of the patient should be listed.

The eICR data element mapped to this section is:  
o Lab Order Code

* + 1. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-336) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Plan of Treatment Section (V2)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2014-06-09) (CONF:4527-337).
          1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-1092) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_Plan) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.41:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-1093).

* + - * 1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-1094) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Lab_Trigger_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.4:2019-04-01) (CONF:4527-1095).

* + - * 1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-1096) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Plan_Proc) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.42:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-1097).

* + - * 1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-1098) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Plan_Obs) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.43:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-1099).

component

Pregnancy Section

This section contains the following mapped eICR data elements:  
o Pregnancy status determination method  
o Pregnancy status recorded date  
o Estimated date of delivery (EDD)  
o Estimated date of delivery (EDD) method  
o Estimated gestational age  
o Estimated gestational age determination date  
o Estimated gestational age determination method  
o Last menstrual period (LMP)  
o Pregnancy outcome  
o Pregnancy outcome date  
o Postpartum status

* + 1. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-452) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Pregnancy Section](#S_Pregnancy_Section) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80:2018-04-01) (CONF:4527-453).

component

Review of Systems Section

This section contains a relevant collection of symptoms and functions systematically gathered by a clinician.

* + 1. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-604) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Review of Systems Section](#S_Review_of_Systems_Section) (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18) (CONF:4527-605).

component

Past Medical History (V3)

This section contains a record of the patient’s past complaints, problems, and diagnoses. It contains data from the patient’s past up to the patient’s current complaint or reason for seeking medical care.

* + 1. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-606) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Past Medical History (V3)](#S_Past_Medical_History_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20:2015-08-01) (CONF:4527-607).

component

Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3)

This section represents problems or diagnoses present at the time of discharge which occurred during the hospitalization.

* + 1. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-608) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3)](#S_Discharge_Diagnosis_Section_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24:2015-08-01) (CONF:4527-609).

component

Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2)

This section represents the following eICR data elements:  
o Current Occupation (Past or Present Occupation Observation)  
o Usual Occupation (Usual Occupation Observation)  
o Current Industry (Past or Present Industry Observation)  
o Usual Industry (Usual Industry Observation)  
o Current Employer Name, Phone, and Address (Past or Present Industry Observation)  
o Occupational Exposure (Occupational Hazard Observation)

Note that, due to tooling limitations, there are templates stated in the Occupational Data for Health (ODH) Template Requirements Section that are not for use in eICR. These templates are not included in this guide and where they are stated they are not linked (i.e. not in underlined blue text with hyperlink). The only templates to be used in an eICR are those listed above and linked in the templates that include them. See also the sample files for examples of which ODH templates to include.

* + 1. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-454) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2)](#S_Occupational_Data_for_Health_Tem_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2020-09-01) (CONF:4527-455).

component

Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)

This section describes all interventional, surgical, diagnostic, or therapeutic procedures or treatments pertinent to the patient historically at the time the document is generated.

* + 1. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-600) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Procedures_Section_entries_required_V) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2014-06-09) (CONF:4527-601).
          1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-1100) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Proc_Act) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.45:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-1101).

* + - * 1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-1102) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Proc_Obs) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.46:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-1103).

* + - * 1. This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4527-1104) such that it

SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Proc_Proc) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.44:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-1105).

component

Admission Diagnosis Section (V3)

This section contains a narrative description of the problems or diagnoses identified by the clinician at the time of the patient’s admission.

* + 1. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-602) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Admission Diagnosis Section (V3)](#S_Admission_Diagnosis_Section_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43:2015-08-01) (CONF:4527-603).

component

Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)

The section contains the medications taken by the patient prior to and at the time of admission to the facility.

* + 1. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-1060) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Admission_Medications_Section_entries) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.44:2015-08-01) (CONF:4527-1061).

component

Medications Section (entries required) (V2)

This section contains a patient's current medications and pertinent medication history.

* + 1. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-1062) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medications Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Medications_Section_entries_required_) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2014-06-09) (CONF:4527-1063).

component

Emergency Outbreak Information Section

This section represents information that is required during a public health emergency/outbreak.

* + 1. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-636) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Emergency Outbreak Information Section](#S_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Section) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-637).

component

Reportability Response Information Section

This section contains information from a Reportability Response (RR) that was generated in response to this eICR.

* + 1. This structuredBody MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-897) such that it
       1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reportability Response Information Section](#S_Reportability_Response_Information_Se) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-898).

1. A manually/alternately initiated eICR SHALL contain at least one Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (CONF:4527-596).
2. If the "Initial Case Report Initiation Reason" template is present then this SHALL be a manually/alternately initiated eICR and documentationOf/serviceEvent SHALL be present with code PHC1464: "Manually Initiated eICR or code PHC2235: "Alternately Initiated eICR" (CONF:4527-597).
3. An automatically initiated eICR SHALL contain at least one of Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation, or Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure (CONF:4527-598).

Table 24: ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660  Any subtype of ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType  Value Set Source: <http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| DX | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Diagnostics or therapeutics unit |
| CVDX | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Cardiovascular diagnostics or therapeutics unit |
| CATH | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Cardiac catheterization lab |
| ECHO | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Echocardiography lab |
| GIDX | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Gastroenterology diagnostics or therapeutics lab |
| ENDOS | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Endoscopy lab |
| RADDX | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | adiology diagnostics or therapeutics unit |
| RADO | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Radiation oncology unit |
| RNEU | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Neuroradiology unit |
| HOSP | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Hospital |
| ... | | | |

Table 25: ActEncounterCode

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: ActEncounterCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955  Domain provides codes that qualify the ActEncounterClass  Value Set Source: <http://hl7.org/fhir/v3/ActEncounterCode/vs.html> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| AMB | HL7ActCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | ambulatory |
| FLD | HL7ActCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | field |
| HH | HL7ActCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | home health |
| EMER | HL7ActCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | emergency |
| IMP | HL7ActCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | inpatient encounter |
| ACUTE | HL7ActCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | inpatient acute |
| NONAC | HL7ActCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | inpatient non-acute |
| PRENC | HL7ActCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | pre-admission |
| SS | HL7ActCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | short stay |
| VR | HL7ActCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | Virtual |
| OBSENC | HL7ActCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | observation encounter |

Table 26: County

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: County urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.829  Codes representing county of origin, address county, reporting county.  Value Set Source: <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.829> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| PlaceHolder | FIPS 6-4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93 | County Name |
| 45001 | FIPS 6-4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93 | Abbeville |
| 22001 | FIPS 6-4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93 | Acadia Parish |
| 51001 | FIPS 6-4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93 | Accomack |
| 16001 | FIPS 6-4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93 | Ada |
| 40001 | FIPS 6-4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93 | Adair |
| 21001 | FIPS 6-4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93 | Adair |
| 19001 | FIPS 6-4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93 | Adair |
| 29001 | FIPS 6-4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93 | Adair |
| 42001 | FIPS 6-4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93 | Adams |
| ... | | | |

Table 27: eICR Initiation

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: eICR Initiation urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.11  Codes describing eICR initiation types  Value Set Source: <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.11> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| PHC1464 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Manually initiated eICR |
| PHC2235 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Alternately Initiated eICR |

Figure 17: Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) Example

<ClinicalDocument>

<!-- US Realm Header template -->

<realmCode code="US" />

<typeId extension="POCD\_HD000040" root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" />

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] US Realm Header -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] US Realm Header (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2" extension="2022-05-01" />

<!-- Globally unique document ID (extension) is scoped by vendor/software -->

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.9.9.9.9.9" extension="db734647-fc99-424c-a864-7e3cda82e704" />

<!-- Document Code -->

<code code="55751-2"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

displayName="Public Health Case Report"

codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<title>Initial Public Health Case Report</title>

<effectiveTime value="20201107094421-0500" />

<confidentialityCode code="N"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.25"

displayName="Normal" />

<languageCode code="en-US" />

<setId root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.117.1.1.5.2.1.1.1" extension="31" />

<!-- the second in the series -->

<versionNumber value="2" />

<!-- recordTarget: The patient -->

<recordTarget>

...

</recordTarget>

<!-- author -->

<!-- Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter the author/assignedAuthor/authorPerson and

author/assignedAuthor/representedOrganization will represent the Provider and Facility for reporting purposes. -->

<author>

...

</author>

<!-- custodian: The custodian of the CDA document is the generator of the document -->

<custodian>

...

</custodian>

<!-- relatedDocument: the document with which to replace this document -->

<!-- Replace version 1 of this document -->

<relatedDocument typeCode="RPLC">

<parentDocument>

<!-- ClinicalDocument/id of the document to replace -->

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.9.9.9.9.9" extension="db734647-fc99-424c-a864-7e3cda82e704" />

<!-- setId of the document to replace -->

<setId root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.117.1.1.5.2.1.1.1" extension="31" />

<!-- versionNumber of the document to replace -->

<versionNumber value="1" />

</parentDocument>

</relatedDocument>

<!-- componentOf: contains the encompassingEncouter and the provider and facility infomation for the case -->

<componentOf>

<encompassingEncounter>

...

</encompassingEncounter>

</componentOf>

<component>

<structuredBody>

<!-- Plan of Treatment Section (V2) -->

<component>

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Plan of Care Section -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.10" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.0] Plan of Treatment Section (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.10" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</section>

</component>

<!-- Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) -->

<component>

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Encounters Section (entries optional) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Encounters Section (entries required) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</section>

</component>

<!-- History of Present Illness Section -->

<component>

<section>

<templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4" />

...

</section>

</component>

<!-- Medications Administered Section (V2) -->

<component>

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Medications Administered Section -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.0] Medications Administered Section (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</section>

</component>

<!-- Problem Section (entries required) (V3) -->

<component>

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Problem Section (entries optional) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries optional) (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Problem Section (entries required) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries required) (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</section>

</component>

<!-- Chief Complaint Section -->

<component>

<section>

<templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1" />

...

</section>

</component>

<!-- Reason for Visit Section-->

<component>

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12" />

...

</section>

</component>

<!-- Results Section (entries required) (V3) -->

<component>

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Results Section (entries optional) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Results Section (entries optional) (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Results Section (entries required) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Results Section (entries required) (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</section>

</component>

<!-- Prcoedures Section (entries required) (V2) -->

<component>

<section>

<!-- Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1" extension="2014-06-09" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1" />

...

</section>

</component>

<!-- Immunizations Section (entries required)(V3) -->

<component>

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Immunizations Section (entries required)(V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<code code="11369-6" displayName="Hx of Immunization" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" />

...

</section>

</component>

<!-- Social History Section (V3) -->

<component>

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA 1.1] Social History Section -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17" />

<!-- [C-CDA 2.1] Social History Section (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</section>

</component>

<!-- Pregnancy Section -->

<component>

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Section -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80" extension="2020-04-01" />

...

</section>

</component>

<!-- Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) -->

<component>

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</section>

</component>

<!-- Emergency Outbreak Information Section -->

<component>

<section>

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Emergency Outbreak Information Section -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4" extension="2021-01-01" />

...

</section>

</component>

<!-- Reportability Response Information Section -->

<component>

<section>

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Reportability Response Information Section -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5" extension="2021-01-01" />

...

</section>

</component>

</structuredBody>

</component>

</ClinicalDocument>

Figure 18: eICR RecordTarget Example

<!-- recordTarget: The patient -->

<recordTarget>

<!-- Patient demographic information -->

<patientRole>

<!-- Fake root for sample -->

<id extension="123453" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" />

<!--SSN-->

<id extension="444-22-2222" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.1" />

<!-- For greatest utility to public health, a patient's address

should be a home address if available (PostalAddressUse = 'H' or 'HP');

would also request a second address, preferably a work address,

(PostalAddressUse='WP') if available.

If the patient is homeless, complete as much address information

as possible (city, zip, county, etc.) and use the

Characteristics of Home Environment template in the

Social History Section to indicate that the patient is homeless. -->

<addr use="H">

<streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>

<city>Ann Arbor</city>

<state>MI</state>

<postalCode>99999</postalCode>

<!-- Although "county" is not explicitly specified in the

US Realm Address, it is not precluded from use and for

the purposes of this IG it SHOULD be included.

See the IG for more information. -->

<county>26001</county>

<country>US</country>

<!-- usablePeriod is an optional element

If present and high is missing, this indicates a current addres

If present and high is present, this indicates this address is historical

If present, low indicates the starting period for this address

The following example indicates a current address-->

<useablePeriod xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="200007200845" />

</useablePeriod>

</addr>

<!-- Patient Telcom (phone, email, or fax) -->

<telecom use="HP" value="tel:+1-555-555-2003" />

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-2004" />

<!-- Patient Name -->

<patient>

<!-- Patient "legal" (known as/conventional/the one you use) name -->

<name use="L">

<given>Eve</given>

<given qualifier="IN">H</given>

<family>Everywoman</family>

</name>

<!-- Patient "artist/stage" (includes writer's pseudonym, stage name, etc) name -->

<name use="A">

<given>Ruth</given>

<given qualifier="IN">L</given>

<family>Everywoman</family>

</name>

<administrativeGenderCode code="F" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1" />

<!-- Patient Birthdate -->

<birthTime value="19741124" />

<!-- If sdtc:deceasedInd is true then sdtc:deceasedTime must be present -->

<sdtc:deceasedInd value="false" />

<!-- Patient Race -->

<raceCode code="2106-3"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238"

codeSystemName="Race &amp; Ethnicity - CDC"

displayName="White" />

<!-- Patient Ethnicity -->

<ethnicGroupCode code="2186-5"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238"

codeSystemName="Race &amp; Ethnicity - CDC"

displayName="Not Hispanic or Latino" />

<!-- Parent/Guardian information-->

<guardian>

<!-- Parent/Guardian Address -->

<addr use="H">

<streetAddressLine>4444 Home Street</streetAddressLine>

<city>Ann Arbor</city>

<state>MI</state>

<postalCode>99999</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<!-- Parent/Guardian phone -->

<telecom use="HP" value="tel:+1-555-555-2006" />

<!-- Parent/Guardian email -->

<telecom value="mailto:mail@guardian.com" />

<guardianPerson>

<!-- Parent/guardian name -->

<name use="L">

<given>Martha</given>

<given qualifier="IN">L</given>

<family>Mum</family>

</name>

</guardianPerson>

</guardian>

<languageCommunication>

<languageCode code="en" />

<modeCode code="ESP" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.60"

codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityMode"

displayName="Expressed spoken" />

<proficiencyLevelCode code="G" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.61"

codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityProficiency"

displayName="Good" />

<!-- Preferred Language -->

<preferenceInd value="true" />

</languageCommunication>

</patient>

</patientRole>

</recordTarget>

Figure 19: eICR encompassingEncounter Example

<componentOf>

<encompassingEncounter>

<!-- Encounter iD-->

<id extension="9937012" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19" />

<!-- Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter use

code="PHC2237" |

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" |

codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)"

(External Historical Encounter)

and set effectiveTime/low/@nullFlavor="NA" and omit responsibleParty and location. -->

<!-- Encounter Type -->

<code code="AMB" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4"

codeSystemName="HL7 ActEncounterCode"

displayName="Ambulatory" />

<!-- Use the following if this is an external encounter -->

<!-- <code code="PHC2237"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"

codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)"

displayName="External Historical Encounter">-->

<effectiveTime>

<!-- Admission Date/Time (inpatient) OR Visit Date/Time (outpatient) -->

<low value="20201107084421-0500" />

<!-- Discharge Date/Time (if missing, the encounter is still in progress) -->

<high value="20201108112103-0500" />

</effectiveTime>

<!-- Provider: Provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered -->

<responsibleParty>

<assignedEntity>

<id extension="6666666666666" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<!-- Provider Address: Address of the provider responsibe for the patient's care

when the case was triggered -->

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1002 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Ann Arbor</city>

<state>MI</state>

<postalCode>99999</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<!-- Provider Telecom: A telecom address (phone, email, fax, etc.) for the provider

responsibe for the patient's care when the case was triggered -->

<!-- Provider Phone -->

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1003" />

<!-- Provider Fax -->

<telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1(555)555-1234" />

<!-- Provider Email -->

<telecom use="WP" value="mailto:mail@provider\_domain.com" />

<assignedPerson>

<!-- Provider Name: Name of the provider responsibe for the patient's care

when the case was triggered -->

<name>

<given>Henry</given>

<family>Seven</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

<!-- Provider Facility/Office: The office or facility of the provider responsible

for the patient's care when the case was triggered (not necessarily where care was provided to the patient) -->

<representedOrganization>

<!-- Provider Facility/Office Name: The name of the office or facility of the

provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered (not necessarily where care was provided to the patient) -->

<name>Community Health and Hospitals</name>

<!-- Provider Facility/Office Address: The address of the office or facility of the

provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered (not necessarily where care was provided to the patient) -->

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1002 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Ann Arbor</city>

<state>MI</state>

<postalCode>99999</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>

</responsibleParty>

<!-- Information about the facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered -->

<location>

<!-- Facility: The facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered -->

<healthCareFacility>

<!-- Facility Id: Identification code for the facility in which care was provided when the

case was triggered (if available, the NPI SHALL be provided) -->

<id extension="77777777777" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<!-- Facility Type: The type of facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered -->

<code code="OF" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.111" displayName="Outpatient facility" />

<!-- Facility Address: The physical location of the facility in which care was provided when the

case was triggered (location within larger healthcare organization e.g Kaiser Vacaville within Kaiser North) -->

<location>

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1000 Hospital Lane</streetAddressLine>

<city>Ann Arbor</city>

<state>MI</state>

<postalCode>99999</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</location>

<!-- Facility Contact: Contact information for the facility in which care was provided

when the case was triggered -->

<serviceProviderOrganization>

<!-- Facility Contact Name: The contact name for the facility in which care was provided

when the case was triggered -->

<name>Good Health Hospital</name>

<!-- Facility Contact Telecom: A contact telecom address (phone, email, fax,etc.) for the

facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered -->

<!-- Facility Phone -->

<telecom use="WP" value="tel: 1+(555)-555-1212" />

<!-- Facility Fax -->

<telecom use="WP" value="fax: 1+(555)-555-3333" />

<!-- Facility Contact Address: The contact address of the facility in which care was

provided when the case was triggered -->

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1000 Hospital Lane</streetAddressLine>

<city>Ann Arbor</city>

<state>MI</state>

<postalCode>99999</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</serviceProviderOrganization>

</healthCareFacility>

</location>

</encompassingEncounter>

</componentOf>

# Section-Level Templates

This chapter contains the section-level templates referenced by the document type of this implementation guide. These templates describe the purpose of each section and the section-level constraints.  
Section-level templates are always included in a document. One and only one of each section type is allowed in a given document instance. Please see the conformance verb in the conformance statements to determine if it is required (SHALL), strongly recommended (SHOULD), or optional (MAY).  
Each section-level template contains the following:  
• Template metadata (e.g., templateId, etc.)  
• Description and explanatory narrative  
• LOINC section code  
• Section title  
• Requirements for a text element  
• Entry-level template names and Ids for referenced templates (required and optional)  
*Narrative Text*  
The text element within the section stores the narrative to be rendered, as described in the CDA R2 specification, and is referred to as the CDA narrative block.  
The content model of the CDA narrative block schema is handcrafted to meet requirements of human readability and rendering. The schema is registered as a MIME type (text/x-hl7-text+xml), which is the fixed media type for the text element.  
As noted in the CDA R2 specification, the document originator is responsible for ensuring that the narrative block contains the complete, human readable, attested content of the section. Structured entries support computer processing and computation and are not a replacement for the attestable, human-readable content of the CDA narrative block. The special case of structured entries with an entry relationship of "DRIV" (is derived from) indicates to the receiving application that the source of the narrative block is the structured entries, and that the contents of the two are clinically equivalent.  
As for all CDA documents—even when a report consisting entirely of structured entries is transformed into CDA—the encoding application must ensure that the authenticated content (narrative plus multimedia) is a faithful and complete rendering of the clinical content of the structured source data. As a general guideline, a generated narrative block should include the same human readable content that would be available to users viewing that content in the originating system. Although content formatting in the narrative block need not be identical to that in the originating system, the narrative block should use elements from the CDA narrative block schema to provide sufficient formatting to support human readability when rendered according to the rules defined in Section Narrative Block (§ 4.3.5 ) of the CDA R2 specification.  
By definition, a receiving application cannot assume that all clinical content in a section (i.e., in the narrative block and multimedia) is contained in the structured entries unless the entries in the section have an entry relationship of "DRIV".  
Additional specification information for the CDA narrative block can be found in the CDA R2 specification in sections 1.2.1, 1.2.3, 1.3, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 4.3.4.2, and 6.

Admission Diagnosis Section (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 28: Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional) | [Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Hospital_Admission_Diagnosis_V3) (optional) |

This section contains a narrative description of the problems or diagnoses identified by the clinician at the time of the patient’s admission. This section may contain a coded entry which represents the admitting diagnoses.

Table 29: Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9930](#C_1198-9930) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10391](#C_1198-10391) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32563](#C_1198-32563) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15479](#C_1198-15479) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15480](#C_1198-15480) | 46241-6 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-30865](#C_1198-30865) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| translation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32749](#C_1198-32749) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32750](#C_1198-32750) | 42347-5 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32751](#C_1198-32751) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9932](#C_1198-9932) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9933](#C_1198-9933) |  |
| entry | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-9934](#C_1198-9934) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15481](#C_1198-15481) | [Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01](#E_Hospital_Admission_Diagnosis_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-9930) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43" (CONF:1198-10391).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32563).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15479).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="46241-6" Hospital Admission diagnosis (CONF:1198-15480).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-30865).
   3. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] translation (CONF:1198-32749) such that it
      1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="42347-5" Admission Diagnosis (CONF:1198-32750).
      2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:1198-32751).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-9932).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-9933).
5. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:1198-9934).
   1. The entry, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Hospital_Admission_Diagnosis_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15481).

Figure 20: Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43" extension="2015-08-01"/>

<code code="46241-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Hospital Admission Diagnosis">

<translation code="42347-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Admission Diagnosis"></translation>

</code>

<title>HOSPITAL ADMISSION DIAGNOSIS</title>

<text>Appendicitis</text>

<entry>

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!--Admission Diagnosis template -->

...

</act>

</entry>

</section>

Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.44:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 30: Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional) | [Admission Medication (V2)](#Admission_Medication_V2) (optional) |

The section contains the medications taken by the patient prior to and at the time of admission to the facility.

Table 31: Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.44:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10098](#C_1198-10098) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10392](#C_1198-10392) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.44 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32560](#C_1198-32560) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15482](#C_1198-15482) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15483](#C_1198-15483) | 42346-7 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32142](#C_1198-32142) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10100](#C_1198-10100) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10101](#C_1198-10101) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-10102](#C_1198-10102) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15484](#C_1198-15484) | [Admission Medication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36:2014-06-09](#Admission_Medication_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-10098) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.44" (CONF:1198-10392).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32560).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15482).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="42346-7" Medications on Admission (CONF:1198-15483).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32142).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-10100).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-10101).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-10102) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Admission Medication (V2)](#Admission_Medication_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15484).

Chief Complaint Section

[section: identifier urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 32: Chief Complaint Section Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (required) |  |

This section records the patient's chief complaint (the patient’s own description).

Table 33: Chief Complaint Section Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7832](#C_81-7832) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL | UID | [81-10453](#C_81-10453) | 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-15451](#C_81-15451) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-15452](#C_81-15452) | 10154-3 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-26474](#C_81-26474) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7834](#C_81-7834) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7835](#C_81-7835) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:81-7832) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1" (CONF:81-10453).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:81-15451).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10154-3" Chief Complaint (CONF:81-15452).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:81-26474).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:81-7834).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:81-7835).

Figure 21: Chief Complaint Section Example

<section>

<templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1"/>

<code code="10154-3"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="CHIEF COMPLAINT"/>

<title> CHIEF COMPLAINT</title>

<text>Back Pain</text>

</section>

Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 34: Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional) | [Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Hospital_Discharge_Diagnosis_V3) (optional) |

This template represents problems or diagnoses present at the time of discharge which occurred during the hospitalization. This section includes an optional entry to record patient diagnoses specific to this visit. Problems that need ongoing tracking should also be included in the Problem Section.

Table 35: Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7979](#C_1198-7979) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10394](#C_1198-10394) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32549](#C_1198-32549) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15355](#C_1198-15355) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15356](#C_1198-15356) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 11535-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-30861](#C_1198-30861) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| translation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32834](#C_1198-32834) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32835](#C_1198-32835) | 78375-3 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32836](#C_1198-32836) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7981](#C_1198-7981) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7982](#C_1198-7982) |  |
| entry | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-7983](#C_1198-7983) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15489](#C_1198-15489) | [Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33:2015-08-01](#E_Hospital_Discharge_Diagnosis_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7979) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24" (CONF:1198-10394).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32549).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15355).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11535-2" Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:1198-15356).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-30861).
   3. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] translation (CONF:1198-32834) such that it
      1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="78375-3" Discharge Diagnosis (CONF:1198-32835).
      2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32836).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-7981).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7982).
5. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:1198-7983).
   1. The entry, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Hospital_Discharge_Diagnosis_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15489).

Figure 22: Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) Example

<section>

<!-- Discharge Diagnosis Section Template Id -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24" extension="2015-08-01" />

<code code="11535-2" displayName="Hospital Discharge Diagnosis"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC">

<translation code="78375-3" displayName="Discharge Diagnosis"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"></translation>

</code>

<title>Discharge Diagnosis</title>

<text>Diverticula of intestine</text>

<entry>

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Hospital discharge Diagnosis act -->

...

</act>

</entry>

</section>

Emergency Outbreak Information Section

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 36: Emergency Outbreak Information Section Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional) | [Emergency Outbreak Information Observation](#E_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Observ) (required) |

This section represents information that is required during a public health emergency/outbreak. The information contained in this section is that which is important to capture for a given outbreak but is unknown until the time of the outbreak. Information in this section should be limited to data that cannot be represented in existing structured data elements and constructs.

Examples:

* Anthrax public health emergency: knowing the distance of mail workers from the mail sorter machines was important
* Monkeypox outbreak: exotic pet exposure in a kindergarten class (this is an example of data that is now able to be represented by an existing structure, but at the time, there would have been no structure to capture it)
* West Nile outbreak: blood transfusion pigtail number to track back to infected blood

Table 37: Emergency Outbreak Information Section Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-622](#C_4482-622) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-612](#C_4482-612) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-616](#C_4482-616) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-617](#C_4482-617) | 2021-01-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-613](#C_4482-613) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-618](#C_4482-618) | 83910-0 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-619](#C_4482-619) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-620](#C_4482-620) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-621](#C_4482-621) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4482-610](#C_4482-610) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-635](#C_4482-635) | [Emergency Outbreak Information Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01](#E_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Observ) |

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4482-622).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-612) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4" (CONF:4482-616).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-617).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4482-613).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="83910-0" Public health Note (CONF:4482-618).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4482-619).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:4482-620).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:4482-621).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:4482-610) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Emergency Outbreak Information Observation](#E_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Observ) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01) (CONF:4482-635).

Figure 23: Emergency Outbreak Information Section Example

<section>

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Emergency Outbreak Information Section -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4" extension="2021-01-01" />

<code code="83910-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Public health Note" />

<title>Emergency Outbreak Information Section</title>

<text>...</text>

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Emergency Outbreak Information Observation -->

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40" extension="2021-01-01" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

</section>

Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 38: Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Encounter Activity (V3)](#E_Encounter_Activity_V3) (optional) |

This section lists and describes any healthcare encounters pertinent to the patient’s current health status or historical health history. An encounter is an interaction, regardless of the setting, between a patient and a practitioner who is vested with primary responsibility for diagnosing, evaluating, or treating the patient’s condition. It may include visits, appointments, or non-face-to-face interactions. It is also a contact between a patient and a practitioner who has primary responsibility (exercising independent judgment) for assessing and treating the patient at a given contact. This section may contain all encounters for the time period being summarized, but should include notable encounters.

Table 39: Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7940](#C_1198-7940) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10386](#C_1198-10386) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32547](#C_1198-32547) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15461](#C_1198-15461) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15462](#C_1198-15462) | 46240-8 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31136](#C_1198-31136) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7942](#C_1198-7942) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7943](#C_1198-7943) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-7951](#C_1198-7951) |  |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15465](#C_1198-15465) | [Encounter Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01](#E_Encounter_Activity_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7940) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22" (CONF:1198-10386).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32547).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15461).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="46240-8" Encounters (CONF:1198-15462).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-31136).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-7942).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7943).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7951) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Encounter Activity (V3)](#E_Encounter_Activity_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15465).

Encounters Section (entries required) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 40: Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (required) | [Encounter Activity (V3)](#E_Encounter_Activity_V3) (required) |

This section lists and describes any healthcare encounters pertinent to the patient’s current health status or historical health history. An encounter is an interaction, regardless of the setting, between a patient and a practitioner who is vested with primary responsibility for diagnosing, evaluating, or treating the patient’s condition. It may include visits, appointments, as well as non-face-to-face interactions. It is also a contact between a patient and a practitioner who has primary responsibility (exercising independent judgment) for assessing and treating the patient at a given contact. This section may contain all encounters for the time period being summarized, but should include notable encounters.

Table 41: Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-32815](#C_1198-32815) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8705](#C_1198-8705) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10387](#C_1198-10387) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32548](#C_1198-32548) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15466](#C_1198-15466) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15467](#C_1198-15467) | 46240-8 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31137](#C_1198-31137) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8707](#C_1198-8707) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8708](#C_1198-8708) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-8709](#C_1198-8709) |  |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15468](#C_1198-15468) | [Encounter Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01](#E_Encounter_Activity_V3) |

1. Conforms to [Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_optional_V3) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2015-08-01).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32815).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-8705) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1" (CONF:1198-10387).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32548).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15466).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="46240-8" Encounters (CONF:1198-15467).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem=" 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:1198-31137).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-8707).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-8708).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:1198-8709) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Encounter Activity (V3)](#E_Encounter_Activity_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15468).

Figure 24: Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- Encounters Section - Entries required -->

<code code="46240-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="History of encounters" />

<title>Encounters</title>

<text>

...

</text>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<encounter classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Encounter Activities -->

...

</encounter>

</entry>

</section>

History of Present Illness Section

[section: identifier urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 42: History of Present Illness Section Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (required) |  |

The History of Present Illness section describes the history related to the reason for the encounter. It contains the historical details leading up to and pertaining to the patient’s current complaint or reason for seeking medical care.

Table 43: History of Present Illness Section Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7848](#C_81-7848) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL | UID | [81-10458](#C_81-10458) | 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-15477](#C_81-15477) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-15478](#C_81-15478) | 10164-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-26478](#C_81-26478) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7850](#C_81-7850) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7851](#C_81-7851) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:81-7848) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4" (CONF:81-10458).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:81-15477).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10164-2" (CONF:81-15478).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:81-26478).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:81-7850).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:81-7851).

Figure 25: History of Present Illness Section Example

<section>

<templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4.2"/>

<code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"

code="10164-2"

displayName="HISTORY OF PRESENT ILLNESS"/>

<title>HISTORY OF PRESENT ILLNESS</title>

<text>

<paragraph>This patient was only recently discharged for a recurrent

GI bleed as described below.</paragraph>

<paragraph>He presented to the ER today c/o a dark stool yesterday

but a normal brown stool today. On exam he was hypotensive in the

80s resolved after .... .... .... </paragraph>

<paragraph>Lab at discharge: Glucose 112, BUN 16, creatinine 1.1,

electrolytes normal. H. pylori antibody pending. Admission

hematocrit 16%, discharge hematocrit 29%. WBC 7300, platelet

count 256,000. Urinalysis normal. Urine culture: No growth. INR

1.1, PTT 40.</paragraph>

<paragraph>He was transfused with 6 units of packed red blood cells

with .... .... ....</paragraph>

<paragraph>GI evaluation 12 September: Colonoscopy showed single red

clot in .... .... ....</paragraph>

</text>

</section>

Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 44: Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (optional) |

The Immunizations Section defines a patient's current immunization status and pertinent immunization history. The primary use case for the Immunization Section is to enable communication of a patient's immunization status. The section should include current immunization status, and may contain the entire immunization history that is relevant to the period of time being summarized.

Table 45: Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7965](#C_1198-7965) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10399](#C_1198-10399) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32529](#C_1198-32529) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15367](#C_1198-15367) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15368](#C_1198-15368) | 11369-6 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32146](#C_1198-32146) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7967](#C_1198-7967) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7968](#C_1198-7968) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-7969](#C_1198-7969) |  |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15494](#C_1198-15494) | [Immunization Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7965) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2" (CONF:1198-10399).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32529).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15367).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11369-6" Immunizations (CONF:1198-15368).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32146).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-7967).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7968).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7969) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15494).

Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 46: Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional) | [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (required) |

The Immunizations Section defines a patient's current immunization status and pertinent immunization history. The primary use case for the Immunization Section is to enable communication of a patient's immunization status. The section should include current immunization status, and may contain the entire immunization history that is relevant to the period of time being summarized.

Table 47: Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-32833](#C_1198-32833) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9015](#C_1198-9015) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10400](#C_1198-10400) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32530](#C_1198-32530) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15369](#C_1198-15369) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15370](#C_1198-15370) | 11369-6 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32147](#C_1198-32147) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9017](#C_1198-9017) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9018](#C_1198-9018) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-9019](#C_1198-9019) |  |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15495](#C_1198-15495) | [Immunization Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) |

1. Conforms to [Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_optiona) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2:2015-08-01).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32833).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-9015) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1" (CONF:1198-10400).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32530).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15369).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11369-6" Immunizations (CONF:1198-15370).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32147).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-9017).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-9018).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:1198-9019) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15495).

Figure 26: Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* Immunizations section template \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* -->

<code code="11369-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="History of immunizations" />

<title>Immunizations</title>

<text>

<table border="1" width="100%">

<thead>

<tr>

<th>Vaccine</th>

<th>Date</th>

<th>Status</th>

</tr>

</thead>

<tbody>

<tr>

<td>

<content ID="immun1" />Influenza virus vaccine, IM

</td>

<td>Nov 1999</td>

<td>Completed</td>

</tr>

<tr>

<td>

<content ID="immun2" />Influenza virus vaccine, IM

</td>

<td>Dec 1998</td>

<td>Completed</td>

</tr>

<tr>

<td>

<content ID="immun3" />

Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine, IM

</td>

<td>Dec 1998</td>

<td>Completed</td>

</tr>

<tr>

<td>

<content ID="immun4" />Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, IM

</td>

<td>1997</td>

<td>Refused</td>

</tr>

</tbody>

</table>

</text>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="false">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52" />

<!-- \*\*\*\* Immunization activity template \*\*\*\* -->

...

</substanceAdministration>

</entry>

...

</section>

Medications Administered Section (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 48: Medications Administered Section (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (required) | [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (optional) |

The Medications Administered Section usually resides inside a Procedure Note describing a procedure. This section defines medications and fluids administered during the procedure, its related encounter, or other procedure related activity excluding anesthetic medications. Anesthesia medications should be documented as described in the Anesthesia Section  
templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.25.

Table 49: Medications Administered Section (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8152](#C_1098-8152) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10405](#C_1098-10405) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32525](#C_1098-32525) | 2014-06-09 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15383](#C_1098-15383) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15384](#C_1098-15384) | 29549-3 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30829](#C_1098-30829) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8154](#C_1098-8154) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8155](#C_1098-8155) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8156](#C_1098-8156) |  |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15499](#C_1098-15499) | [Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09](#Medication_Activity_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-8152) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38" (CONF:1098-10405).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32525).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-15383).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="29549-3" Medications Administered (CONF:1098-15384).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-30829).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1098-8154).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1098-8155).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-8156).
   1. The entry, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15499).

Figure 27: Medications Administered Section (V2) Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38" extension="2014-06-09" />

<code code="29549-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="MEDICATIONS ADMINISTERED" />

<title>MEDICATIONS ADMINISTERED</title>

<text>

<table border="1" width="100%">

<thead>

<tr>

<th>Medication</th>

<th>Directions</th>

<th>Start Date</th>

<th>Status</th>

<th>Indications</th>

<th>Fill Instructions</th>

</tr>

</thead>

<tbody>

<tr>

<td>

<content ID="MedAdministered\_1">

Proventil 0.09 MG/ACTUAT inhalant solution

</content>

</td>

<td>0.09 MG/ACTUAT inhalant solution, 2 puffs QID PRN wheezing</td>

<td>20070103</td>

<td>Active</td>

<td>Pneumonia (233604007 SNOMED CT)</td>

<td>Generic Substitution Allowed</td>

</tr>

</tbody>

</table>

</text>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- \*\* MEDICATION ACTIVITY V2 \*\* -->

...

</substanceAdministration>

</entry>

</section>

Medications Section (entries optional) (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 50: Medications Section (entries optional) (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (optional) |

The Medications Section contains a patient's current medications and pertinent medication history. At a minimum, the currently active medications are listed. An entire medication history is an option. The section can describe a patient's prescription and dispense history and information about intended drug monitoring.

Table 51: Medications Section (entries optional) (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7791](#C_1098-7791) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10432](#C_1098-10432) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32500](#C_1098-32500) | 2014-06-09 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15385](#C_1098-15385) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15386](#C_1098-15386) | 10160-0 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30824](#C_1098-30824) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7793](#C_1098-7793) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7794](#C_1098-7794) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-7795](#C_1098-7795) |  |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10076](#C_1098-10076) | [Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09](#Medication_Activity_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7791) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1" (CONF:1098-10432).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32500).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-15385).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10160-0" History of medication use (CONF:1098-15386).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-30824).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1098-7793).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1098-7794).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-7795) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-10076).

Medications Section (entries required) (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 52: Medications Section (entries required) (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional) | [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (required) |

The Medications Section contains a patient's current medications and pertinent medication history. At a minimum, the currently active medications are listed. An entire medication history is an option. The section can describe a patient's prescription and dispense history and information about intended drug monitoring.

This section requires either an entry indicating the subject is not known to be on any medications or entries summarizing the subject's medications.

Table 53: Medications Section (entries required) (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32845](#C_1098-32845) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7568](#C_1098-7568) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10433](#C_1098-10433) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32499](#C_1098-32499) | 2014-06-09 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15387](#C_1098-15387) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15388](#C_1098-15388) | 10160-0 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30825](#C_1098-30825) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7570](#C_1098-7570) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7571](#C_1098-7571) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7572](#C_1098-7572) |  |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10077](#C_1098-10077) | [Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09](#Medication_Activity_V2) |

1. Conforms to [Medications Section (entries optional) (V2)](#S_Medications_Section_entries_optional_) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1:2014-06-09).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1098-32845).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7568) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1" (CONF:1098-10433).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32499).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-15387).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10160-0" History of medication use (CONF:1098-15388).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-30825).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1098-7570).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1098-7571).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:1098-7572) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-10077).

Figure 28: Medications Section (entries required) (V2) Example

<section>

<!--\*\*MEDICATION SECTION (coded entries required) \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Medications Section (entries optional) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1" extension="2014-06-09" />

<code code="10160-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="HISTORY OF MEDICATION USE" />

<title>MEDICATIONS</title>

<text>

Narrative Text

</text>

<entry>

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">

<!--\*\*MEDICATION ACTIVITY V2 \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" extension="2014-06-09" />

....

</substanceAdministration>

</entry>

</section>

Past Medical History (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 54: Past Medical History (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional) | [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) (optional) |

This section contains a record of the patient’s past complaints, problems, and diagnoses. It contains data from the patient’s past up to the patient’s current complaint or reason for seeking medical care.

Table 55: Past Medical History (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7828](#C_1198-7828) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10390](#C_1198-10390) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32536](#C_1198-32536) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15474](#C_1198-15474) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15475](#C_1198-15475) | 11348-0 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-30831](#C_1198-30831) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7830](#C_1198-7830) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7831](#C_1198-7831) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-8791](#C_1198-8791) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15476](#C_1198-15476) | [Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7828) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20" (CONF:1198-10390).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32536).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15474).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11348-0" History of Past Illness (CONF:1198-15475).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-30831).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-7830).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7831).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-8791) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15476).

Figure 29: Past Medical History (V3) Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- \*\* History of Past Illness Section \*\* -->

<code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" code="11348-0" displayName="HISTORY OF PAST ILLNESS" />

<title>PAST MEDICAL HISTORY</title>

<text>

<paragraph>Patient has had ..... </paragraph>

</text>

<entry>

<!-- Sample With Problem Observation. -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Problem Observation -->

...

</observation>

</entry>

</section>

Plan of Treatment Section (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 56: Plan of Treatment Section (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional) | [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) (optional)  [Planned Procedure (V2)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V2) (optional)  [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) (optional) |

This section, formerly known as "Plan of Care", contains data that define pending orders, interventions, encounters, services, and procedures for the patient. It is limited to prospective, unfulfilled, or incomplete orders and requests only. These are indicated by the @moodCode of the entries within this section. All active, incomplete, or pending orders, appointments, referrals, procedures, services, or any other pending event of clinical significance to the current care of the patient should be listed.  
Clinical reminders are placed here to provide prompts for disease prevention and management, patient safety, and healthcare quality improvements, including widely accepted performance measures.  
The plan may also indicate that patient education will be provided.  
When used in a document that includes a Goals Section, all the goals (whether narrative only, or structured Goal Observation entries) should be recorded in the Goals Section, rather than in the Plan of Treatment Section, to avoid confusion as to “which/whose goals should be in which section?”  
When used in a document that does not include a Goals Section, the Plan of Treatment section may also contain information about care team members’ goals, including the patient’s values, beliefs, preferences, care expectations, and overarching care goals. Values may include the importance of quality of life over longevity. These values are taken into account when prioritizing all problems and their treatments. Beliefs may include comfort with dying or the refusal of blood transfusions because of the patient’s religious convictions. Preferences may include liquid medicines over tablets, or treatment via secure email instead of in person. Care expectations may range from being treated only by female clinicians, to expecting all calls to be returned within 24 hours. Overarching goals described in this section are not tied to a specific condition, problem, health concern, or intervention. Examples of overarching goals could be to minimize pain or dependence on others, or to walk a daughter down the aisle for her marriage.

Table 57: Plan of Treatment Section (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7723](#C_1098-7723) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10435](#C_1098-10435) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32501](#C_1098-32501) | 2014-06-09 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14749](#C_1098-14749) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14750](#C_1098-14750) | 18776-5 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30813](#C_1098-30813) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16986](#C_1098-16986) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7725](#C_1098-7725) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7726](#C_1098-7726) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-14751](#C_1098-14751) | [Planned Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8805](#C_1098-8805) |  |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30472](#C_1098-30472) | Planned Encounter (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8807](#C_1098-8807) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30473](#C_1098-30473) | [Planned Act (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09](#E_Planned_Act_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8809](#C_1098-8809) |  |
| procedure | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30474](#C_1098-30474) | [Planned Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2014-06-09](#E_Planned_Procedure_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8811](#C_1098-8811) |  |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30475](#C_1098-30475) | [Planned Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8813](#C_1098-8813) |  |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30476](#C_1098-30476) | Planned Supply (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-14695](#C_1098-14695) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31397](#C_1098-31397) | Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-29621](#C_1098-29621) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30868](#C_1098-30868) | Handoff Communication Participants (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31841](#C_1098-31841) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31864](#C_1098-31864) | Nutrition Recommendation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32353](#C_1098-32353) |  |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32354](#C_1098-32354) | [Planned Immunization Activity (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32887](#C_1098-32887) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32888](#C_1098-32888) | Goal Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7723) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10" (CONF:1098-10435).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32501).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-14749).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="18776-5" Plan of Treatment (CONF:1098-14750).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-30813).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1098-16986).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1098-7725).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-7726) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-14751).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-8805) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Planned Encounter (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-30472).
7. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-8807) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-30473).
8. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-8809) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Procedure (V2)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-30474).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-8811) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-30475).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-8813) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Planned Supply (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-30476).
11. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-14695) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31397).
12. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-29621) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Handoff Communication Participants (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141) (CONF:1098-30868).
13. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-31841) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Nutrition Recommendation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130) (CONF:1098-31864).
14. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-32353) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120) (CONF:1098-32354).
15. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-32887) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Goal Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121) (CONF:1098-32888).

Figure 30: Plan of Treatment Section (V2) Example

<component>

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- \*\*\*\* Plan of Treatment Section V2 template \*\*\*\* -->

<code code="18776-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Treatment plan" />

<title>TREATMENT PLAN</title>

<text>

...

</text>

<entry>

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Handoff Communication template -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141" />

...

</act>

</entry>

<entry>

<encounter moodCode="INT" classCode="ENC">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Plan Activity Encounter V2 template -->

...

</encounter>

</entry>

</section>

</component>

Pregnancy Section

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80:2018-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Pregnancy Status, Release 1 - US Realm

Table 58: Pregnancy Section Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional) | [Last Menstrual Period (V2)](#E_Last_Menstrual_Period_V2_) (optional)  [Postpartum Status](#E_Postpartum_Status) (optional)  [Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)](#E_Pregnancy_Observation_SUPPLEMENTAL_PR) (required) |

The Pregnancy Section contains a patient's current and past pregnancy history information. This template and any of its contained templates are available for use in any of the existing C-CDA document types and any other related document types that need to record pregnancy information, for example, C-CDA transition of care document types such as CCD, Transfer Summary, Discharge Summary, and Consultation Note as well as non-C-CDA documents such as the Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - US Realm - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR).

Table 59: Pregnancy Section Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80:2018-04-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-3](#C_3368-3) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-9](#C_3368-9) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-10](#C_3368-10) | 2018-04-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-4](#C_3368-4) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-11](#C_3368-11) | 90767-5 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-12](#C_3368-12) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-13](#C_3368-13) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-14](#C_3368-14) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3368-1](#C_3368-1) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26530](#C_3368-26530) | [Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293:2018-04-01](#E_Pregnancy_Observation_SUPPLEMENTAL_PR) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3368-26531](#C_3368-26531) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26532](#C_3368-26532) | [Last Menstrual Period (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34:2014-06-09](#E_Last_Menstrual_Period_V2_) |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3368-26562](#C_3368-26562) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26563](#C_3368-26563) | Pregnancy Intention in Next Year (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281:2018-04-01 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3368-26623](#C_3368-26623) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26624](#C_3368-26624) | [Postpartum Status (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285:2018-04-01](#E_Postpartum_Status) |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3368-26768](#C_3368-26768) |  |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26769](#C_3368-26769) | Pregnancy Summary Organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.292:2018-04-01 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3368-26894](#C_3368-26894) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26895](#C_3368-26895) | Date of Last Live Birth (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.294:2018-04-01 |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3368-26930](#C_3368-26930) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26931](#C_3368-26931) | D(Rh) Type (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.300:2018-04-01 |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3368-26932](#C_3368-26932) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26933](#C_3368-26933) | D(Rh) Sensitized (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302:2018-08-31 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3368-26974](#C_3368-26974) |  |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26975](#C_3368-26975) | D Immune Globulin (RhIG) Given (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302:2018-04-01 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3368-3) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80" (CONF:3368-9).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2018-04-01" (CONF:3368-10).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3368-4).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="90767-5" Pregnancy summary Document (CONF:3368-11).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3368-12).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:3368-13).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:3368-14).
5. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:3368-1) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)](#E_Pregnancy_Observation_SUPPLEMENTAL_PR) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26530).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:3368-26531) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Last Menstrual Period (V2)](#E_Last_Menstrual_Period_V2_) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34:2014-06-09) (CONF:3368-26532).
7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:3368-26562) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Pregnancy Intention in Next Year (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26563).
8. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:3368-26623) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Postpartum Status](#E_Postpartum_Status) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26624).
9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:3368-26768) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Pregnancy Summary Organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.292:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26769).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:3368-26894) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Date of Last Live Birth (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.294:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26895).
11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:3368-26930) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] D(Rh) Type (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.300:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26931).
12. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:3368-26932) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] D(Rh) Sensitized (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302:2018-08-31) (CONF:3368-26933).
13. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:3368-26974) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] D Immune Globulin (RhIG) Given (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26975).

Figure 31: Pregnancy Section Example

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Section -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80" extension="2018-04-01" />

<code code="90767-5"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Pregnancy summary Document" />

<title>Pregnancy Section</title>

<text>...</text>

<!-- Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) -->

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R1] Pregnancy Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8" />

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<!-- Last Menstrual Period -->

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [COTPS R1D2] Last Menstrual Period (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<!-- Pregnancy Intention in Next Year -->

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Intention in Next Year -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<!-- Date of Last Live Birth -->

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Date of Last Live Birth -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.294" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<!-- Postpartum Status -->

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Postpartum Status -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<!-- D(Rh) Type -->

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R3.1] Result Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] D(Rh) Type -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.300" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<!-- D(Rh) Sensitized -->

<entry typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] D(Rh) Sensitized -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.301" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Medication Activity (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] D Immune Globulin (RhIG) Given -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</substanceAdministration>

</entry>

<!-- Pregnancy Summary Organizer -->

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Summary Organizer -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.292" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</organizer>

</entry>

</section>

Problem Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 60: Problem Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Problem Concern Act (V3)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_V3) (optional) |

This section lists and describes all relevant clinical problems at the time the document is generated. At a minimum, all pertinent current and historical problems should be listed. Overall health status may be represented in this section.

Table 61: Problem Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7877](#C_1198-7877) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10440](#C_1198-10440) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32511](#C_1198-32511) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15407](#C_1198-15407) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15408](#C_1198-15408) | 11450-4 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31141](#C_1198-31141) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7879](#C_1198-7879) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7880](#C_1198-7880) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-7881](#C_1198-7881) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15505](#C_1198-15505) | [Problem Concern Act (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_V3) |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-30481](#C_1198-30481) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-30482](#C_1198-30482) | Health Status Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.5:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7877) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5" (CONF:1198-10440).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32511).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15407).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11450-4" Problem List (CONF:1198-15408).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-31141).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-7879).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7880).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7881) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Concern Act (V3)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15505).
6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:1198-30481) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Health Status Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.5:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-30482).

Problem Section (entries required) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 62: Problem Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (required) | [Problem Concern Act (V3)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_V3) (required) |

This section lists and describes all relevant clinical problems at the time the document is generated. At a minimum, all pertinent current and historical problems should be listed. Overall health status may be represented in this section.

Table 63: Problem Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-32864](#C_1198-32864) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9179](#C_1198-9179) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10441](#C_1198-10441) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32510](#C_1198-32510) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15409](#C_1198-15409) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15410](#C_1198-15410) | 11450-4 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31142](#C_1198-31142) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9181](#C_1198-9181) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9182](#C_1198-9182) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-9183](#C_1198-9183) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15506](#C_1198-15506) | [Problem Concern Act (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_V3) |
| entry | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-30479](#C_1198-30479) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-30480](#C_1198-30480) | Health Status Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.5:2014-06-09 |

1. Conforms to [Problem Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_optional_V3) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5:2015-08-01).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32864).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-9179) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1" (CONF:1198-10441).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32510).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15409).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11450-4" Problem List (CONF:1198-15410).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-31142).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-9181).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-9182).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:1198-9183) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Concern Act (V3)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15506).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:1198-30479) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Health Status Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.5:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-30480).

Figure 32: Problem Section (entries required) (V3) Example

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries optional) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries required) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<code code="11450-4"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="PROBLEM LIST" />

<title>PROBLEMS</title>

<text>

<list listType="ordered">

<item>Pneumonia: Resolved in March 1998</item>

<item>...</item>

</list>

</text>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Concern Act (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</act>

</entry>

</section>

Figure 33: No Known Problems Section Example

<section>

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries optional) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries required) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<code code="11450-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Problem List" />

<title>PROBLEMS</title>

<text ID="Concern\_1">

Problem Concern:

<br />

Concern Tracker Start Date: 06/07/2013 16:05:06

<br />

Concern Tracker End Date:

<br />

Concern Status: Active

<br />

<content ID="problems1">No known

<content ID="problemType1">problems.</content>

</content>

</text>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Concern Act (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="36e3e930-7b14-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a66" />

<!-- SDWG supports 48765-2 or CONC in the code element -->

<code code="CONC" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6" />

<text>

<reference value="#Concern\_1" />

</text>

<statusCode code="active" />

<!-- The concern is not active, in terms of there being an active condition

to be managed.-->

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20130607160506" />

<!-- Time at which THIS “concern” began being tracked.-->

</effectiveTime>

<!-- status is active so high is not applicable. If high is present it

should have nullFlavor of NA-->

<!-- Optional Author Element-->

<author>

<!--\_ [C-CDA R2] Author Participation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

<time value="20130607160506" />

<assignedAuthor>

...

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="true">

<!-- Model of Meaning for No Problems -->

<!-- This is more consistent with how we did no known allergies.

The use of negationInd corresponds with the newer

Observation.ValueNegationInd.

The negationInd = true negates the value element. -->

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="4adc1021-7b14-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a67" />

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />

<text>

<reference value="#problems1" />

</text>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20130607160506" />

</effectiveTime>

<!-- The time when this was biologically relevant ie True

for the patient. As a minimum time interval over which

this is true, populate the effectiveTime/low with the

current time.

It would be equally valid to have a longer range of

time over which this statement was represented as

being true. As a maximum, you would never indicate

an effectiveTime/high that was greater than the

current point in time. This idea assumes that the

value element could come from the Problem value set,

or when negationInd was true, is could also come from

the ProblemType value set (and code would be ASSERTION). -->

<value xsi:type="CD"

code="55607006"

displayName="Problem"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">

<originalText>

<reference value="#problemType1" />

</originalText>

</value>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

</entry>

</section>

Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 64: Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (optional) |

This section describes all interventional, surgical, diagnostic, or therapeutic procedures or treatments pertinent to the patient historically at the time the document is generated. The section should include notable procedures, but can contain all procedures for the period of time being summarized. The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM), therefore this section contains procedure templates represented with three RIM classes: Act, Observation, and Procedure. Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) is for procedures that alter the physical condition of a patient (e.g., splenectomy). Procedure Activity Observation (V2) is for procedures that result in new information about a patient but do not cause physical alteration (e.g., EEG). Procedure Activity Act (V2) is for all other types of procedures (e.g., dressing change).

Table 65: Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-6270](#C_1098-6270) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-6271](#C_1098-6271) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32532](#C_1098-32532) | 2014-06-09 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15423](#C_1098-15423) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15424](#C_1098-15424) | 47519-4 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31139](#C_1098-31139) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-17184](#C_1098-17184) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-6273](#C_1098-6273) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-6274](#C_1098-6274) |  |
| procedure | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15509](#C_1098-15509) | [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-6278](#C_1098-6278) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15510](#C_1098-15510) | [Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8533](#C_1098-8533) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15511](#C_1098-15511) | [Procedure Activity Act (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-6270) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7" (CONF:1098-6271).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32532).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-15423).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="47519-4" History of Procedures (CONF:1098-15424).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-31139).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1098-17184).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1098-6273).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-6274) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15509).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-6278) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15510).
7. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1098-8533) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15511).

Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 66: Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional) | [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (optional) |

This section describes all interventional, surgical, diagnostic, or therapeutic procedures or treatments pertinent to the patient historically at the time the document is generated. The section should include notable procedures, but can contain all procedures for the period of time being summarized. The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM), therefore this section contains procedure templates represented with three RIM classes: Act. Observation, and Procedure. Procedure act is for procedures that alter the physical condition of a patient (e.g., splenectomy). Observation act is for procedures that result in new information about a patient but do not cause physical alteration (e.g., EEG). Act is for all other types of procedures (e.g., dressing change).

Table 67: Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32876](#C_1098-32876) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7891](#C_1098-7891) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10447](#C_1098-10447) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32533](#C_1098-32533) | 2014-06-09 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15425](#C_1098-15425) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15426](#C_1098-15426) | 47519-4 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31138](#C_1098-31138) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7893](#C_1098-7893) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7894](#C_1098-7894) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7895](#C_1098-7895) |  |
| act | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32877](#C_1098-32877) | [Procedure Activity Act (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) |
| observation | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32878](#C_1098-32878) | [Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) |
| procedure | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-15512](#C_1098-15512) | [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) |

1. Conforms to [Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)](#Procedures_Section_entries_optional_V2) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7:2014-06-09).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1098-32876).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7891) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1" (CONF:1098-10447).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32533).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-15425).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="47519-4" History of Procedures (CONF:1098-15426).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-31138).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1098-7893).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1098-7894).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present there *SHALL* be at least one entry conformant to Procedure Activity Act (V2) (templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09) *OR* Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09) *OR* Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09)

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:1098-7895) such that it
   1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32877).
   2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32878).
   3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15512).

Figure 34: Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Procedures section template -->

<code code="47519-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="PROCEDURES" />

<title>Procedures</title>

<text>

...

</text>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Procedure Activity Procedure template -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</procedure>

</entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Procedure Activity Observation template -->

...

</observation>

<entry>

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Procedure Activity Act template -->

...

</act>

</entry>

</section>

Reason for Visit Section

[section: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 68: Reason for Visit Section Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (required) |  |

This section records the patient’s reason for the patient's visit (as documented by the provider). Local policy determines whether Reason for Visit and Chief Complaint are in separate or combined sections.

Table 69: Reason for Visit Section Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7836](#C_81-7836) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-10448](#C_81-10448) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-15429](#C_81-15429) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-15430](#C_81-15430) | 29299-5 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-26494](#C_81-26494) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7838](#C_81-7838) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7839](#C_81-7839) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:81-7836) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12" (CONF:81-10448).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:81-15429).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="29299-5" Reason for Visit (CONF:81-15430).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:81-26494).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:81-7838).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:81-7839).

Figure 35: Reason for Visit Section Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12"/>

<code code="29299-5"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="REASON FOR VISIT"/>

<title>REASON FOR VISIT</title>

<text>

<paragraph>Dark stools.</paragraph>

</text>

</section>

Reportability Response Information Section

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 70: Reportability Response Information Section Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional) | [Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer](#E_Reportability_Response_Coded_Informat) (required) |

The *Reportability Response Information Section* contains information from a *Reportability Response* (RR) that was generated in response to this eICR.

This section is to be used by the Public Health Agency (PHA) after they have received the eICR and need to include some information from the RR. This is needed to help the PHA surveillance system ingest the information. As part of the PHA's process they will include parts of the RR in the eICR. This work will be done within the internal data integration processes of the PHA.

Table 71: Reportability Response Information Section Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-887](#C_4482-887) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-889](#C_4482-889) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-890](#C_4482-890) | 2021-01-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-888](#C_4482-888) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-891](#C_4482-891) | 88085-6 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-892](#C_4482-892) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-893](#C_4482-893) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-894](#C_4482-894) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4482-885](#C_4482-885) |  |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-896](#C_4482-896) | [Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01](#E_Reportability_Response_Coded_Informat) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-887) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5" (CONF:4482-889).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-890).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4482-888).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="88085-6" Reportability response report Document Public health (CONF:4482-891).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4482-892).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:4482-893).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:4482-894).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:4482-885) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer](#E_Reportability_Response_Coded_Informat) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01) (CONF:4482-896).

Figure 36: Reportability Response Information Section Example

<section>

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Reportability Response Information Section -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<code code="88085-6"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Reportability response report Document Public health"/>

<title>Reportability Response Information Section</title>

<text>...</text>

<!-- Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer -->

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34" extension="2017-04-01" />

...

</organizer>

</entry>

</section>

Results Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 72: Results Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Result Organizer (V3)](#E_Result_Organizer_V3) (optional) |

This section contains the results of observations generated by laboratories, imaging and other procedures. The scope includes observations of hematology, chemistry, serology, virology, toxicology, microbiology, plain x-ray, ultrasound, CT, MRI, angiography, echocardiography, nuclear medicine, pathology, and procedure observations.  
This section often includes notable results such as abnormal values or relevant trends. It can contain all results for the period of time being documented.

Laboratory results are typically generated by laboratories providing analytic services in areas such as chemistry, hematology, serology, histology, cytology, anatomic pathology, microbiology, and/or virology. These observations are based on analysis of specimens obtained from the patient and submitted to the laboratory.

Imaging results are typically generated by a clinician reviewing the output of an imaging procedure, such as where a cardiologist reports the left ventricular ejection fraction based on the review of a cardiac echocardiogram.

Procedure results are typically generated by a clinician to provide more granular information about component observations made during a procedure, such as where a gastroenterologist reports the size of a polyp observed during a colonoscopy.

Table 73: Results Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7116](#C_1198-7116) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9136](#C_1198-9136) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32591](#C_1198-32591) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15431](#C_1198-15431) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15432](#C_1198-15432) | 30954-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31041](#C_1198-31041) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8891](#C_1198-8891) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7118](#C_1198-7118) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-7119](#C_1198-7119) |  |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15515](#C_1198-15515) | [Result Organizer (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2015-08-01](#E_Result_Organizer_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7116) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3" (CONF:1198-9136).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32591).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15431).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="30954-2" Relevant diagnostic tests and/or laboratory data (CONF:1198-15432).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-31041).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-8891).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7118).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7119) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Result Organizer (V3)](#E_Result_Organizer_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15515).

Results Section (entries required) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 74: Results Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (required) | [Result Organizer (V3)](#E_Result_Organizer_V3) (required) |

The Results Section contains observations of results generated by laboratories, imaging procedures, and other procedures. These coded result observations are contained within a Results Organizer in the Results Section. The scope includes observations such as hematology, chemistry, serology, virology, toxicology, microbiology, plain x-ray, ultrasound, CT, MRI, angiography, echocardiography, nuclear medicine, pathology, and procedure observations. The section often includes notable results such as abnormal values or relevant trends, and could contain all results for the period of time being documented.

Laboratory results are typically generated by laboratories providing analytic services in areas such as chemistry, hematology, serology, histology, cytology, anatomic pathology, microbiology, and/or virology. These observations are based on analysis of specimens obtained from the patient and submitted to the laboratory.  
Imaging results are typically generated by a clinician reviewing the output of an imaging procedure, such as where a cardiologist reports the left ventricular ejection fraction based on the review of a cardiac echocardiogram.

Procedure results are typically generated by a clinician to provide more granular information about component observations made during a procedure, such as where a gastroenterologist reports the size of a polyp observed during a colonoscopy.

Table 75: Results Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-32875](#C_1198-32875) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7108](#C_1198-7108) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9137](#C_1198-9137) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32592](#C_1198-32592) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15433](#C_1198-15433) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15434](#C_1198-15434) | 30954-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31040](#C_1198-31040) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8892](#C_1198-8892) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7111](#C_1198-7111) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7112](#C_1198-7112) |  |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15516](#C_1198-15516) | [Result Organizer (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2015-08-01](#E_Result_Organizer_V3) |

1. Conforms to [Results Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Results_Section_entries_optional_V3) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2015-08-01).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32875).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7108) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1" (CONF:1198-9137).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32592).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15433).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="30954-2" Relevant diagnostic tests and/or laboratory data (CONF:1198-15434).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-31040).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-8892).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7111).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7112) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Result Organizer (V3)](#E_Result_Organizer_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15516).

Figure 37: Results Section (entries required) (V3) Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<code code="30954-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="RELEVANT DIAGNOSTIC TESTS AND/OR LABORATORY DATA" />

<title>Results</title>

<text />

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<organizer classCode="BATTERY" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

<organizer>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</observation>

</component>

</organizer>

</organizer>

</entry>

</section>

Review of Systems Section

[section: identifier urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 76: Review of Systems Section Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional) |  |

The Review of Systems Section contains a relevant collection of symptoms and functions systematically gathered by a clinician. It includes symptoms the patient is currently experiencing, some of which were not elicited during the history of present illness, as well as a potentially large number of pertinent negatives, for example, symptoms that the patient denied experiencing.

Table 77: Review of Systems Section Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7812](#C_81-7812) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL | UID | [81-10469](#C_81-10469) | 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-15435](#C_81-15435) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-15436](#C_81-15436) | 10187-3 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-26495](#C_81-26495) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7814](#C_81-7814) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7815](#C_81-7815) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:81-7812) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18" (CONF:81-10469).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:81-15435).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10187-3" Review of Systems (CONF:81-15436).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:81-26495).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:81-7814).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:81-7815).

Figure 38: Review of Systems Section Example

<section>

<templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18"/>

<code code="10187-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="REVIEW OF SYSTEMS"/>

<title>REVIEW OF SYSTEMS</title>

<text>

<paragraph>

Patient denies recent history of fever or malaise. Positive

For weakness and shortness of breath. One episode of melena. No recent

headaches. Positive for osteoarthritis in hips, knees and hands.

</paragraph>

</text>

</section>

Social History Section (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 78: Social History Section (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (required) | [Pregnancy Observation](#E_Pregnancy_Observation) (optional)  [Characteristics of Home Environment](#E_Characteristics_of_Home_Environment) (optional)  [Social History Observation (V3)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V3) (optional) |

This section contains social history data that influence a patient’s physical, psychological or emotional health (e.g., smoking status, pregnancy). Demographic data, such as marital status, race, ethnicity, and religious affiliation, is captured in the header.

Table 79: Social History Section (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7936](#C_1198-7936) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10449](#C_1198-10449) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32494](#C_1198-32494) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14819](#C_1198-14819) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14820](#C_1198-14820) | 29762-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-30814](#C_1198-30814) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7938](#C_1198-7938) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7939](#C_1198-7939) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-7953](#C_1198-7953) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14821](#C_1198-14821) | [Social History Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01](#E_Social_History_Observation_V3) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-9132](#C_1198-9132) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14822](#C_1198-14822) | [Pregnancy Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8](#E_Pregnancy_Observation) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-14823](#C_1198-14823) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14824](#C_1198-14824) | Smoking Status - Meaningful Use (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78:2014-06-09 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-16816](#C_1198-16816) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16817](#C_1198-16817) | Tobacco Use (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.85:2014-06-09 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-28361](#C_1198-28361) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-28362](#C_1198-28362) | Caregiver Characteristics (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.72 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-28366](#C_1198-28366) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-28367](#C_1198-28367) | Cultural and Religious Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.111 |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-28825](#C_1198-28825) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-28826](#C_1198-28826) | [Characteristics of Home Environment (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109](#E_Characteristics_of_Home_Environment) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7936) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17" (CONF:1198-10449).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32494).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-14819).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="29762-2" Social History (CONF:1198-14820).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-30814).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-7938).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7939).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7953) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Social History Observation (V3)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-14821).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-9132) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Pregnancy Observation](#E_Pregnancy_Observation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8) (CONF:1198-14822).
7. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-14823) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Smoking Status - Meaningful Use (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-14824).
8. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-16816) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Tobacco Use (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.85:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-16817).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-28361) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Caregiver Characteristics (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.72) (CONF:1198-28362).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-28366) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Cultural and Religious Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.111) (CONF:1198-28367).
11. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-28825) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Characteristics of Home Environment](#E_Characteristics_of_Home_Environment) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109) (CONF:1198-28826).

Figure 39: Social History Section (V3) Example

<component>

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17" extension="2015-08-01" />

<code code="29762-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Social History" />

<title>SOCIAL HISTORY</title>

<text>

. . .

</text>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Social history observation V2-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Current smoking status observation \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Caregiver Characteristics -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.72" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\*Cultural and Religious Observations(NEW)\*\*-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.111" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Characteristics of Care Environment\*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109" />

...

</observation>

</entry>

</section>

</component>

Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2020-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide: Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes; Occupational Data for Health (ODH) Templates, Release 1 - US Realm V2

Table 80: Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional) | [History of Employment Status Observation](#E_History_of_Employment_Status_Observat) (optional)  [Usual Occupation Observation (V2)](#E_Usual_Occupation_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2)](#E_Past_or_Present_Occupation_Obs_V2) (optional) |

This Occupational Data for Health (ODH) Template Section includes information about self-reported, structured and standardized patient work information that has broad applicability to healthcare as part of the medical record; it is suitable for many use cases supporting patient care, population health, and public health. Information about unpaid work (e.g., work on a family farm) and some volunteer positions, especially those that are most likely to pose health risks, is included. Although the focus is primarily on the patient’s work information, the potential to use some of ODH to represent work information of household members for some patients (e.g., newborn or minor) is also included. This template is designed so it can be used in place of the existing C-CDA Social History Section.

Table 81: Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2020-09-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-296](#C_4480-296) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-298](#C_4480-298) |  |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-299](#C_4480-299) | 2020-09-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-297](#C_4480-297) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-300](#C_4480-300) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 29762-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-301](#C_4480-301) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-302](#C_4480-302) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-303](#C_4480-303) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4480-304](#C_4480-304) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-305](#C_4480-305) | [History of Employment Status Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212:2017-11-30](#E_History_of_Employment_Status_Observat) |
| entry | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4480-306](#C_4480-306) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-307](#C_4480-307) | [Usual Occupation Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221:2020-09-01](#E_Usual_Occupation_Observation_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4480-308](#C_4480-308) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-309](#C_4480-309) | Combat Zone Period Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.213:2017-11-30 |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4480-310](#C_4480-310) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-311](#C_4480-311) | [Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217:2020-09-01](#E_Past_or_Present_Occupation_Obs_V2) |
| entry | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4480-312](#C_4480-312) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-313](#C_4480-313) | Date of Retirement Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.218:2017-11-30 |

1. Conforms to [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4480-296) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root (CONF:4480-298).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-09-01" (CONF:4480-299).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4480-297).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="29762-2" Social history (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4480-300).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem, which SHALL be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) STATIC (CONF:4480-301).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:4480-302).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:4480-303).
6. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4480-304) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [History of Employment Status Observation](#E_History_of_Employment_Status_Observat) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-305).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entry (CONF:4480-306) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Usual Occupation Observation (V2)](#E_Usual_Occupation_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221:2020-09-01) (CONF:4480-307).
8. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4480-308) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Combat Zone Period Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.213:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-309).
9. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4480-310) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2)](#E_Past_or_Present_Occupation_Obs_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217:2020-09-01) (CONF:4480-311).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4480-312) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Date of Retirement Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.218:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-313).

Figure 40: Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section Example

<section>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17" extension="2017-09-20" />

<templateId root="XXX" extension="XXX" />

<code code="29762-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName="SOCIAL HISTORY" />

<title />

<text>

</text>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212" extension="2017-11-30" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212" extension="2017-11-30 " />

<id root="c1e39467-4b79-474e-9c75-927b45e8616a" />

<code code="74165-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“History of Employment Status”/>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="20170116154714”/>

<high value="20180616154714”/>

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="Employed" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063" codeSystemName="HL7ObservationValue" displayName="Employed" />

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="4b0149ce-45c3-4c29-97a1-951ecc415aac" />

<code code="21843-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“History of Usual Occupation”/>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="20171216”/>

<high />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="3600" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.240" codeSystemName="U.S. Census Occupation Code (2010)" displayName="Nursing, psychiatric, and home health aides"

<translation code="31-1014.00.007136"

codeSystem="urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"

codeSystemName="Occupation Data for Health (ODH) "

displayName="Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA) [Nursing Assistants]" />

/>

<subject>

<relatedSubject classCode="PRS">

<code code="PRN" codeSystem="RoleCode" />

</relatedSubject>

</subject>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.220" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="af6ec728-d61c-4402-8683-9f3499efad95" />

<code code="74163-7" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“Usual Occupation Duration”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="PQ" value="15" unit="a" />

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="6da60b5a-1447-4685-bb05-8721f25714b2" />

<code code="21844-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“Usual Industry”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="8270" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315" codeSystemName="Industry CDC Census 2010" displayName="Nursing care facilities"

<translation code="621610.008495"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"

codeSystemName="Occupaional Data for Health (ODH)"

displayName="Home nursing services " />

/>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.213" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="86cbdd4a-a738-4252-93d4-455dc247c6ed" />

<code code="87511-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“Combat zone and or hazardous duty work dates”/>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<value xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="20170616”/>

<high value="20171216”/>

</value>

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="5aff7416-7a1f-4922-a9a9-cb04338b25a5" />

<code code="11341-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“History of Occupation“/>

<statusCode>active</statusCode>

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="20171216”/>

<high />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="3600" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.240" codeSystemName="U.S. Census Occupation Code (2010)" displayName="Nursing, psychiatric, and home health aides"

<translation code="31-1014.00.007136"

codeSystem="urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"

codeSystemName="Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH) "

displayName="Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA) [Nursing Assistants]" />

/>

<subject>

<relatedSubject classCode="PRS">

<code />

</relatedSubject>

</subject>

<participant typeCode="IND">

<participantRole classCode="ROL">

<id root="9a5c5314-0571-4a44-b23e-89c527743e9f" />

<addr>

<state>CT</state>

<city>Wallingford</city>

<postalCode>06492</postalCode>

</addr>

<playingEntity>

<name>Sandy Hill Nursing Home</name>

</playingEntity>

</participantRole>

</participant>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.223" extension="2016-11-30" />

<id root="ee326532-2b64-4e8f-a996-1084b42e4c41" />

<code code="74159-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName= “Work Schedule”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="NS" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063" codeSystemName="HL7ObservationValue" displayName="Night Shift"/>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.211" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="a8f66113-516e-4896-b646-4795944177e4" />

<code code="87512-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“Work Hours per Day”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="PQ" value="8" unit="h/d" />

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.222" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="7d70fe5c-1719-42e2-bfc8-d8f6503de1a0" />

<code code="74160-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“Work Days per Week”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="PQ" value="5" unit="d" />

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.214" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="72cc317f-d130-46e5-a26d-4762022ed92f" />

<code code="63761-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“What were your main activities or duties for this job“/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="ST">Patient care</value>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="93f5b9bf-b9f6-4311-aab7-fd33478598e8" />

<code code="87729-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName="History of Occupational Hazard” />

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="ST">Infectious Disease</value>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.224" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="0e4993e7-8a64-461d-ba6d-c9241aabdbd1" />

<code code="87707-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName=“Job supervisory level or pay grade”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="C-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327" codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)" displayName="C6 - Manager" />

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="7629541c-e01d-4834-98c7-6d77e79206fd" />

<code code="86188-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“History of Occupation Industry”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="8270" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Nursing care facilities"

<translation code="621610.008495"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"

codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)"

displayName="Home nursing services " />

/>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.210" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="97c81ddf-0187-4c10-9ac1-dea9eab979bd" />

<code code="85104-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“Compensation and Sector Employment Type”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="PWNSE" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1139" codeSystemName="workClassificationODH" displayName="Paid non-governmental work, not self-employed"/>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

</entry>

<entry>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.218" extension="2017-11-30" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.218" extension="2017-11-30 " />

<id root="7916c040-f9a4-447d-95e7-3e4877582959" />

<code code="87510-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“Date of Retirement”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="TS" value=”20171216”/>

</observation>

</entry>

</section>

Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 82: Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
|  | [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) (optional) |

The Vital Signs Section contains relevant vital signs for the context and use case of the document type, such as blood pressure, heart rate, respiratory rate, height, weight, body mass index, head circumference, pulse oximetry, temperature, and body surface area. The section should include notable vital signs such as the most recent, maximum and/or minimum, baseline, or relevant trends.  
Vital signs are represented in the same way as other results, but are aggregated into their own section to follow clinical conventions.

Table 83: Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7268](#C_1198-7268) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10451](#C_1198-10451) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32584](#C_1198-32584) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15242](#C_1198-15242) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15243](#C_1198-15243) | 8716-3 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-30902](#C_1198-30902) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9966](#C_1198-9966) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7270](#C_1198-7270) |  |
| entry | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-7271](#C_1198-7271) |  |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15517](#C_1198-15517) | [Vital Signs Organizer (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7268) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4" (CONF:1198-10451).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32584).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15242).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="8716-3" Vital Signs (CONF:1198-15243).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-30902).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-9966).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7270).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7271) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15517).

Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 84: Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional) | [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) (required) |

The Vital Signs Section contains relevant vital signs for the context and use case of the document type, such as blood pressure, heart rate, respiratory rate, height, weight, body mass index, head circumference, pulse oximetry, temperature, and body surface area. The section should include notable vital signs such as the most recent, maximum and/or minimum, baseline, or relevant trends.  
Vital signs are represented in the same way as other results, but are aggregated into their own section to follow clinical conventions.

Table 85: Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-32874](#C_1198-32874) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7273](#C_1198-7273) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10452](#C_1198-10452) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32585](#C_1198-32585) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15962](#C_1198-15962) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15963](#C_1198-15963) | 8716-3 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-30903](#C_1198-30903) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| title | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9967](#C_1198-9967) |  |
| text | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7275](#C_1198-7275) |  |
| entry | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7276](#C_1198-7276) |  |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15964](#C_1198-15964) | [Vital Signs Organizer (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) |

1. Conforms to [Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_optional_) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4:2015-08-01).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32874).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7273) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1" (CONF:1198-10452).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32585).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15962).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="8716-3" Vital Signs (CONF:1198-15963).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-30903).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-9967).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7275).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entry (CONF:1198-7276) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15964).

Figure 41: Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Example

<component>

<section>

<!-- \*\* Vital Signs section with entries required \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<code code="8716-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="VITAL SIGNS" />

<title>VITAL SIGNS</title>

<text>

. . .

</text>

<entry typeCode="DRIV">

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Vital signs organizer \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26" extension="2015-08-01" />

. . .

</organizer>

</entry>

</section>

</component>

# Entry-Level Templates

This chapter describes the clinical statement entry templates used within the sections of the document types of this implementation guide. Entry templates contain constraints that are required for conformance.  
Entry-level templates are always contained in sections.  
Each entry-level template description contains the following information:  
• Key template metadata (e.g., template identifier, etc.)  
• Description and explanatory narrative.  
• Required CDA acts, participants, and vocabularies.  
• Optional CDA acts, participants, and vocabularies.

Admission Medication (V2)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 86: Admission Medication (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Admission_Medications_Section_entries) (optional) | [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (required) |

This template represents the medications taken by the patient prior to and at the time of admission.

Table 87: Admission Medication (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7698](#C_1098-7698) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7699](#C_1098-7699) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16758](#C_1098-16758) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16759](#C_1098-16759) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32524](#C_1098-32524) | 2014-06-09 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15518](#C_1098-15518) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15519](#C_1098-15519) | 42346-7 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32152](#C_1098-32152) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| entryRelationship | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7701](#C_1098-7701) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7702](#C_1098-7702) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15520](#C_1098-15520) | [Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09](#Medication_Activity_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7698).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7699).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-16758) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36" (CONF:1098-16759).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32524).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-15518).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="42346-7" Medications on Admission (CONF:1098-15519).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-32152).
5. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7701) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7702).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15520).

Figure 42: Admission Medication (V2) Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36" extension="2014-06-09" />

<code code="42346-7" />

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* MEDICATION ACTIVITY V2 \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</substanceAdministration>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Birth Sex Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2016-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide

Table 88: Birth Sex Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (optional) |  |

This observation represents the sex of the patient at birth. It is the sex that is entered on the person's birth certificate at time of birth.

This observation is not appropriate for recording patient gender (administrativeGender).

Table 89: Birth Sex Observation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2016-06-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-18230](#C_3250-18230) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-18231](#C_3250-18231) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-18232](#C_3250-18232) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-18233](#C_3250-18233) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-32949](#C_3250-32949) | 2016-06-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-18234](#C_3250-18234) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-18235](#C_3250-18235) | 76689-9 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-21163](#C_3250-21163) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-18124](#C_3250-18124) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3250-18125](#C_3250-18125) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [3250-32947](#C_3250-32947) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1 (ONC Administrative Sex) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:3250-18230).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:3250-18231).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3250-18232) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200" (CONF:3250-18233).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2016-06-01" (CONF:3250-32949).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3250-18234).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="76689-9" Sex Assigned At Birth (CONF:3250-18235).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:3250-21163).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:3250-18124).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:3250-18125).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ONC Administrative Sex](#ONC_Administrative_Sex) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1 STATIC 2016-06-01 (CONF:3250-32947).
   1. If value/@code not from value set ONC Administrative Sex urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1 STATIC 2016-06-01, then value/@nullFlavor SHALL be “UNK” (CONF:3250-32948).

Table 90: ONC Administrative Sex

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: ONC Administrative Sex urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1  (Clinical Focus: Gender identity restricted to only Male and Female used in administrative situations requiring a restriction to these two categories.),(Data Element Scope: Gender),(Inclusion Criteria: Male and Female only.),(Exclusion Criteria: Any gender identity that is not male or female.)  This value set was imported on 10/17/2019 with a version of 20190425.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| F | Administrative Gender | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 | Female |
| M | Administrative Gender | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 | Male |

Figure 43: Birth Sex Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- New templateId for Birth Sex -->

<!-- Not asserting conformance to Social History Observation due to different vocab. -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200" extension="2016-06-01"/>

<code code="76689-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

displayName="Sex Assigned At Birth"/>

<text>

<reference value="#BSex\_Narrative1"/>

</text>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<!-- effectiveTime if present should match birthTime -->

<!-- Request name change to QRDA value set (2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1) - ONC Birth Sex -->

<value xsi:type="CD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1" codeSystemName="AdministrativeGender"

code="F" displayName="Female">

<originalText>

<reference value="#BSex\_value"/>

</originalText>

</value>

<author>

...

</author>

</observation>

Characteristics of Home Environment

[observation: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 91: Characteristics of Home Environment Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (optional) |  |

This template represents the patient's home environment including, but not limited to, type of residence (trailer, single family home, assisted living), living arrangement (e.g., alone, with parents), and housing status (e.g., evicted, homeless, home owner).

Table 92: Characteristics of Home Environment Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-27890](#C_1098-27890) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-27891](#C_1098-27891) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-27892](#C_1098-27892) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-27893](#C_1098-27893) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-27894](#C_1098-27894) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31352](#C_1098-31352) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31353](#C_1098-31353) | 75274-1 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31354](#C_1098-31354) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-27901](#C_1098-27901) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-27902](#C_1098-27902) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [1098-28823](#C_1098-28823) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49 (Residence and Accommodation Type) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-27890).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-27891).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-27892) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109" (CONF:1098-27893).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-27894).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-31352).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75274-1" Characteristics of residence (CONF:1098-31353).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-31354).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-27901).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1098-27902).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Residence and Accommodation Type](#Residence_and_Accommodation_Type) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-28823).

Table 93: Residence and Accommodation Type

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Residence and Accommodation Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49  (Clinical Focus: A value set of SNOMED-CT codes descending from "365508006" "Residence and accommodation circumstances - finding" reflecting type of residence, status of accommodations, living situation and environment.),(Data Element Scope: element that is used to describe housing situation),(Inclusion Criteria: All descendants of 365508006),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190319.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16home.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 105526001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Homeless family (finding) |
| 105527005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Living in residence with poor sanitation (finding) |
| 105530003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Living in residential institution (finding) |
| 105531004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Housing unsatisfactory (finding) |
| 105532006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Overcrowded in house (finding) |
| 105535008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Lack of heat in house (finding) |
| 105536009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Living in housing without electricity (finding) |
| 105537000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Living in housing with technical defects (finding) |
| 113165003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Duplex home living (finding) |
| 11762561000119103 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Assisted living facility patient (finding) |
| ... | | | |

Figure 44: Characteristics of Home Environment Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Characteristics of Home Environment\*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109" />

<id root="37f76c51-6411-4e1d-8a37-957fd49d2ceg" />

<code code="75274-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

displayName="Characteristics of residence" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="20130312" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="308899009" displayName="unsatisfactory living conditions (finding)" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

</observation>

Country of Nationality Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 94: Country of Nationality Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (optional) |  |

This template represents a patient's country of nationality. It should be used when the patient has recent travel history.

Table 95: Country of Nationality Observation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1081](#C_4482-1081) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1082](#C_4482-1082) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1075](#C_4482-1075) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1077](#C_4482-1077) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1078](#C_4482-1078) | 2021-01-01 |
| id | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-1083](#C_4482-1083) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1076](#C_4482-1076) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1079](#C_4482-1079) | 186034007 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1080](#C_4482-1080) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1085](#C_4482-1085) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4482-1084](#C_4482-1084) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-1081).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-1082).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-1075) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54" (CONF:4482-1077).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-1078).
4. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] id (CONF:4482-1083).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4482-1076).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="186034007" Ethnicity / related nationality data (observable entity) (CONF:4482-1079).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4482-1080).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4482-1085).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Country](#Country) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-1084).

Figure 45: Country of Nationality Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Country of Nationality Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54" extension="2021-01-01" />

<id root="3adc7f4d-ff0a-4b38-9252-bd65edbe3dfa" />

<code code="186034007"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

displayName="Ethnicity / related nationality data (observable entity)"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="AU"

codeSystem="1.0.3166.1.2.2"

displayName="Australia"

codeSystemName="ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2" />

</observation>

Country of Residence Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 96: Country of Residence Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (optional) |  |

This template represents the patient's usual country of residence. It should be used when the patient has recent travel history.

Table 97: Country of Residence Observation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1070](#C_4482-1070) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1071](#C_4482-1071) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1064](#C_4482-1064) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1066](#C_4482-1066) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1067](#C_4482-1067) | 2021-01-01 |
| id | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-1072](#C_4482-1072) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1065](#C_4482-1065) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1068](#C_4482-1068) | 77983-5 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1069](#C_4482-1069) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1074](#C_4482-1074) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4482-1073](#C_4482-1073) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-1070).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-1071).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-1064) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53" (CONF:4482-1066).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-1067).
4. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] id (CONF:4482-1072).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4482-1065).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="77983-5" Country of usual residence (CONF:4482-1068).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4482-1069).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4482-1074).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Country](#Country) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-1073).

Figure 46: Country of Residence Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Country of Residence Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<id root="3adc7f4d-ff0a-4b38-9252-bd65edbe3dfg"/>

<code code="77983-5"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

displayName="Country of usual residence"

codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="GB"

codeSystem="1.0.3166.1.2.2"

displayName="United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland"

codeSystemName="ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2"/>

</observation>

Determination of Reportability

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 98: Determination of Reportability Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Reportability Information Organizer](#E_Reportability_Information_Organizer) (required) | [Determination of Reportability Reason](#E_Determination_of_Reportability_Reason) (optional)  [Determination of Reportability Rule](#E_Determination_of_Reportability_Rule) (optional) |

This template represents the determination of reportability. Reportability is "the quality or state of being reportable or not". Reportability does not equate to the patient having a condition or meeting a case definition (definitively being “a case”).

For each condition included in the eICR and the relevant public health agency(s), this element indicates the determination of whether the condition is reportable to public health.

The values that can be used for the Determination of Reportability are described below.  
A possible condition is:  
• *Reportable* - The information provided meets reporting criteria for an associated PHA.  
A possible condition:  
• *May be Reportable* - The information provided may meet reporting criteria if additional information is provided. The Reportability Response will also be able to share the information needed to definitively determine reportability.  
A possible condition is:  
• *Not Reportable* - The information provided conclusively does not meet reporting criteria.

Some decision support systems may not be able to fully differentiate between possible conditions that are *Not Reportable* and those that *May be Reportable* if additional information is provided. In these circumstances there may only be a reportability determination of:  
• *No Reporting Rule Met* - The information provided does not meet reporting criteria or may meet reporting criteria if additional information is provided.  
The determination of *No Reporting Rule Met* may be provided for a possible condition or for all conditions in the eICR.

Table 99: Determination of Reportability Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-354](#C_3315-354) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-355](#C_3315-355) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-347](#C_3315-347) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-349](#C_3315-349) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-350](#C_3315-350) | 2017-04-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-348](#C_3315-348) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-351](#C_3315-351) | RR1 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-352](#C_3315-352) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [3315-353](#C_3315-353) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3 (Determination of Reportability (eCR)) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [3315-533](#C_3315-533) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-535](#C_3315-535) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-536](#C_3315-536) | [Determination of Reportability Reason (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01](#E_Determination_of_Reportability_Reason) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [3315-534](#C_3315-534) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-537](#C_3315-537) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-538](#C_3315-538) | [Determination of Reportability Rule (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01](#E_Determination_of_Reportability_Rule) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:3315-354).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:3315-355).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3315-347) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19" (CONF:3315-349).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-350).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3315-348).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="RR1" Determination of reportability (CONF:3315-351).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-352).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Determination of Reportability (eCR)](#Determination_of_Reportability_eCR) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3 DYNAMIC (CONF:3315-353).
6. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:3315-533) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-535).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Determination of Reportability Reason](#E_Determination_of_Reportability_Reason) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-536).
7. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:3315-534) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-537).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Determination of Reportability Rule](#E_Determination_of_Reportability_Rule) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-538).

Table 100: Determination of Reportability (eCR)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Determination of Reportability (eCR) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3  This value set contains codes that specify whether a condition is reportable or not.  Value Set Source: <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| RRVS2 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | May be reportable |
| RRVS3 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Not reportable |
| RRVS1 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Reportable |
| RRVS4 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | No rule met |

Figure 47: Determination of Reportability Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19" extension="2017-04-01" />

<id root="e39d6ae2-8c6e-4638-9b33-412996586f41" />

<code code="RR1"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"

codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"

displayName="Determination of reportability" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="RRVS1"

displayName="Reportable"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"

codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />

<!-- Determination of Reportability Reason -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Reason -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26" extension="2017-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- Determination of Reportability Rule -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Rule -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27" extension="2017-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Determination of Reportability Reason

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 101: Determination of Reportability Reason Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Determination of Reportability](#E_Determination_of_Reportability) (optional) |  |

This template contains the reason for the determination of reportability.

Table 102: Determination of Reportability Reason Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-522](#C_3315-522) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-523](#C_3315-523) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-514](#C_3315-514) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-517](#C_3315-517) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-518](#C_3315-518) | 2017-04-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-515](#C_3315-515) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-519](#C_3315-519) | RR2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-520](#C_3315-520) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-521](#C_3315-521) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:3315-522).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:3315-523).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3315-514) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26" (CONF:3315-517).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-518).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3315-515).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="RR2" Determination of Reportability Reason (CONF:3315-519).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-520).

If the determination of reportability reason is free text, set @xsi-type="ST".  
If there is a code available, set @xsi-type="CD".  
See examples for details of the two approaches.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:3315-521).  
   Note: Determination of reportability reason

Figure 48: Determination of Reportability Reason Example (free-text reason)

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Reason -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26" extension="2017-04-01" />

<id root="8709a342-56ad-425a-b7b1-76a16c2dd2d5" />

<code code="RR2"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"

codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"

displayName="Determination of reportability reason" />

<value xsi:type="ST">Missing required eICR data</value>

</observation>

Figure 49: Determination of Reportability Reason Example (coded reason)

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Reason -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26" extension="2017-04-01" />

<id root="8709a342-56ad-425a-b7b1-76a16c2dd2d5" />

<code code="RR2"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"

codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"

displayName="Determination of reportability reason" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="RRVS27"

displayName="Missing required eICR data"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"

codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />

</observation>

Determination of Reportability Rule

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 103: Determination of Reportability Rule Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Determination of Reportability](#E_Determination_of_Reportability) (optional) |  |

This template contains a rule that led to the determination of reportability.

Table 104: Determination of Reportability Rule Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-531](#C_3315-531) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-532](#C_3315-532) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-524](#C_3315-524) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-526](#C_3315-526) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-527](#C_3315-527) | 2017-04-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-525](#C_3315-525) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-528](#C_3315-528) | RR3 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-529](#C_3315-529) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-530](#C_3315-530) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:3315-531).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:3315-532).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3315-524) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27" (CONF:3315-526).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-527).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3315-525).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="RR3" Determination of reportability rule (CONF:3315-528).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-529).

If the determination of reportability rule is free text, set @xsi-type="ST".  
If there is a code available, set @xsi-type="CD".  
See examples for details of the two approaches.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:3315-530).  
   Note: Determination of reportability rule

Figure 50: Determination of Reportability Rule Example (free-text rule)

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Rule -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27" extension="2017-04-01" />

<id root="f2dfdffb-bccb-4ee4-9b6c-0ae82b15ada6" />

<code code="RR3"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"

codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"

displayName="Determination of reportability rule" />

<value xsi:type="ST">Description of rule used in reportability determination</value>

</observation>

Figure 51: Determination of Reportability Rule Example (coded rule)

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Rule -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27" extension="2017-04-01" />

<id root="f2dfdffb-bccb-4ee4-9b6c-0ae82b15ada6" />

<code code="RR3"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"

codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"

displayName="Determination of reportability rule" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="CODE\_RULE\_XX"

displayName="Rule XX"

codeSystem="CodeSystemOID"

codeSystemName="CodeSystemName" />

</observation>

Disability Status Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 105: Disability Status Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (optional) |  |

This template is for optional use in the *Social History Section (V3)*. This template SHOULD be included zero or more times [0..\*] in the *Social History Section (V3)*.

This template represents the Disability Element defined here: <https://aspe.hhs.gov/basic-report/hhs-implementation-guidance-data-collection-standards-race-ethnicity-sex-primary-language-and-disability-status>

The six-item set of questions used on ACS and other major surveys to gauge disability is the data standard for survey questions on disability. Note the age thresholds for survey participants for the different disability questions.

Data Standard for Disability Status

* Are you deaf or do you have serious difficulty hearing?
* Are you blind or do you have serious difficulty seeing, even when wearing glasses?
* Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition, do you have serious difficulty concentrating, remembering, or making decisions? (5 years old or older)
* Do you have serious difficulty walking or climbing stairs? (5 years old or older)
* Do you have difficulty dressing or bathing? (5 years old or older)
* Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition, do you have difficulty doing errands alone such as visiting a doctor's office or shopping? (15 years old or older)

Rationale for Disability Data Standard

The six-item set of questions used on the ACS and other major surveys to measure disability was developed by a federal interagency committee and reflects the change in how disability is conceptualized consistent with the International Classification of Functioning, Disability, and Health. The question set defines disability from a functional perspective and was developed so that disparities between the 'disabled' and 'nondisabled' population can be monitored. The question set went through several rounds of cognitive and field testing and has been adopted in many federal data collection systems. OMB has encouraged the use of this question set by other federal agencies conducting similar population studies due to the extensive testing used in the development of these measures, including the findings that alternative measures did not test as well. Cognitive testing of these questions revealed that the six questions must be used as a set to assure a meaningful measure of disability.

Table 106: Disability Status Observation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-903](#C_4482-903) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-904](#C_4482-904) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-899](#C_4482-899) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-900](#C_4482-900) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-901](#C_4482-901) | 2021-01-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4482-905](#C_4482-905) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-902](#C_4482-902) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.49 (Disability Status) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-908](#C_4482-908) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-907](#C_4482-907) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | BL | [4482-906](#C_4482-906) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-903).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-904).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-899) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47" (CONF:4482-900).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-901).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4482-905).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Disability Status](#Disability_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.49 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-902).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4482-908).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4482-907).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="BL" (CONF:4482-906).

Table 107: Disability Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Disability Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.49  (Clinical Focus: HHS on Oct. 31, 2011, published final standards for data collection on race, ethnicity, sex, primary language and disability status, as required by Section 4302 of the Affordable Care Act.),(Data Element Scope: Disability status code as defined by HHS on Oct. 31, 2011: final standards for data collection on race, ethnicity, sex, primary language and disability status, as required by Section 4302 of the Affordable Care Act.),(Inclusion Criteria: All disability status questions in the Race, ethnicity, sex, primary language, disability - Health and Human Services (HHS) panel [HHS.ACA Section 4302]),(Exclusion Criteria: n/a)  This value set was imported on 11/29/2020 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.49/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 69856-3 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Are you deaf, or do you have serious difficulty hearing [HHS.ACA Section 4302] |
| 69857-1 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Are you blind, or do you have serious difficulty seeing, even when wearing glasses [HHS.ACA Section 4302] |
| 69858-9 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition, do you have serious difficulty concentrating, remembering, or making decisions [HHS.ACA Section 4302] |
| 69859-7 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Do you have serious difficulty walking or climbing stairs [HHS.ACA Section 4302] |
| 69860-5 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Do you have difficulty dressing or bathing [HHS.ACA Section 4302] |
| 69861-3 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition, do you have difficulty doing errands alone such as visiting a physician's office or shopping [HHS.ACA Section 4302] |

Figure 52: Disability Status Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Disability Status Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<id root="c09ac074-605e-47bd-8b1c-735e7321fbc2"/>

<code code="69856-3"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

displayName="Are you deaf, or do you have serious difficulty hearing [HHS.ACA Section 4302]"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="20201109"/>

<value xsi:type="BL" value="true"/>

</observation>

Emergency Outbreak Information Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 108: Emergency Outbreak Information Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Emergency Outbreak Information Section](#S_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Section) (required)  [Emergency Outbreak Information Observation](#E_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Observ) (optional) | [Emergency Outbreak Information Observation](#E_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Observ) (optional) |

This template represents information that is required during a public health emergency/outbreak. This information can be highly variable, so a generic structure has been chosen to represent it.

Information captured by this template is that which is important to capture for a given outbreak but is unknown until the time of the outbreak. Data captured should be limited to data that cannot be represented in existing structured data elements and constructs.

Examples:

* Anthrax public health emergency: knowing the distance of mail workers from the mail sorter machines was important
* Monkeypox outbreak: exotic pet exposure in a kindergarten class (this is an example of data that is now able to be represented by an existing structure, but at the time, there would have been no structure to capture it)
* West Nile outbreak: blood transfusion pigtail number to track back to infected blood

Table 109: Emergency Outbreak Information Observation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-627](#C_4482-627) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-628](#C_4482-628) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-623](#C_4482-623) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-625](#C_4482-625) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-626](#C_4482-626) | 2021-01-01 |
| id | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-629](#C_4482-629) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-624](#C_4482-624) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-634](#C_4482-634) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-633](#C_4482-633) |  |
| value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-632](#C_4482-632) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4482-1054](#C_4482-1054) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1056](#C_4482-1056) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1055](#C_4482-1055) | [Emergency Outbreak Information Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01](#E_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Observ) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-627).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-628).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-623) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40" (CONF:4482-625).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-626).
4. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] id (CONF:4482-629).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4482-624).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4482-634).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4482-633).
8. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] value (CONF:4482-632).

A related (paired) Emergency Outbreak Information template can be included.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4482-1054) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4482-1056).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Emergency Outbreak Information Observation](#E_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Observ) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01) (CONF:4482-1055).

Figure 53: Emergency Outbreak Information Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R3] Emergency Outbreak Information Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40" extension="2021-01-01" />

<id root="ab1791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a54" />

<code nullFlavor="OTH">

<originalText>Distance of mail workers from mail sorter machines</originalText>

</code>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20201101" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="PQ" value="2" unit="m"/>

</observation>

Encounter Activity (V3)

[encounter: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 110: Encounter Activity (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_optional_V3) (optional)  [Encounters Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_required_V3) (required) | [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) (optional)  [Encounter Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Encounter_Diagnosis_V3) (optional) |

This clinical statement describes an interaction between a patient and clinician. Interactions may include in-person encounters, telephone conversations, and email exchanges.

Table 111: Encounter Activity (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| encounter (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8710](#C_1198-8710) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8711](#C_1198-8711) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8712](#C_1198-8712) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-26353](#C_1198-26353) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32546](#C_1198-32546) | 2015-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-8713](#C_1198-8713) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8714](#C_1198-8714) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32 (EncounterTypeCode) |
| originalText | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8719](#C_1198-8719) |  |
| reference | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-15970](#C_1198-15970) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-15971](#C_1198-15971) |  |
| translation | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-32323](#C_1198-32323) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8715](#C_1198-8715) |  |
| sdtc:dischargeDispositionCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-32176](#C_1198-32176) |  |
| performer | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-8725](#C_1198-8725) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8726](#C_1198-8726) |  |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8727](#C_1198-8727) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| participant | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-8738](#C_1198-8738) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8740](#C_1198-8740) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14903](#C_1198-14903) | [Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-8722](#C_1198-8722) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8723](#C_1198-8723) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14899](#C_1198-14899) | Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-15492](#C_1198-15492) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15973](#C_1198-15973) | [Encounter Diagnosis (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2015-08-01](#E_Encounter_Diagnosis_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ENC" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8710).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8711).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-8712) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49" (CONF:1198-26353).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32546).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-8713).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [EncounterTypeCode](#EncounterTypeCode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-8714).
   1. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:1198-8719).
      1. The originalText, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:1198-15970).
         1. The reference, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:1198-15971).
            1. This reference/@value SHALL begin with a '#' and SHALL point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:1198-15972).

The translation may exist to map the code of EncounterTypeCode (2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32) value set to the code of Encounter Planned (2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.52) value set.

* 1. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] translation (CONF:1198-32323).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-8715).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sdtc:dischargeDispositionCode (CONF:1198-32176).  
   Note: The prefix sdtc: SHALL be bound to the namespace “urn:hl7-org:sdtc”. The use of the namespace provides a necessary extension to CDA R2 for the use of the dischargeDispositionCode element
   1. This sdtc:dischargeDispositionCode SHOULD contain exactly [0..1] *code*, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet 2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.33 NUBC UB-04 FL17-Patient Status (code system 2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5) *DYNAMIC* or, if access to NUBC is unavailable, from CodeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.12.112 HL7 Discharge Disposition (CONF:1198-32177).
   2. This sdtc:dischargeDispositionCode SHOULD contain exactly [0..1] *codeSystem*, which SHOULD be either CodeSystem: NUBC 2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5 *OR* CodeSystem: HL7 Discharge Disposition 2.16.840.1.113883.12.112 (CONF:1198-32377).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1198-8725).
   1. The performer, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1198-8726).
      1. This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-8727).
4. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:1198-8738) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8740).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32) (CONF:1198-14903).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8722) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8723).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-14899).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-15492) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Encounter Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Encounter_Diagnosis_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15973).

Table 112: EncounterTypeCode

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: EncounterTypeCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32  (Clinical Focus: Concepts that represent an interaction between a patient and clinician. Interactions may include in-person encounters, telephone conversations, and email exchanges.),(Data Element Scope: Indicator of an encounter),(Inclusion Criteria: CPT codes found in the following CPT sections: 99201-99499 E/M 99500-99600 home health (mainly nonphysician, such as newborn care in home) 99605-99607 medication management 98966-98968 non physician telephone services),(Exclusion Criteria: Only codes as defined in the inclusion criteria)  This value set was imported on 6/24/2019 with a version of 20190517.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 98966 | CPT4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Telephone assessment and management service provided by a qualified nonphysician health care professional to an established patient, parent, or guardian not originating from a related assessment and management service provided within the previous 7 days nor leading to an assessment and management service or procedure within the next 24 hours or soonest available appointment; 5-10 minutes of medical discussion |
| 98967 | CPT4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Telephone assessment and management service provided by a qualified nonphysician health care professional to an established patient, parent, or guardian not originating from a related assessment and management service provided within the previous 7 days nor leading to an assessment and management service or procedure within the next 24 hours or soonest available appointment; 11-20 minutes of medical discussion |
| 98968 | CPT4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Telephone assessment and management service provided by a qualified nonphysician health care professional to an established patient, parent, or guardian not originating from a related assessment and management service provided within the previous 7 days nor leading to an assessment and management service or procedure within the next 24 hours or soonest available appointment; 21-30 minutes of medical discussion |
| 99091 | CPT4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Collection and interpretation of physiologic data (eg, ECG, blood pressure, glucose monitoring) digitally stored and/or transmitted by the patient and/or caregiver to the physician or other qualified health care professional, qualified by education, training, licensure/regulation (when applicable) requiring a minimum of 30 minutes of time, each 30 days |
| 99201 | CPT4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Office or other outpatient visit for the evaluation and management of a new patient, which requires these 3 key components: A problem focused history; A problem focused examination; Straightforward medical decision making. Counseling and/or coordination of care with other physicians, other qualified health care professionals, or agencies are provided consistent with the nature of the problem(s) and the patient's and/or family's needs. Usually, the presenting problem(s) are self limited or minor. Typically, 10 minutes are spent face-to-face with the patient and/or family. |
| 99202 | CPT4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Office or other outpatient visit for the evaluation and management of a new patient, which requires these 3 key components: An expanded problem focused history; An expanded problem focused examination; Straightforward medical decision making. Counseling and/or coordination of care with other physicians, other qualified health care professionals, or agencies are provided consistent with the nature of the problem(s) and the patient's and/or family's needs. Usually, the presenting problem(s) are of low to moderate severity. Typically, 20 minutes are spent face-to-face with the patient and/or family. |
| 99203 | CPT4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Office or other outpatient visit for the evaluation and management of a new patient, which requires these 3 key components: A detailed history; A detailed examination; Medical decision making of low complexity. Counseling and/or coordination of care with other physicians, other qualified health care professionals, or agencies are provided consistent with the nature of the problem(s) and the patient's and/or family's needs. Usually, the presenting problem(s) are of moderate severity. Typically, 30 minutes are spent face-to-face with the patient and/or family. |
| 99204 | CPT4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Office or other outpatient visit for the evaluation and management of a new patient, which requires these 3 key components: A comprehensive history; A comprehensive examination; Medical decision making of moderate complexity. Counseling and/or coordination of care with other physicians, other qualified health care professionals, or agencies are provided consistent with the nature of the problem(s) and the patient's and/or family's needs. Usually, the presenting problem(s) are of moderate to high severity. Typically, 45 minutes are spent face-to-face with the patient and/or family. |
| 99205 | CPT4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Office or other outpatient visit for the evaluation and management of a new patient, which requires these 3 key components: A comprehensive history; A comprehensive examination; Medical decision making of high complexity. Counseling and/or coordination of care with other physicians, other qualified health care professionals, or agencies are provided consistent with the nature of the problem(s) and the patient's and/or family's needs. Usually, the presenting problem(s) are of moderate to high severity. Typically, 60 minutes are spent face-to-face with the patient and/or family. |
| 99211 | CPT4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 | Office or other outpatient visit for the evaluation and management of an established patient, that may not require the presence of a physician or other qualified health care professional. Usually, the presenting problem(s) are minimal. Typically, 5 minutes are spent performing or supervising these services. |
| ... | | | |

Figure 54: Encounter Activity (V3) Example

<encounter classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="2a620155-9d11-439e-92b3-5d9815ff4de8" />

<code code="99213" displayName="Office outpatient visit 15 minutes" codeSystemName="CPT-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.12">

<originalText>

<reference value="#Encounter1" />

</originalText>

<translation code="AMB" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" displayName="Ambulatory" codeSystemName="HL7 ActEncounterCode" />

</code>

<effectiveTime value="201209271300+0500" />

<performer>

<assignedEntity>

. . .

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<participantRole classCode="SDLOC">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32" />

. . .

</participantRole>

</participant>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</encounter>

Encounter Diagnosis (V3)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 113: Encounter Diagnosis (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Encounter Activity (V3)](#E_Encounter_Activity_V3) (optional) | [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) (required) |

This template wraps relevant problems or diagnoses at the close of a visit or that need to be followed after the visit. If the encounter is associated with a Hospital Discharge, the Hospital Discharge Diagnosis must be used. This entry requires at least one Problem Observation entry.

Table 114: Encounter Diagnosis (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14889](#C_1198-14889) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14890](#C_1198-14890) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14895](#C_1198-14895) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14896](#C_1198-14896) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32542](#C_1198-32542) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19182](#C_1198-19182) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19183](#C_1198-19183) | 29308-4 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32160](#C_1198-32160) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| entryRelationship | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-14892](#C_1198-14892) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14893](#C_1198-14893) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14898](#C_1198-14898) | [Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-14889).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-14890).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-14895) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80" (CONF:1198-14896).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32542).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-19182).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="29308-4" Diagnosis (CONF:1198-19183).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32160).
5. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-14892) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-14893).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-14898).

Figure 55: Encounter Diagnosis (V3) Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80" extension="2015-08-01" />

<code code="29308-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName=" DIAGNOSIS" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20903003" />

</effectiveTime>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- Problem Observation -->

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Entry Reference

[act: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 115: Entry Reference Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| Any template |  |

This template represents the act of referencing another entry in the same CDA document instance. Its purpose is to remove the need to repeat the complete XML representation of the referred entry when relating one entry to another. This template can be used to reference many types of Act class derivations, such as encounters, observations, procedures etc., as it is often necessary when authoring CDA documents to repeatedly reference other Acts of these types. For example, in a Care Plan it is necessary to repeatedly relate Health Concerns, Goals, Interventions and Outcomes.

The id is required and must be the same id as the entry/id it is referencing. The id cannot be a null value. Act/Code is set to nullFlavor=“NP” (Not Present). This means the value is not present in the message (in act/Code).

Table 116: Entry Reference Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31485](#C_1098-31485) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31486](#C_1098-31486) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31487](#C_1098-31487) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31488](#C_1098-31488) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-31489](#C_1098-31489) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31490](#C_1098-31490) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31491](#C_1098-31491) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NP |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31498](#C_1098-31498) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-31499](#C_1098-31499) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1098-31485).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:1098-31486).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-31487) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122" (CONF:1098-31488).

The ID must equal another entry/id in the same document instance. Application Software must be responsible for resolving the identifier back to its original object and then rendering the information in the correct place in the containing section's narrative text. The ID cannot have Null value (e.g., nullFlavor is not allowed).

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-31489).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-31490).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @nullFlavor="NP" Not Present (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1098-31491).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-31498).
   1. This statusCode MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @code="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-31499).

Figure 56: Entry Reference Example

<!--

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

Health Concern section

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

-->

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Health Concern Act of a pneumonia diagnosis -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.132" />

<id root="4eab0e52-dd7d-4285-99eb-72d32ddb195c" />

<code code="75310-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Health Concern" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime value="20130616" />

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- Problem Observation (V2) -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="8dfacd73-1682-4cc4-9351-e54ccea83612" />

<code code="29308-4"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Diagnosis"/>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<!-- Date of diagnosis -->

<low value="20130616" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="233604007"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED"

displayName="Pneumonia" />

<!-- This Entry Reference refers to a goal, intervention, actual

outcome, or some other entry present in the Care Plan

that the Health Concern is related to-->

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122" />

<!-- This ID equals the ID of the goal of a pulse

ox greater than 92% -->

<id root="3700b3b0-fbed-11e2-b778-0800200c9a66" />

<!-- The code is nulled to "NP" Not Present" -->

<code nullFlavor="NP" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

</act>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

...

<!--

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

Expected Outcomes/Goals section

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

-->

...

<entry>

<!-- This is an observation about the expected outcome of a pulse ox reading

of 92 or greater. The Id is the same as the ID as the ID of the

pneumonia problem above -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="GOL">

<id root="3700b3b0-fbed-11e2-b778-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="59408-5"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Oxygen saturation in Arterial blood by Pulse oximetry"/>

<statusCode code="active" />

<value xsi:type="IVL\_PQ">

<low value="92" unit="%" />

</value>

<!-- There could be another Entry Reference here referring to the

related health concern, actual outcome, or intervention -->

...

</observation>

</entry>

...

Figure 57: Diagnosis Reference Example

<!-- Show how an encounter can include a discharge diagnosis which references an

item on the problem list using the Entry Reference template -->

<!-- Problem Section -->

<observation>

<id root="1234567" />

<code code="123" codeSystem="1.2.3" displayName="asthma" />

</observation>

<!-- Encounter Section -->

<encounter>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<act>

<code code="145" codeSystem="4.5.6" displayName="discharge diagnosis" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- this is for illustrative purposes only. In this particular

case, the template requires a nested Problem

Observation (V2). In the Health Concern template,

we'd need a constraint that says it's allowable to

include the Entry Reference template. -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="XXX">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122" />

<id root="1234567" />

<code nullFlavor="NP" />

</act>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

</entryRelationship>

</encounter>

Estimated Date of Delivery

[observation: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1 (closed)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 117: Estimated Date of Delivery Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Pregnancy Observation](#E_Pregnancy_Observation) (optional) |  |

This clinical statement represents the anticipated date when a woman will give birth.

Table 118: Estimated Date of Delivery Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-444](#C_81-444) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-445](#C_81-445) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-16762](#C_81-16762) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-16763](#C_81-16763) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-19139](#C_81-19139) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-19140](#C_81-19140) | 11778-8 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-26503](#C_81-26503) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-448](#C_81-448) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-19096](#C_81-19096) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | TS | [81-450](#C_81-450) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:81-444).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:81-445).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:81-16762) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1" (CONF:81-16763).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:81-19139).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11778-8" Estimated date of delivery (CONF:81-19140).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:81-26503).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:81-448).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:81-19096).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="TS" (CONF:81-450).

Figure 58: Estimated Date of Delivery Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1"/>

<code code="11778-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

displayName="Estimated date of delivery"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<value xsi:type="TS" value="20110919" />

</observation>

Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297:2018-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Pregnancy Status, Release 1 - US Realm

Table 119: Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)](#E_Pregnancy_Observation_SUPPLEMENTAL_PR) (optional) |  |

This clinical statement represents the anticipated date when a woman will give birth. This template is modeled after the C-CDA template Estimated Date of Delivery (which is a closed template and can't be extended) and adds constraints to allow recording of the estimated delivery date (EDD) determination method (by setting the code element to the appropriate value) and the EDD determination date (contained in effectiveTime).

If method of determination is known, it is included in the code chosen, if the method of determination is not known, use code 11778-8 - Delivery Date estimated (no method specified).

Table 120: Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297:2018-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26811](#C_3368-26811) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26812](#C_3368-26812) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26808](#C_3368-26808) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26809](#C_3368-26809) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26810](#C_3368-26810) | 2018-04-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26814](#C_3368-26814) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.81 (Estimated Date of Delivery Including Method) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26815](#C_3368-26815) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26816](#C_3368-26816) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [3368-26813](#C_3368-26813) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | TS | [3368-26817](#C_3368-26817) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:3368-26811).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:3368-26812).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3368-26808) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297" (CONF:3368-26809).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2018-04-01" (CONF:3368-26810).

If method of determination is known, it is included in the code chosen, if the method of determination is not known, use code 11778-8 - Delivery Date estimated (no method specified).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Estimated Date of Delivery Including Method](#Estimated_Date_of_Delivery_Including_Me) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.81 DYNAMIC (CONF:3368-26814).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:3368-26815).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3368-26816).
3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:3368-26813).  
   Note: Estimated date of delivery (EDD) determination date
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="TS" (CONF:3368-26817).  
   Note: Estimated delivery date (EDD)

Table 121: Estimated Date of Delivery Including Method

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Estimated Date of Delivery Including Method urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.81  (Clinical Focus: This value set contains codes to describe that the template in which they are used represents the estimated date of delivery. If the method of determination by which the date was estimated is known it is included in the code.),(Data Element Scope: Intent of this data element is to represent the estimated data of delivery.),(Inclusion Criteria: Include codes describing estimated date of delivery and method of that estimation.),(Exclusion Criteria: None.)  This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190502.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.81/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 11778-8 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Delivery date Estimated |
| 11779-6 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Delivery date Estimated from last menstrual period |
| 11780-4 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Delivery date Estimated from ovulation date |
| 11781-2 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Delivery date US composite estimate |
| 53692-0 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Delivery date Estimated from conception date |
| 53694-6 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Delivery date Estimated from prior gestational age assessment |
| 57063-0 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Delivery date Estimated from quickening date |
| 57064-8 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Delivery date Estimated from date fundal height reaches umb |

Figure 59: Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Detailed Estimated Date of Delivery -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297" extension="2018-04-01" />

<!-- If method of determination is known, it is included in the code chosen,

if the method of determination is not known,

use code 11778-8 - Delivery Date estimated (no method specified) -->

<code code="11780-4"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

displayName="Delivery date estimated from ovulation date"

codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<!-- EDD determination date -->

<effectiveTime value="201701071015" />

<!-- Estimated date of delivery -->

<value xsi:type="TS" value="20170819" />

</observation>

Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280:2018-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Pregnancy Status, Release 1 - US Realm

Table 122: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)](#E_Pregnancy_Observation_SUPPLEMENTAL_PR) (optional) | [Entry Reference](#E_Entry_Reference) (optional) |

This template represents the estimated gestational age of the pregnancy (in contrast to the gestational age at birth), beginning from the time of fertilization. The gestational age determination method is contained in code and the gestational age determination date is contained in effectiveTime. Although gestational age is typically recorded in weeks plus days (e.g., 10 weeks and 3 days), the xsi:type PQ does not allow for mixed units. The gestational age must be represented in days. For example, 10 weeks and 3 days would be represented with 73 days.

Table 123: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280:2018-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26541](#C_3368-26541) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26542](#C_3368-26542) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26534](#C_3368-26534) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26537](#C_3368-26537) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26538](#C_3368-26538) | 2018-04-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3368-26980](#C_3368-26980) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26535](#C_3368-26535) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.82 (Estimated Gestational Age Code Including Method) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26533](#C_3368-26533) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26536](#C_3368-26536) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [3368-26544](#C_3368-26544) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | PQ | [3368-26543](#C_3368-26543) |  |
| @unit | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26820](#C_3368-26820) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8 (UCUM) = d |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3368-26976](#C_3368-26976) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26978](#C_3368-26978) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26977](#C_3368-26977) | [Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122](#E_Entry_Reference) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:3368-26541).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:3368-26542).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3368-26534) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280" (CONF:3368-26537).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2018-04-01" (CONF:3368-26538).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:3368-26980).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Estimated Gestational Age Code Including Method](#Estimated_Gestational_Age_Code_Includin) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.82 DYNAMIC (CONF:3368-26535).  
   Note: Gestational age determination method
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:3368-26533).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:3368-26536).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:3368-26544).  
   Note: Estimated gestational age determination date
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="PQ" (CONF:3368-26543).  
   Note: Estimated gestational age (days)
   1. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @unit="d" days (CodeSystem: UCUM urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8) (CONF:3368-26820).

If the code used is 11887-7 | Gestational age Estimated from selected delivery date, then the following entry relationship SHALL be present to represent the selected delivery date. The Entry Reference template is used here because the target template will already be defined elsewhere in the document and thus a reference to that template is all that is required.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:3368-26976).
   1. The entryRelationship, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26978).
   2. The entryRelationship, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Entry Reference](#E_Entry_Reference) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122) (CONF:3368-26977).
      1. The Entry Reference template SHALL contain an id that references an Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) template [urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297:2018-04-01] (CONF:3368-26979).

Table 124: Estimated Gestational Age Code Including Method

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Estimated Gestational Age Code Including Method urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.82  (Clinical Focus: This value set contains codes to describe that the template in which they are used represents the estimated gestational age. If the method of determination by which the gestational age was estimated is known it is included in the code.),(Data Element Scope: Intent of this data element is to represent the gestational age.),(Inclusion Criteria: Include codes describing estimated gestational age and method of that estimation.),(Exclusion Criteria: None.)  This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190502.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.82/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 11884-4 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Gestational age Estimated |
| 11885-1 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Gestational age Estimated from last menstrual period |
| 11886-9 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Gestational age Estimated from ovulation date |
| 11887-7 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Gestational age Estimated from selected delivery date |
| 11888-5 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Gestational age US composite estimate |
| 11889-3 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Gestational age estimated from Abdominal circumference on US |
| 11895-0 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Gestational age estimated from Binocular distance on US |
| 11909-9 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Gestational age estimated from Crown rump length on US |
| 11919-8 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Gestational age estimated from Femur length on US |
| 11927-1 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Gestational age estimated from Gestational sac diameter on US |
| ... | | | |

Figure 60: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280" extension="2018-04-01" />

<id root="b71598f8-4801-467d-9c54-88124d7e4ebd" />

<code code="53691-2"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

displayName="Gestational age Estimated from patient reported estimated date of conception"

codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<!-- Estimated gestational age determination date -->

<effectiveTime value="201701071015" />

<!-- Estimated gestational age in days -->

<value xsi:type="PQ" unit="d" value="65" />

</observation>

Figure 61: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy - Entry Reference Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280" extension="2018-04-01" />

<id root="4216c667-7079-4edc-9a74-88bd733a2452" />

<code code="11887-7"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

displayName="Gestational age Estimated from selected delivery date"

codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<!-- Estimated gestational age determination date -->

<effectiveTime value="201710011015" />

<!-- Estimated gestational age of pregnancy in days -->

<value xsi:type="PQ" unit="d" value="143" />

<!-- The following entryRelationship only needs to be present if the code used

is 11887-7 | Gestational age Estimated from selected delivery date. The

Entry Reference template points to the relevant

Estimated Date of Delivery template -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.0] Entry Reference -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122" />

<!-- This ID equals the ID of the relevant Estimated Date of Delivery template -->

<id root="f3dfc576-2329-4f71-af3f-d500cab1146b" />

<!-- The code is nulled to "NP" Not Present" -->

<code nullFlavor="NP" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

</act>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Exposure/Contact Information Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 125: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (optional)  [Travel History (V3)](#E_Travel_History_V3) (optional) | [Location Participant](#U_Location_Participant) (optional)  [Animal Participant](#U_Animal_Participant) (optional)  [Person Participant](#U_Person_Participant) (optional) |

This template is for optional use in the *Social History Section (V3)*. This template SHOULD be included zero or more times [0..\*] in the *Social History Section (V3)*. It also SHOULD be contained zero or more times [0..\*] in the *Travel History Observation (V2)*.

This template represents potential patient exposure and contact information.

The type of exposure/contact is contained in observation/code (environmental, activity, event, location, person, animal, etc.). If the exposure/contact is a person then it is represented in the contained Person Participant template; if it is an animal then it is represented in the contained Animal Participant template; if it is a location then it is represented in the contained Location Participant template. Free text information about the exposure/contact can be recorded in code/originalText and the date or period of exposure is held in effectiveTime. The participant functionCode records:

* the patient’s contact with an entity (person, animal, or substance) or presence at a location where exposure to an agent could have occurred (aquisition exposure: AEXPOS)
* the patient’s contact with an entity (person, animal, or substance) or presence at a location where transmission from the patient could have occurred (transmission exposure: TEXPOS)
* it is unknown whether the exposure was transmission or aquisition: EXPOS

The possible agent of concern in the exposure is recorded in participant.

The following are some exposures that might be captured in this profile:

* Environmental exposures: living facilities, work facilities, school facilities
* Event Exposures: sporting event, rally, wedding
* Contact exposures: person, animal

Table 126: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-981](#C_4482-981) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-982](#C_4482-982) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-975](#C_4482-975) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-977](#C_4482-977) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-978](#C_4482-978) | 2021-01-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4482-983](#C_4482-983) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-976](#C_4482-976) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-986](#C_4482-986) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-985](#C_4482-985) |  |
| value | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4482-999](#C_4482-999) |  |
| participant | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4482-1005](#C_4482-1005) | Location Participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4:2021-01-01 or Person Participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6:2021-01-01 or Animal Participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5:2021-01-01 |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1129](#C_4482-1129) |  |
| participant | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4482-1120](#C_4482-1120) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1121](#C_4482-1121) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = CSM |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1124](#C_4482-1124) |  |
| playingEntity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1125](#C_4482-1125) |  |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-1126](#C_4482-1126) |  |
| desc | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1127](#C_4482-1127) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-981).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-982).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-975) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52" (CONF:4482-977).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-978).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4482-983).

The type of exposure/contact (environmental, activity, event, location, person, animal, etc.).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4482-976).
   1. Which MAY be selected from ValueSet: Exposure Setting (COVID-19) [urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7942](#Exposure_Setting_COVID19) DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-1057).
   2. Or MAY be selected from ValueSet: Exposure Location [urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3209](#Exposure_Location) DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-1058).
   3. Or MAY be selected from another suitable value set (e.g.: ValueSet: Social History Type [urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60](#Social_History_Type)) (CONF:4482-1059).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4482-986).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4482-985).
4. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] value (CONF:4482-999).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Location Participant](#U_Location_Participant) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4:2021-01-01) or [Person Participant](#U_Person_Participant) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6:2021-01-01) or [Animal Participant](#U_Animal_Participant) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5:2021-01-01) (CONF:4482-1005) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-1129).
6. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:4482-1120) such that it  
   Note: Possible agent of concern
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CSM" consumable (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4482-1121).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:4482-1124).
      1. This participantRole MAY contain zero or one [0..1] playingEntity (CONF:4482-1125).
         1. The playingEntity, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:4482-1126).
         2. The playingEntity, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] desc (CONF:4482-1127).

Table 127: Exposure Setting (COVID-19)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Exposure Setting (COVID-19) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7942  Exposure setting.  Value Set Source: <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7942> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 257562009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Airport (environment) |
| PHC2266 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Animal with confirmed or suspected disease |
| 413817003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Child day care center (environment) |
| C3826521 | UMLS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86 | Congregate housing |
| PHC2267 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Contact with known case |
| C1880391 | UMLS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86 | Domestic |
| C1512888 | UMLS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86 | International |
| C3841750 | UMLS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86 | Mass gathering |
| OTH | HL7NullFlavor | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 | other |
| 257656006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Penal institution (environment) |
| ... | | | |

Table 128: Exposure Location

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Exposure Location urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3209  Locations that have been identified by public health departments as locations that have been associated with higher risk of coming into contact with infectious diseases such as tuberculosis and Hepatitis B  Value Set Source: <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3209> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 224864007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | College (environment) |
| 285202004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Community environment (environment) |
| 1348009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Day care center (environment) |
| PHC46 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Federal Prison |
| 264362003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Home (environment) |
| 22232009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Hospital (environment) |
| PHC221 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Hospital-Based Facility |
| 8434001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Jail, device (physical object) |
| 46274009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Jet airplane, device (physical object) |
| C0680668 | UMLS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86 | Juvenile Correctional Facility |
| ... | | | |

Figure 62: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Example (Football Game)

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Exposure/Contact Information Observation-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<id root="5f2e0ab0-b505-438a-9d50-f22d78ad1567"/>

<code code="C3841750"

displayName="Mass gathering"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime>

<low value="202011101800"/>

<high value="202011102130"/>

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="264379009"

displayName="Sports stadium (environment)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">

<originalText>City Football Stadium</originalText>

</value>

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Location Participant -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<participantRole classCode="TERR">

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>99 Football Stadium Road</streetAddressLine>

<city>MyCity</city>

<state>AZ</state>

<postalCode>8562</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</participantRole>

</participant>

</observation>

Figure 63: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Example (Animal Contact)

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Exposure/Contact Information Observation-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<id root="a78adeed-d623-49cb-95df-42a0a2c33fca"/>

<code code="PHC2266"

displayName="Animal with confirmed or suspected case"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"

codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20201109"/>

<high value="20201113"/>

</effectiveTime>

<participant typeCode="EXPART">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Animal Participant -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<functionCode code="AEXPOS"

displayName="acquisition exposure"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6"

codeSystemNem="HL7ActClass" />

<participantRole>

<playingEntity classCode="ANM">

<value xsi:type="CD" code="35794008"

displayName="Wild mink (organism)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>

</playingEntity>

</participantRole>

</participant>

</observation>

Figure 64: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Example (Person Contact)

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Exposure/Contact Information Observation-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52" extension="2021-01-01" />

<id root="a78adeed-d623-49cb-95df-42a0a2c33fca" />

<code code="PHC2267"

displayName="Contact with known case"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"

codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20201109" />

<high value="20201113" />

</effectiveTime>

<participant typeCode="IND">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Person Participant -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6" extension="2021-01-01" />

<functionCode code="AEXPOS"

displayName="acquisition exposure"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6"

codeSystemNem="HL7ActClass" />

<participantRole>

<playingEntity classCode="PSN">

<name use="L">

<given>Adam</given>

<family>Everyman</family>

</name>

</playingEntity>

</participantRole>

</participant>

<!-- Possible agent of exposure -->

<participant typeCode="CSM">

<participantRole>

<playingEntity>

<code code="840533007"

displayName="Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (organism)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>

</playingEntity>

</participantRole>

</participant>

</observation>

History of Employment Status Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212:2017-11-30 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Occupational Data for Health, Release 1

Table 129: History of Employment Status Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2)](#S_Occupational_Data_for_Health_Tem_V2) (optional) |  |

A History of Employment Status Observation Entry is a clinical statement about a person's relationship to working for pay, family earnings, or training (e.g. having one or more jobs, searching for work, etc.). A person’s ODH Employment Status is independent of Job characteristics, e.g., not “full-time work,” “part-time work,” "self-employed," because many people have more than one job.A History of Employment Status Observation Entry is a clinical statement about the subject’s state of being employed during the time period specified in the observation effectiveTime. Generally, employment status refers to whether or not a person has a job (e.g. employed, unemployed, not in labor force). In a healthcare setting employment status may be used to determine appropriate probing questions for occupational hazards and occupational history. For example, someone who is unemployed or has chosen not to work may be prompted to provide information about previous jobs. Employment status is not the same as work classification, which describes characteristics of a given job such as self-employed.

Table 130: History of Employment Status Observation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212:2017-11-30) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-192](#C_3349-192) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-193](#C_3349-193) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-10](#C_3349-10) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-13](#C_3349-13) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-14](#C_3349-14) | 2017-11-30 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3349-15](#C_3349-15) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-11](#C_3349-11) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-16](#C_3349-16) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 74165-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-17](#C_3349-17) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-18](#C_3349-18) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-12](#C_3349-12) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-19](#C_3349-19) |  |
| high | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [3349-20](#C_3349-20) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [3349-21](#C_3349-21) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20562 (Employment Status ODH) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3349-192).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3349-193).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3349-10) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212" (CONF:3349-13).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2017-11-30" (CONF:3349-14).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:3349-15).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3349-11).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="74165-2" History of Employment Status (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3349-16).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:3349-17).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3349-18).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:3349-12).
   1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:3349-19).
   2. This effectiveTime SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:3349-20).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Employment Status ODH](#Employment_Status_ODH) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20562 DYNAMIC (CONF:3349-21).

Table 131: Employment Status ODH

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Employment Status ODH urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20562  Concepts describing a person's self-reported relationship to working for pay, family earnings, or training (e.g. having one or more jobs, searching for work, etc.). A person’s Employment Status is independent of Job characteristics, e.g., not “full-time work” or “part-time work,” because many people have more than one job.  Value Set Source: <https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v3/employmentStatusODH/vs.html> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| Employed | HL7ObservationValue | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063 | Employed |
| Unemployed | HL7ObservationValue | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063 | Unemployed |
| NotInLaborForce | HL7ObservationValue | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063 | Not in Labor Force |

Figure 65: History of Employment Status Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [ODH R1D1] History of Employment Status Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="c1e39467-4b79-474e-9c75-927b45e8616a" />

<code code="74165-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes”

displayName=“History of Employment Status”/>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="20170116154714" />

<high value="20180616154714" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="Employed"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063"

codeSystemName="HL7ObservationValue"

displayName="Employed" />

</observation>

Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 132: Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Admission Diagnosis Section (V3)](#S_Admission_Diagnosis_Section_V3) (optional) | [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) (required) |

This template represents problems or diagnoses identified by the clinician at the time of the patient’s admission.  
This Hospital Admission Diagnosis act may contain more than one Problem Observation to represent multiple diagnoses for a Hospital Admission.

Table 133: Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7671](#C_1198-7671) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7672](#C_1198-7672) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16747](#C_1198-16747) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16748](#C_1198-16748) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32535](#C_1198-32535) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19145](#C_1198-19145) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19146](#C_1198-19146) | 46241-6 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32162](#C_1198-32162) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| entryRelationship | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7674](#C_1198-7674) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7675](#C_1198-7675) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15535](#C_1198-15535) | [Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7671).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7672).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-16747) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34" (CONF:1198-16748).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32535).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-19145).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="46241-6" Admission diagnosis (CONF:1198-19146).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32162).
5. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-7674) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7675).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15535).

Figure 66: Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="5a784260-6856-4f38-9638-80c751aff2fb" />

<code code="46241-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Hospital Admission Diagnosis" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20090303" />

</effectiveTime>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="false">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Problem observation template -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension=”2015-08-01” />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 134: Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3)](#S_Discharge_Diagnosis_Section_V3) (optional) | [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) (required) |

This template represents problems or diagnoses present at the time of discharge which occurred during the hospitalization or need to be monitored after hospitalization. It requires at least one Problem Observation entry.

Table 135: Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7663](#C_1198-7663) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7664](#C_1198-7664) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16764](#C_1198-16764) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16765](#C_1198-16765) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32534](#C_1198-32534) | 2015-08-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19147](#C_1198-19147) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19148](#C_1198-19148) | 11535-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32163](#C_1198-32163) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| entryRelationship | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7666](#C_1198-7666) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7667](#C_1198-7667) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15536](#C_1198-15536) | [Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7663).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7664).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-16764) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33" (CONF:1198-16765).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32534).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-19147).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11535-2" Hospital discharge diagnosis (CONF:1198-19148).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32163).
5. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-7666) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7667).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15536).

Figure 67: Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33" extension="2015-08-01"/>

<id root="5a784260-6856-4f38-9638-80c751aff2fb" />

<code code="11535-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="HOSPITAL DISCHARGE DIAGNOSIS" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="201209091904-0400" />

</effectiveTime>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="false">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Problem observation template -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Immunization Activity (V3)

[substanceAdministration: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 136: Immunization Activity (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) (required)  [Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_optiona) (optional) | [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (required) |

An Immunization Activity describes immunization substance administrations that have actually occurred or are intended to occur. Immunization Activities in "INT" mood are reflections of immunizations a clinician intends a patient to receive. Immunization Activities in "EVN" mood reflect immunizations actually received.  
An Immunization Activity is very similar to a Medication Activity with some key differentiators. The drug code system is constrained to CVX codes. Administration timing is less complex. Patient refusal reasons should be captured. All vaccines administered should be fully documented in the patient's permanent medical record. Healthcare providers who administer vaccines covered by the National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act are required to ensure that the permanent medical record of the recipient indicates:

1. Date of administration
2. Vaccine manufacturer
3. Vaccine lot number
4. Name and title of the person who administered the vaccine and the address of the clinic or facility where the permanent record will reside
5. Vaccine information statement (VIS)  
   Date printed on the VISDate VIS given to patient or parent/guardian.

This information should be included in an Immunization Activity when available. (Reference: [https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/pinkbook/downloads/appendices/c/vis-instruct.pdf])

Table 137: Immunization Activity (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| substanceAdministration (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8826](#C_1198-8826) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SBADM |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8827](#C_1198-8827) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 (MoodCodeEvnInt) |
| @negationInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8985](#C_1198-8985) |  |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8828](#C_1198-8828) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10498](#C_1198-10498) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32528](#C_1198-32528) | 2015-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-8829](#C_1198-8829) |  |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8830](#C_1198-8830) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8833](#C_1198-8833) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32359](#C_1198-32359) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 (ActStatus) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8834](#C_1198-8834) |  |
| repeatNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8838](#C_1198-8838) |  |
| routeCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8839](#C_1198-8839) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 (SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology) |
| translation | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-32960](#C_1198-32960) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 (Medication Route) |
| approachSiteCode | 0..1 | MAY | SET<CD> | [1198-8840](#C_1198-8840) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| doseQuantity | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8841](#C_1198-8841) |  |
| @unit | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8842](#C_1198-8842) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) |
| administrationUnitCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8846](#C_1198-8846) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 (AdministrationUnitDoseForm) |
| consumable | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8847](#C_1198-8847) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15546](#C_1198-15546) | [Immunization Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) |
| performer | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8849](#C_1198-8849) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-31151](#C_1198-31151) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-8850](#C_1198-8850) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8851](#C_1198-8851) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = CSM |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15547](#C_1198-15547) | Drug Vehicle (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.24 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-8853](#C_1198-8853) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8854](#C_1198-8854) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15537](#C_1198-15537) | Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8856](#C_1198-8856) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8857](#C_1198-8857) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8858](#C_1198-8858) | true |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31392](#C_1198-31392) | Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8860](#C_1198-8860) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8861](#C_1198-8861) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15539](#C_1198-15539) | Medication Supply Order (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8863](#C_1198-8863) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8864](#C_1198-8864) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15540](#C_1198-15540) | [Medication Dispense (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8866](#C_1198-8866) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8867](#C_1198-8867) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = CAUS |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15541](#C_1198-15541) | [Reaction Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09](#Reaction_Observation_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-8988](#C_1198-8988) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8989](#C_1198-8989) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15542](#C_1198-15542) | Immunization Refusal Reason (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-31510](#C_1198-31510) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31511](#C_1198-31511) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31512](#C_1198-31512) | true |
| sequenceNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-31513](#C_1198-31513) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31514](#C_1198-31514) | Substance Administered Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118 |
| precondition | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-8869](#C_1198-8869) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8870](#C_1198-8870) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = PRCN |
| criterion | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15548](#C_1198-15548) | Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SBADM" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8826).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [MoodCodeEvnInt](#MoodCodeEvnInt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 STATIC (CONF:1198-8827).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @negationInd (CONF:1198-8985).  
   Note: Use negationInd="true" to indicate that the immunization was not given.
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-8828) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52" (CONF:1198-10498).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32528).
5. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-8829).
6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:1198-8830).  
   Note: SubstanceAdministration.code is an optional field. Per HL7 Pharmacy Committee, "this is intended to further specify the nature of the substance administration act. To date the committee has made no use of this attribute". Because the type of substance administration is generally implicit in the routeCode, in the consumable participant, etc., the field is generally not used and there is no defined value set.
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-8833).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ActStatus](#ActStatus) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-32359).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-8834).

In "INT" (intent) mood, the repeatNumber defines the number of allowed administrations. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be administered up to 3 times. In "EVN" (event) mood, the repeatNumber is the number of occurrences. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" in a substance administration event means that the current administration is the 3rd in a series.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:1198-8838).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] routeCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology](#SPL_Drug_Route_of_Administration_Termin) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-8839).
   1. The routeCode, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] translation, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Medication Route](#Medication_Route) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-32960).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] approachSiteCode, where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-8840).
4. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] doseQuantity (CONF:1198-8841).
   1. The doseQuantity, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @unit, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-8842).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] administrationUnitCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [AdministrationUnitDoseForm](#AdministrationUnitDoseForm) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-8846).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] consumable (CONF:1198-8847).
   1. This consumable SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15546).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] performer (CONF:1198-8849).
8. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-31151).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:1198-8850) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CSM" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8851).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Drug Vehicle (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.24) (CONF:1198-15547).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8853) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8854).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15537).
11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8856) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8857).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1198-8858).
    3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-31392).
12. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8860) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8861).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Medication Supply Order (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15539).
13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8863) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8864).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15540).
14. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8866) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CAUS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8867).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15541).
15. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8988) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8989).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Immunization Refusal Reason (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53) (CONF:1198-15542).

The following entryRelationship is used to indicate a given immunization's order in a series. The nested Substance Administered Act identifies an administration in the series. The entryRelationship/sequenceNumber shows the order of this particular administration in that series.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-31510) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1198-31511).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" (CONF:1198-31512).
   3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sequenceNumber (CONF:1198-31513).
   4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Substance Administered Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118) (CONF:1198-31514).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] precondition (CONF:1198-8869) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRCN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8870).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15548).

Table 138: MoodCodeEvnInt

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: MoodCodeEvnInt urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18  (Clinical Focus: Subset of HL7 ActMood codes, constrained to represent event (EVN) and intent (INT) moods.),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 4/24/2019 with a version of 20190104.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| EVN | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | event (occurrence) |
| INT | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | intent |

Table 139: ActStatus

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933  Contains the names (codes) for each of the states in the state-machine of the RIM Act class.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| normal | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | normal |
| aborted | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | aborted |
| active | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | active |
| cancelled | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | cancelled |
| completed | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | completed |
| held | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | held |
| new | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | new |
| suspended | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | suspended |
| nullified | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | nullified |
| obsolete | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | obsolete |

Table 140: SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7  (Clinical Focus: The set of route of administration concepts that may be used in structured product labeling.),(Data Element Scope: Ordered, administered, medication route),(Inclusion Criteria: Selected concepts that are descendent of C38114 as determined by the FDA. These concepts are linked to "SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology (Code C54455)" by Concept\_In\_Subset.),(Exclusion Criteria: As determined by the FDA those routes not to be used in SPL (navigational concepts, etc.))  This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190604.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| C132737 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Intracanalicular Route of Administration |
| C28161 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Intramuscular Route of Administration |
| C38192 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Auricular Route of Administration |
| C38193 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Buccal Route of Administration |
| C38194 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Conjunctival Route of Administration |
| C38197 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Dental Route of Administration |
| C38198 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Soft Tissue Route of Administration |
| C38200 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Administration via Hemodialysis |
| C38203 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Iontophoresis Route of Administration |
| C38205 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Endocervical Route of Administration |
| ... | | | |

Table 141: Body Site Value Set

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Body Site Value Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9  (Clinical Focus: All SNOMED CT anatomic structures, locations, abnormal structures that can be considered to describe an anatomical site.),(Data Element Scope: data element describing body location),(Inclusion Criteria: SNOMED CT concepts descending from the Anatomical Structure (91723000) or Acquired body structure (body structure) (280115004) or Anatomical site notations for tumor staging (body structure) (258331007) or Body structure, altered from its original anatomical structure (morphologic abnormality) (118956008) or Physical anatomical entity (body structure) (91722005)),(Exclusion Criteria: none)  This value set was imported on 6/24/2019 with a version of 20190420.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 10013000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Lateral meniscus structure (body structure) |
| 10024003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Structure of base of lung (body structure) |
| 10025002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Structure of base of phalanx of index finger (body structure) |
| 10026001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Structure of ventral spinocerebellar tract of pons (body structure) |
| 10036009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Structure of nucleus pulposus of intervertebral disc of eighth thoracic vertebra (body structure) |
| 10042008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Structure of intervertebral foramen of fifth thoracic vertebra (body structure) |
| 10047002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Structure of transplanted lung (body structure) |
| 1005009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Entire diaphragmatic lymph node (body structure) |
| 10052007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Male structure (body structure) |
| 10056005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Structure of ophthalmic nerve (body structure) |
| ... | | | |

Table 142: UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839  (Clinical Focus: Common UCUM units. This value set is based on the Common UCUM set.),(Data Element Scope: unit of measure),(Inclusion Criteria: all valid UCUM units case sensitive),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20180509.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| % | UCUM | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.3.1 | percent |
| %{Hb} | UCUM | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.3.1 | percent hemoglobin |
| %{RBCs} | UCUM | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.3.1 | percent of red blood cells |
| %{WBCs} | UCUM | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.3.1 | percent of white blood cells |
| %{abnormal} | UCUM | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.3.1 | percent abnormal |
| %{activity} | UCUM | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.3.1 | percent activity |
| %{aggregation} | UCUM | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.3.1 | percent aggregation |
| %{at\_60\_min} | UCUM | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.3.1 | percent at 60 minute |
| %{bacteria} | UCUM | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.3.1 | percent of bacteria |
| %{basal\_activity} | UCUM | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.3.1 | percent basal activity |
| ... | | | |

Table 143: AdministrationUnitDoseForm

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: AdministrationUnitDoseForm urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30  (Clinical Focus: Codes that are similar to a drug "form" but limited to those used as units when describing drug administration when the drug item is a physical form that is continuous and therefore not administered as an "each" of the physical form, or is not using standard measurement units (inch, ounce, gram, etc.) This set does not include unit concepts that mimic "physical form" concepts that can be counted using "each", such as tablet, bar, lozenge, packet, etc.),(Data Element Scope: C-CDA substanceAdministration/administrationUnitCode),(Inclusion Criteria: Unit concepts describing drug administration when the drug item is not administered as an "each" of the physical form, or is not using standard measurement units (inch, ounce, gram, etc.) Concepts have a "Concept\_In\_Subset" relationship to "SPL Unit of Presentation Terminology" (Code C87300)),(Exclusion Criteria: This set does not include unit concepts that mimic "physical form" concepts that can be counted using "each", such as tablet, bar, lozenge, packet, etc. Does not include standard measurement units (inch, ounce, gram, etc.))  This value set was imported on 6/24/2019 with a version of 20190604.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| C102405 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Capful Dosing Unit |
| C122629 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Actuation Dosing Unit |
| C122631 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Dropperful Dosing Unit |
| C25397 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Application Unit |
| C44278 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Unit |
| C48491 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Metric Drop |
| C48501 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Inhalation Dosing Unit |
| C48536 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Scoopful Dosing Unit |
| C48537 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Spray Dosing Unit |
| C65060 | NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 | Puff Dosing Unit |
| ... | | | |

Table 144: Medication Route

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Medication Route urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12  (Clinical Focus: Terms used to describe the path by which a substance is taken into the body.),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: All SNOMED\_CT values descending from 284009009 route of administration value),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/25/2019 with a version of 20190521.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 10547007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Otic route (qualifier value) |
| 12130007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Intra-articular route (qualifier value) |
| 127490009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Gastrostomy route (qualifier value) |
| 127491008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Jejunostomy route (qualifier value) |
| 127492001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Nasogastric route (qualifier value) |
| 1611000175109 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Sublesional route (qualifier value) |
| 16857009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Vaginal route (qualifier value) |
| 26643006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Oral route (qualifier value) |
| 34206005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Subcutaneous route (qualifier value) |
| 37161004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Rectal route (qualifier value) |
| ... | | | |

Figure 68: Immunization Activity (V3) Example

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="false">

<!-- \*\* Immunization activity \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="e6f1ba43-c0ed-4b9b-9f12-f435d8ad8f92" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="19981215" />

<routeCode code="C28161" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="National Cancer Institute (NCI) Thesaurus" displayName="Intramuscular injection" />

<doseQuantity value="50" unit="ug" />

<consumable>

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- \*\* Immunization medication information \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54" extension="2014-06-09" />

<manufacturedMaterial>

<code code="33" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.59" displayName="Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine" codeSystemName="CVX">

<translation code="854981" displayName="Pneumovax 23 (Pneumococcal vaccine polyvalent) Injectable Solution" codeSystemName="RxNORM" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" />

</code>

<lotNumberText>1</lotNumberText>

</manufacturedMaterial>

<manufacturerOrganization>

<name>Health LS - Immuno Inc.</name>

</manufacturerOrganization>

</manufacturedProduct>

</consumable>

<performer>

<assignedEntity>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.9999.456" extension="2981824" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1007 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-1030" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Harold</given>

<family>Hippocrates</family>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

<representedOrganization>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.9999.1394" />

<name>Good Health Clinic</name>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-1030" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1007 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

</substanceAdministration>

Immunization Medication Information (V2)

[manufacturedProduct: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 145: Immunization Medication Information (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) (optional)  [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) (required)  [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (required) |  |

The Immunization Medication Information represents product information about the immunization substance. The vaccine manufacturer and vaccine lot number are typically recorded in the medical record and should be included if known.

Table 146: Immunization Medication Information (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| manufacturedProduct (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-9002](#C_1098-9002) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = MANU |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-9004](#C_1098-9004) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10499](#C_1098-10499) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32602](#C_1098-32602) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-9005](#C_1098-9005) |  |
| manufacturedMaterial | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-9006](#C_1098-9006) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-9007](#C_1098-9007) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6 (CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set) |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31543](#C_1098-31543) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8 (Vaccine Clinical Drug) |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31881](#C_1098-31881) |  |
| lotNumberText | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-9014](#C_1098-9014) |  |
| manufacturerOrganization | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-9012](#C_1098-9012) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="MANU" (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 STATIC) (CONF:1098-9002).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-9004) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54" (CONF:1098-10499).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32602).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:1098-9005).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] manufacturedMaterial (CONF:1098-9006).
   1. This manufacturedMaterial SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set](#CVX_Vaccines_Administered_Vaccine_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-9007).
      1. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [Vaccine Clinical Drug](#Vaccine_Clinical_Drug) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-31543).
      2. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:1098-31881).

lotNumberText should be included if known. It may not be known for historical immunizations, planned immunizations, or refused/deferred immunizations.

* 1. This manufacturedMaterial SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] lotNumberText (CONF:1098-9014).

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] manufacturerOrganization (CONF:1098-9012).

Table 147: CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6  (Clinical Focus: CVX vaccine concepts that represent actual vaccines types, including those that are historical record of a vaccine administered where the exact formulation is unknown. This does not include the identifiers for CVX codes that are administrative codes or never active codes. Available at http://www2a.cdc.gov/vaccines/iis/iisstandards/vaccines.asp?rpt=cvx),(Data Element Scope: Vaccine representation),(Inclusion Criteria: Any CVX code with "CVX status" (VSAC Property) = Active, Inactive, Non-US except those noted in exclusions),(Exclusion Criteria: CVX codes that have a CVX "status" of either "Pending" or "Never Active" AND CVX codes with CVX "Nonvaccine" property = True.)  This value set was imported on 8/11/2021 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 01 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | diphtheria, tetanus toxoids and pertussis vaccine |
| 02 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | trivalent poliovirus vaccine, live, oral |
| 03 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | measles, mumps and rubella virus vaccine |
| 04 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | measles and rubella virus vaccine |
| 05 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | measles virus vaccine |
| 06 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | rubella virus vaccine |
| 07 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | mumps virus vaccine |
| 08 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | hepatitis B vaccine, pediatric or pediatric/adolescent dosage |
| 09 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed, preservative free, for adult use (2 Lf of tetanus toxoid and 2 Lf of diphtheria toxoid) |
| 10 | CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 | poliovirus vaccine, inactivated |
| ... | | | |

Table 148: Vaccine Clinical Drug

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Vaccine Clinical Drug urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8  (Clinical Focus: Administrable vaccine medication formulations represented using either a "generic" or "brand-specific" concept.),(Data Element Scope: vaccine medication),(Inclusion Criteria: Currently Active RxNorm clinical drug concepts that have the a mapped CVX code. Limit to SBD or SCD TTY.),(Exclusion Criteria: Any drug not meeting the inclusion criteria)  This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190620.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 1099936 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | Adenovirus Type 4 Vaccine Live 32000 UNT Delayed Release Oral Tablet |
| 1099940 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | Adenovirus Type 7 Vaccine Live 32000 UNT Delayed Release Oral Tablet |
| 1190916 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | 0.5 ML diphtheria toxoid vaccine, inactivated 4 UNT/ML / tetanus toxoid vaccine, inactivated 10 UNT/ML Injection [Tenivac] |
| 1190919 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | 0.5 ML diphtheria toxoid vaccine, inactivated 4 UNT/ML / tetanus toxoid vaccine, inactivated 10 UNT/ML Prefilled Syringe [Tenivac] |
| 1244205 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | 0.5 ML diphtheria toxoid vaccine, inactivated 50 UNT/ML / tetanus toxoid vaccine, inactivated 10 UNT/ML Injection |
| 1292435 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | 0.65 ML Varicella-Zoster Virus Vaccine Live (Oka-Merck) strain 29800 UNT/ML Injection [Zostavax] |
| 1292443 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | 0.5 ML Measles Virus Vaccine Live, Enders' attenuated Edmonston strain 2000 UNT/ML / Mumps Virus Vaccine Live, Jeryl Lynn Strain 40000 UNT/ML / Rubella Virus Vaccine Live (Wistar RA 27-3 Strain) 2000 UNT/ML / Varicella-Zoster Virus Vaccine Live (Oka-Merck) strain 20000 UNT/ML Injection [ProQuad] |
| 1292459 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | 0.5 ML Varicella-Zoster Virus Vaccine Live (Oka-Merck) strain 2700 UNT/ML Injection [Varivax] |
| 1292828 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | Yellow-Fever Virus Vaccine, 17D-204 strain 4000 UNT/ML Injectable Suspension [YF-Vax] |
| 1298819 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | influenza A-California-7-2009-(H1N1)v-like virus vaccine 158000000 UNT/ML Nasal Spray |
| ... | | | |

Figure 69: Immunization Medication Information (V2) Example

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- \*\* Immunization medication information \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54" extension="2014-06-09" />

<manufacturedMaterial>

<code code="33" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.12.292" displayName="Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine" codeSystemName="CVX">

<translation code="854981" displayName="Pneumovax 23 (Pneumococcal vaccine polyvalent) Injectable Solution" codeSystemName="RxNORM" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" />

</code>

<lotNumberText>1</lotNumberText>

</manufacturedMaterial>

<manufacturerOrganization>

<name>Health LS - Immuno Inc.</name>

</manufacturerOrganization>

</manufacturedProduct>

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information

[manufacturedProduct: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.38:2019-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 2

Table 149: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) (optional)  [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (optional) |  |

This template is for optional [0..1] use in an *Immunization Activity (V3)* or a *Planned Immunization Activity* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information* template indicates that the vaccine code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Immunization Medication Information (V2)* template. It specifies that manufacturedMaterial/code/@sdtc:valueSet and manufacturedMaterial/code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or manufacturedMaterial/code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and manufacturedMaterial/code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.

**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd of the containing template Immunization Activity or Planned Immunization Activity to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the immunization has not been ordered or administered, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

Table 150: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| manufacturedProduct (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.38:2019-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-593](#C_4411-593) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = MANU |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-579](#C_4411-579) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-583](#C_4411-583) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.38 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-584](#C_4411-584) | 2019-04-01 |
| manufacturedMaterial | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-580](#C_4411-580) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-581](#C_4411-581) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-591](#C_4411-591) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 (Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4411-589](#C_4411-589) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4411-590](#C_4411-590) |  |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4411-582](#C_4411-582) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-587](#C_4411-587) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 (Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-585](#C_4411-585) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-586](#C_4411-586) |  |

1. Conforms to [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="MANU" (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 STATIC) (CONF:4411-593).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4411-579) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.38" (CONF:4411-583).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-04-01" (CONF:4411-584).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] manufacturedMaterial (CONF:4411-580).  
   Note: A medication should be recorded as a pre-coordinated ingredient + strength + dose form (e.g., “metoprolol 25mg tablet”, “amoxicillin 400mg/5mL suspension”) where possible. This includes RxNorm codes whose Term Type is SCD (semantic clinical drug), SBD (semantic brand drug), GPCK (generic pack), BPCK (brand pack).
   1. This manufacturedMaterial SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4411-581).
      1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Medications_Triggers_for_Public_Health_) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 DYNAMIC (CONF:4411-591).  
         Note: At publication time the Immunization trigger code value set had not been defined.
      2. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4411-589).
      3. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4411-590).  
         Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
      4. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:4411-582).
         1. The translation, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Medications_Triggers_for_Public_Health_) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 DYNAMIC (CONF:4411-587).  
            Note: At publication time the Immunization trigger code value set had not been defined.
         2. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4411-585).
         3. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4411-586).  
            Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
         4. If either translation/@sdtc:valueSet or translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both translation/@sdtc:valueSet and translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4411-588).
      5. If either code/@sdtc:valueSet or code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4411-592).
      6. Either cda:manufacturedMaterial/cda:code[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] or cda:manufacturedMaterial/cda:code/cda:translation[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] SHALL be present (CONF:4411-608).

Table 151: Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060  This set of values contains CVX,RXNORM,SNOMED medication codes that may represent that the patient may have a potentially reportable condition. These pertain to medications administered and medications prescribed, where the medication, coded in CVX,RXNORM,SNOMED, may be indicative of a reportable condition.  This value set is a subset of the Reportable Condition Trigger Code (RCTC) value set in the electronic Reporting and Surviellance Distribution (eRSD). Use the superset RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC Definition Version (e.g. 2021-10-05) when populating @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion.  Value Set Source: <https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| Code from RCTC | Multiple Code Systems | http://codesystem.com | See link above for latest value set |
| ... | | | |

Figure 70: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information Example

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="false">

<!-- [C-CDA 2.1] Immunization Activity (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52" extension="2015-08-01"/>

<id root="00000000-5CF3-EC63-0513-4A4838595787"

extension="11369-6\_2-1\_1.3.6.1.4.1.22812.11.2016.163.1\_14168"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="20201107"/>

<routeCode nullFlavor="NI"/>

<doseQuantity nullFlavor="NI"/>

<consumable>

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Immunization Medication Information (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54" extension="2014-06-09"/>

<!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.38" extension="2019-04-01"/>

<!-- Trigger code -->

<manufacturedMaterial>

<code code="24"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.12.292"

codeSystemName="CVX"

displayName="anthrax vaccine"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"

sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13"/>

<lotNumberText nullFlavor="NI"/>

</manufacturedMaterial>

</manufacturedProduct>

</consumable>

</substanceAdministration>

Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419:2018-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Infectious Diseases (US Realm)

Table 152: Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_V2) (optional) |  |

This template is used to carry the laboratory observation result status as reported by the originating laboratory. This element reflects the current completion status of the laboratory result for one observation. In the U.S., this value is typically reported using an HL7 V2 result message, in OBX-11. Values are drawn from the HL7 V2 Table 0085.

Corresponding HL7 V2.x segment: OBX-11 (Observation Result Status)

*Note*: The status templates follow Model of Use, not Model of Meaning. CDA does not include the V3 machinery to properly capture the Model of Meaning for all the HL7 V2.x status codes.

The following table maps the HL7 V2.x Result Status codes to the V3 ActStatus codes. The statusCode in the containing template should contain the appropriate V3 ActStatus Mapping code.

**Result Status Mappings: OBX-11 Observation Result Status (HL70085\_USL)**

| **V2 Value** | **V2 Description** | **V2.8 Code System** | **V3 ActStatus Mapping** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| A | Amended based on adjustments provided by the Placer (Physician) regarding patient demographics (such as age and/or gender or other patient specific information | HL70085 | completed |
| B | Appended Report - Final results reviewed and further information provided for clarity without change to the original result values. | HL70085 | completed |
| C | Record coming over is a correction and thus replaces a final result | HL70085 | completed |
| D | Deletes the OBX record | HL70085 | nullified |
| F | Final results | HL70085 | completed |
| I | Specimen in lab; results pending | HL70085 | active |
| N | Not asked; used to affirmatively document that the observation identified in the OBX was not sought when the universal service ID in OBR-4 implies that it would be sought. | HL70085 | aborted |
| O | Order detail description only (no result) | HL70085 | active |
| P | Preliminary results | HL70085 | active |
| R | Results entered -- not verified | HL70085 | active |
| S | Partial results. Deprecated. Retained only for backward compatibility as of V2.6. | HL70085 | active |
| U | Results status change to final without retransmitting results already sent as 'preliminary.' E.g., radiology changes status from preliminary to final | HL70085 | complete |
| V | "Verified - Final results reviewed and confirmed to be correct, no change to result value, normal range or abnormal flag" | HL70085 | complete |
| W | Post original as wrong, e.g., transmitted for wrong patient | HL70085 | nullified |
| X | Results cannot be obtained for this observation | HL70085 | aborted |

Table 153: Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419:2018-09-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-383](#C_3378-383) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-384](#C_3378-384) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-378](#C_3378-378) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-379](#C_3378-379) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-380](#C_3378-380) | 2018-09-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-382](#C_3378-382) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-486](#C_3378-486) | 92236-9 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-487](#C_3378-487) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [3378-381](#C_3378-381) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.38 (HL7 Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:3378-383).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:3378-384).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3378-378) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419" (CONF:3378-379).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2018-09-01" (CONF:3378-380).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3378-382).  
   Note: observation result status
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="92236-9" Lab observation result status (CONF:3378-486).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3378-487).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [HL7 Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation](#HL7_Observation_Result_Status_Codes_Int) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.38 DYNAMIC (CONF:3378-381).

Table 154: HL7 Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: HL7 Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.38  Concepts which specify observation result status. These codes reflect the current completion status of the results for one Observation Identifier. (V2 Table 0085)  Value Set Source: <https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v2/0085/index.html> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| A | HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34 | Amended based on adjustments provided by the Placer (Physician) regarding patient demographics (such as age and/or gender or other patient specific information) |
| B | HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34 | Appended Report - Final results reviewed and further information provided for clarity without change to the original result values. |
| C | HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34 | Record coming over is a correction and thus replaces a final result |
| D | HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34 | Deletes the OBX record |
| F | HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34 | Final results |
| I | HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34 | Specimen in lab; results pending |
| N | HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34 | Not asked; used to affirmatively document that the observation identified in the OBX was not sought when the universal service ID in OBR-4 implies that it would be sought. |
| O | HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34 | Order detail description only (no result) |
| P | HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34 | Preliminary results |
| R | HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34 | Results entered -- not verified |
| ... | | | |

Figure 71: Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) -->

<templateId extension="2018-09-01" root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419" />

<code code="92236-9"

displayName="Lab observation result status"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="F"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.300"

codeSystemName="v2 Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation"

displayName="Final results" />

</observation>

Laboratory Result Status (ID)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418:2018-06-11 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Infectious Diseases (US Realm)

Table 155: Laboratory Result Status (ID) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_OrgV2) (optional) |  |

This template is used to carry the laboratory result status as reported by the originating laboratory. In the U.S., this value is typically reported using an HL7 V2.x result message, in OBR-25. Values are drawn from the HL7 V2.x Table 0123.

Corresponding HL7 V2.x segment: OBR-25 (Result Status)

*Note*: The status templates follow Model of Use, not Model of Meaning. CDA does not include the V3 machinery to properly capture the Model of Meaning for all the 2.x status codes.

The following table maps the HL7 V2 Result Status codes to the V3 ActStatus codes. The statusCode in the containing template should contain the appropriate V3 ActStatus Mapping code.

**Result Status Mappings: OBR-25 Result Status (HL70123\_USL)**

| **V2 Value** | **V2 Description** | **V2.5.1 Code System** | **V3 ActStatus Mapping** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| O | Order received; specimen not yet received | HL70123 | active |
| I | No results available; specimen received procedure incomplete | HL70123 | active |
| S | No results available; procedure scheduled, but not done | HL70123 | active |
| A | Some, but not all, results available | HL70123 | active |
| P | Preliminary: A verified early result is available, final results not yet obtained | HL70123 | active |
| C | Correction to results (Corrected result and order is final) | HL70123 | completed |
| R | Results stored; not yet verified | HL70123 | active |
| F | Final results; results stored and verified. Can only be changed with a corrected result. | HL70123 | completed |
| X | No results available; Order canceled. | HL70123 | aborted |
| M | Corrected result but order is not final |  | active |

Table 156: Laboratory Result Status (ID) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418:2018-06-11) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-376](#C_3378-376) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-377](#C_3378-377) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-371](#C_3378-371) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-372](#C_3378-372) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-373](#C_3378-373) | 2018-09-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-375](#C_3378-375) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-510](#C_3378-510) | 92235-1 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-511](#C_3378-511) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [3378-374](#C_3378-374) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.55 (HL7 Result Status) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:3378-376).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:3378-377).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3378-371) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418" (CONF:3378-372).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2018-09-01" (CONF:3378-373).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3378-375).  
   Note: result status
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="92235-1" Lab order result status (CONF:3378-510).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3378-511).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [HL7 Result Status](#HL7_Result_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.55 DYNAMIC (CONF:3378-374).

Table 157: HL7 Result Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: HL7 Result Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.55  Concepts which specify a status of results for an order. (HL7 V2 Table0123)  Value Set Source: <https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v2/0123/index.html> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| A | HL7ResultStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.51 | Some, but not all, results available |
| C | HL7ResultStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.51 | Correction to results |
| F | HL7ResultStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.51 | Final results; results stored and verified. Can only be changed with a corrected result. |
| I | HL7ResultStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.51 | No results available; specimen received, procedure incomplete |
| O | HL7ResultStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.51 | Order received; specimen not yet received |
| P | HL7ResultStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.51 | Preliminary: A verified early result is available, final results not yet obtained |
| R | HL7ResultStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.51 | Results stored; not yet verified |
| S | HL7ResultStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.51 | No results available; procedure scheduled, but not done |
| X | HL7ResultStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.51 | No results available; Order canceled. |
| Y | HL7ResultStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.51 | No order on record for this test. (Used only on queries) |
| ... | | | |

Figure 72: Laboratory Result Status (ID) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Laboratory Result Status (ID) -->

<templateId extension="2018-09-01" root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418" />

<code code="92235-1"

displayName="Lab order result status"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="F"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.18.51"

codeSystemName="V2 Result Status"

displayName="Final results; results stored and verified. Can only be changed with a corrected result." />

</observation>

Last Menstrual Period (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of HL7 CDA® R2: Clinical Oncology Treatment Plan and Summary, DSTU 2

Table 158: Last Menstrual Period (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Pregnancy Section](#S_Pregnancy_Section) (optional) |  |

This clinical statement represents the date of the last menstrual period of the patient. If known, the first day of last menstrual period should be captured. The effectiveTime captures the observation date.

Table 159: Last Menstrual Period (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1133-21960](#C_1133-21960) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1133-21961](#C_1133-21961) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1133-21962](#C_1133-21962) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1133-21963](#C_1133-21963) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1133-27848](#C_1133-27848) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1133-22066](#C_1133-22066) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1133-21964](#C_1133-21964) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1133-21965](#C_1133-21965) | 8665-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1133-23237](#C_1133-23237) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1133-21966](#C_1133-21966) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1133-21967](#C_1133-21967) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1133-22065](#C_1133-22065) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | TS | [1133-21968](#C_1133-21968) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1133-21960).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:1133-21961).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1133-21962) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34" (CONF:1133-21963).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1133-27848).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1133-22066).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1133-21964).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="8665-2" Last menstrual period start date (CONF:1133-21965).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1133-23237).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1133-21966).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1133-21967).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1133-22065).  
   Note: Observation date
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="TS" (CONF:1133-21968).  
   Note: Time of the start of the last menstrual period

Figure 73: Last Menstrual Period (V2) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34" extension="2014-06-09"/>

<id root="11f83a4d-344e-4c62-ac97-4ef857616562"/>

<code code="8665-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Last menstrual period start date"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="20121128"/>

<value xsi:type="TS" value="20121104"/>

</observation>

Medication Activity (V2)

[substanceAdministration: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 160: Medication Activity (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Medications Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Medications_Section_entries_required_) (required)  [Medications Section (entries optional) (V2)](#S_Medications_Section_entries_optional_) (optional)  [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Admission Medication (V2)](#Admission_Medication_V2) (required)  [Medications Administered Section (V2)](#S_Medications_Administered_Section_V2) (optional) | [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (required)  [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

A Medication Activity describes substance administrations that have actually occurred (e.g., pills ingested or injections given) or are intended to occur (e.g., "take 2 tablets twice a day for the next 10 days"). Medication activities in "INT" mood are reflections of what a clinician intends a patient to be taking. For example, a clinician may intend that a patient be administered Lisinopril 20 mg PO for blood pressure control. If what was actually administered was Lisinopril 10 mg., then the Medication activities in the "EVN" mood would reflect actual use.

A moodCode of INT is allowed, but it is recommended that the Planned Medication Activity (V2) template be used for moodCodes other than EVN if the document type contains a section that includes Planned Medication Activity (V2) (for example a Care Plan document with Plan of Treatment, Intervention, or Goal sections).  
At a minimum, a Medication Activity shall include an effectiveTime indicating the duration of the administration (or single-administration timestamp). Ambulatory medication lists generally provide a summary of use for a given medication over time - a medication activity in event mood with the duration reflecting when the medication started and stopped. Ongoing medications will not have a stop date (or will have a stop date with a suitable NULL value). Ambulatory medication lists will generally also have a frequency (e.g., a medication is being taken twice a day). Inpatient medications generally record each administration as a separate act.

The dose (doseQuantity) represents how many of the consumables are to be administered at each administration event. As a result, the dose is always relative to the consumable and the interval of administration. Thus, a patient consuming a single "metoprolol 25mg tablet" per administration will have a doseQuantity of "1", whereas a patient consuming "metoprolol" will have a dose of "25 mg".

Table 161: Medication Activity (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| substanceAdministration (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7496](#C_1098-7496) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SBADM |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7497](#C_1098-7497) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 (MoodCodeEvnInt) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7499](#C_1098-7499) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10504](#C_1098-10504) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32498](#C_1098-32498) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7500](#C_1098-7500) |  |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7506](#C_1098-7506) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7507](#C_1098-7507) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32360](#C_1098-32360) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11 (Medication Status) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7508](#C_1098-7508) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32775](#C_1098-32775) |  |
| low | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32776](#C_1098-32776) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32777](#C_1098-32777) |  |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7513](#C_1098-7513) |  |
| @operator | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-9106](#C_1098-9106) | A |
| repeatNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7555](#C_1098-7555) |  |
| routeCode | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7514](#C_1098-7514) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 (SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology) |
| translation | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-32950](#C_1098-32950) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 (Medication Route) |
| approachSiteCode | 0..1 | MAY | SET<CD> | [1098-7515](#C_1098-7515) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| doseQuantity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7516](#C_1098-7516) |  |
| @unit | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7526](#C_1098-7526) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) |
| rateQuantity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7517](#C_1098-7517) |  |
| @unit | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7525](#C_1098-7525) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) |
| maxDoseQuantity | 0..1 | MAY | RTO<PQ, PQ> | [1098-7518](#C_1098-7518) |  |
| administrationUnitCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7519](#C_1098-7519) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 (AdministrationUnitDoseForm) |
| consumable | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7520](#C_1098-7520) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16085](#C_1098-16085) | [Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09](#E_Medication_Information_V2) |
| performer | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7522](#C_1098-7522) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-31150](#C_1098-31150) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7523](#C_1098-7523) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7524](#C_1098-7524) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = CSM |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16086](#C_1098-16086) | Drug Vehicle (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.24 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7536](#C_1098-7536) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7537](#C_1098-7537) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16087](#C_1098-16087) | Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7539](#C_1098-7539) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7540](#C_1098-7540) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7542](#C_1098-7542) | true |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31387](#C_1098-31387) | Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7543](#C_1098-7543) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7547](#C_1098-7547) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16089](#C_1098-16089) | Medication Supply Order (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7549](#C_1098-7549) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7553](#C_1098-7553) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16090](#C_1098-16090) | [Medication Dispense (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7552](#C_1098-7552) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7544](#C_1098-7544) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = CAUS |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16091](#C_1098-16091) | [Reaction Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09](#Reaction_Observation_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-30820](#C_1098-30820) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30821](#C_1098-30821) | COMP |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30822](#C_1098-30822) | Drug Monitoring Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.123 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31515](#C_1098-31515) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31516](#C_1098-31516) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31517](#C_1098-31517) | true |
| sequenceNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-31518](#C_1098-31518) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31519](#C_1098-31519) | Substance Administered Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32907](#C_1098-32907) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32908](#C_1098-32908) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32909](#C_1098-32909) | Medication Free Text Sig (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147 |
| precondition | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31520](#C_1098-31520) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31882](#C_1098-31882) | PRCN |
| criterion | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31883](#C_1098-31883) | Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SBADM" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7496).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [MoodCodeEvnInt](#MoodCodeEvnInt) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 STATIC 2011-04-03 (CONF:1098-7497).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7499) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" (CONF:1098-10504).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32498).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-7500).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:1098-7506).  
   Note: SubstanceAdministration.code is an optional field. Per HL7 Pharmacy Committee, "this is intended to further specify the nature of the substance administration act. To date the committee has made no use of this attribute". Because the type of substance administration is generally implicit in the routeCode, in the consumable participant, etc., the field is generally not used, and there is no defined value set.
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-7507).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Medication Status](#Medication_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32360).

The substance administration effectiveTime field can repeat, in order to represent varying levels of complex dosing. effectiveTime can be used to represent the duration of administration (e.g., "10 days"), the frequency of administration (e.g., "every 8 hours"), and more. Here, we require that there SHALL be an effectiveTime documentation of the duration (or single-administration timestamp), and that there SHOULD be an effectiveTime documentation of the frequency. Other timing nuances, supported by the base CDA R2 standard, may also be included.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-7508) such that it  
   Note: This effectiveTime represents either the medication duration (i.e., the time the medication was started and stopped) or the single-administration timestamp.
   1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:1098-32775).  
      Note: indicates a single-administration timestamp
   2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] low (CONF:1098-32776).  
      Note: indicates when medication started
   3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:1098-32777).  
      Note: indicates when medication stopped
   4. This effectiveTime SHALL contain either a low or a @value but not both (CONF:1098-32890).
2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-7513) such that it  
   Note: This effectiveTime represents the medication frequency (e.g., administration times per day).
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @operator="A" (CONF:1098-9106).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @xsi:type="PIVL\_TS" or "EIVL\_TS" (CONF:1098-28499).

In "INT" (intent) mood, the repeatNumber defines the number of allowed administrations. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be administered up to 3 times. In "EVN" (event) mood, the repeatNumber is the number of occurrences. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" in a substance administration event means that the current administration is the 3rd in a series.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:1098-7555).
2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] routeCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology](#SPL_Drug_Route_of_Administration_Termin) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7514).
   1. The routeCode, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] translation, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Medication Route](#Medication_Route) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32950).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] approachSiteCode, where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7515).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] doseQuantity (CONF:1098-7516).
   1. This doseQuantity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @unit, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7526).
   2. Pre-coordinated consumable: If the consumable code is a pre-coordinated unit dose (e.g., "metoprolol 25mg tablet") then doseQuantity is a unitless number that indicates the number of products given per administration (e.g., "2", meaning 2 x "metoprolol 25mg tablet" per administration) (CONF:1098-16878).
   3. Not pre-coordinated consumable: If the consumable code is not pre-coordinated (e.g., is simply "metoprolol"), then doseQuantity must represent a physical quantity with @unit, e.g., "25" and "mg", specifying the amount of product given per administration (CONF:1098-16879).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] rateQuantity (CONF:1098-7517).
   1. The rateQuantity, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @unit, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7525).
6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] maxDoseQuantity (CONF:1098-7518).

administrationUnitCode@code describes the units of medication administration for an item using a code that is pre-coordinated to include a physical unit form (ointment, powder, solution, etc.) which differs from the units used in administering the consumable (capful, spray, drop, etc.). For example when recording medication administrations, “metric drop (C48491)” would be appropriate to accompany the RxNorm code of 198283 (Timolol 0.25% Ophthalmic Solution) where the number of drops would be specified in doseQuantity@value.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] administrationUnitCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [AdministrationUnitDoseForm](#AdministrationUnitDoseForm) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7519).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] consumable (CONF:1098-7520).
   1. This consumable SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-16085).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] performer (CONF:1098-7522).
4. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-31150).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:1098-7523) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CSM" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7524).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Drug Vehicle (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.24) (CONF:1098-16086).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7536) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7537).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-16087).
7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7539) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7540).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-7542).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31387).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7543) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7547).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Medication Supply Order (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-16089).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7549) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7553).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-16090).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7552) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CAUS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7544).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-16091).
11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-30820) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CONF:1098-30821).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Drug Monitoring Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.123) (CONF:1098-30822).

The following entryRelationship is used to indicate a given medication's order in a series. The nested Substance Administered Act identifies an administration in the series. The entryRelationship/sequenceNumber shows the order of this particular administration in that series.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31515) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31516).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" (CONF:1098-31517).
   3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sequenceNumber (CONF:1098-31518).
   4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Substance Administered Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118) (CONF:1098-31519).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32907) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32908).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Medication Free Text Sig (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147) (CONF:1098-32909).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] precondition (CONF:1098-31520).
   1. The precondition, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRCN" (CONF:1098-31882).
   2. The precondition, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31883).
4. Medication Activity SHOULD include doseQuantity **OR** rateQuantity (CONF:1098-30800).

Table 162: Medication Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Medication Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11  (Clinical Focus: A coded concept indicating the current status of a Medication administration or fulfillment.),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: All concepts are subsumed by the selected concepts.)  This value set was imported on 9/21/2017 with a version of 20170914.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| aborted | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | aborted |
| active | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | active |
| completed | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | completed |
| nullified | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | nullified |
| suspended | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | suspended |

Figure 74: Medication Activity (V2) Example

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Medication Activity (V2) \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16"

extension="2014-06-09"/>

<id root="6c844c75-aa34-411c-b7bd-5e4a9f206e29"/>

<statusCode code="active"/>

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="20120318"/>

</effectiveTime>

<effectiveTime xsi:type="PIVL\_TS" institutionSpecified="true" operator="A">

<period value="12" unit="h"/>

</effectiveTime>

<routeCode code="C38288"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"

codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"

displayName="ORAL"/>

<doseQuantity value="1"/>

<consumable>

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- \*\* Medication information \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23"

extension="2014-06-09"/>

<id root="2a620155-9d11-439e-92b3-5d9815ff4ee8"/>

<manufacturedMaterial>

<code code="197380"

displayName="Atenolol 25 MG Oral Tablet"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" codeSystemName="RxNorm"/>

</manufacturedMaterial>

</manufacturedProduct>

</consumable>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Indication \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19"

extension="2014-06-09"/>

<id root="e63166c7-6482-4a44-83a1-37ccdbde725b"/>

<code code="75321-0"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Clinical finding"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<value xsi:type="CD"

code="38341003"

displayName="Hypertension"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"/>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</substanceAdministration>

Figure 75: No Known Medications Example

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="true">

<!-- \*\* Medication activity \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="072f00fc-4f9d-4516-8d6f-ed00ed523fe0" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="20110103" />

</effectiveTime>

<consumable>

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- \*\* Medication information \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23" extension="2014-06-09" />

<manufacturedMaterial>

<code nullFlavor="OTH" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88">

<translation code="410942007" displayName="drug or medication" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

</code>

</manufacturedMaterial>

</manufacturedProduct>

</consumable>

</substanceAdministration>

Medication Dispense (V2)

[supply: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 163: Medication Dispense (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (optional) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (optional)  [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (optional)  [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (optional) |

This template records the act of supplying medications (i.e., dispensing).

Table 164: Medication Dispense (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| supply (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7451](#C_1098-7451) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SPLY |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7452](#C_1098-7452) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7453](#C_1098-7453) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10505](#C_1098-10505) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32580](#C_1098-32580) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7454](#C_1098-7454) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7455](#C_1098-7455) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32361](#C_1098-32361) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.64 (Medication Fill Status) |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7456](#C_1098-7456) |  |
| repeatNumber | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7457](#C_1098-7457) |  |
| quantity | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7458](#C_1098-7458) |  |
| product | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7459](#C_1098-7459) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15607](#C_1098-15607) | [Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09](#E_Medication_Information_V2) |
| product | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-9331](#C_1098-9331) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31696](#C_1098-31696) | [Immunization Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) |
| performer | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7461](#C_1098-7461) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7467](#C_1098-7467) |  |
| addr | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7468](#C_1098-7468) | [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7473](#C_1098-7473) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7474](#C_1098-7474) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| supply | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15606](#C_1098-15606) | Medication Supply Order (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SPLY" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7451).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7452).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7453) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18" (CONF:1098-10505).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32580).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-7454).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-7455).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Medication Fill Status](#Medication_Fill_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.64 STATIC 2014-04-23 (CONF:1098-32361).
6. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-7456).

In "INT" (intent) mood, the repeatNumber defines the number of allowed administrations. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be administered up to 3 times. In "EVN" (event) mood, the repeatNumber is the number of occurrences. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" in a substance administration event means that the current administration is the 3rd in a series.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:1098-7457).
2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] quantity (CONF:1098-7458).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] product (CONF:1098-7459) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15607).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] product (CONF:1098-9331) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31696).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] performer (CONF:1098-7461).
   1. The performer, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1098-7467).
      1. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1098-7468).
         1. The content of addr SHALL be a conformant US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1098-10565).
6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7473) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7474).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Medication Supply Order (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15606).
7. A supply act SHALL contain one product/Medication Information *OR* one product/Immunization Medication Information template (CONF:1098-9333).

Table 165: Medication Fill Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Medication Fill Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.64  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.64/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| aborted | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | Aborted |
| completed | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | Completed |

Figure 76: Medication Dispense (V2) Example

<supply classCode="SPLY" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="1.2.3.4.56789.1" extension="cb734647-fc99-424c-a864-7e3cda82e704" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="201208151450-0800" />

<repeatNumber value="1" />

<quantity value="75" />

<product>

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</manufacturedProduct>

</product>

<performer>

<assignedEntity>

. . .

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

</supply>

Medication Information (V2)

[manufacturedProduct: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 166: Medication Information (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (required)  [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) (required)  [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) (optional) |  |

A medication should be recorded as a pre-coordinated ingredient + strength + dose form (e.g., “metoprolol 25mg tablet”, “amoxicillin 400mg/5mL suspension”) where possible. This includes RxNorm codes whose Term Type is SCD (semantic clinical drug), SBD (semantic brand drug), GPCK (generic pack), BPCK (brand pack).

The dose (doseQuantity) represents how many of the consumables are to be administered at each administration event. As a result, the dose is always relative to the consumable. Thus, a patient consuming a single "metoprolol 25mg tablet" per administration will have a doseQuantity of "1", whereas a patient consuming "metoprolol" will have a dose of "25 mg".

Table 167: Medication Information (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| manufacturedProduct (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7408](#C_1098-7408) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = MANU |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7409](#C_1098-7409) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10506](#C_1098-10506) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32579](#C_1098-32579) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7410](#C_1098-7410) |  |
| manufacturedMaterial | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7411](#C_1098-7411) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7412](#C_1098-7412) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4 (Medication Clinical Drug) |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31884](#C_1098-31884) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2 (Clinical Substance) |
| manufacturerOrganization | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7416](#C_1098-7416) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="MANU" (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7408).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7409) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23" (CONF:1098-10506).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32579).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:1098-7410).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] manufacturedMaterial (CONF:1098-7411).  
   Note: A medication should be recorded as a pre-coordinated ingredient + strength + dose form (e.g., “metoprolol 25mg tablet”, “amoxicillin 400mg/5mL suspension”) where possible. This includes RxNorm codes whose Term Type is SCD (semantic clinical drug), SBD (semantic brand drug), GPCK (generic pack), BPCK (brand pack).
   1. This manufacturedMaterial SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Medication Clinical Drug](#Medication_Clinical_Drug) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7412).
      1. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [Clinical Substance](#Clinical_Substance) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-31884).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] manufacturerOrganization (CONF:1098-7416).

Table 168: Medication Clinical Drug

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Medication Clinical Drug urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4  (Clinical Focus: All prescribable medication formulations represented using either a "generic" or "brand-specific" concept developed to support HL7 C-CDA R2 October 2013 ballot.),(Data Element Scope: Medication orderable),(Inclusion Criteria: GROUPING value set made up of: UNION( Value set: Medication Clinical General Drug OID: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.17 Value set: Medication Clinical Brand-specific Drug OID: 2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.5 ).),(Exclusion Criteria: none)  This value set was imported on 6/25/2019 with a version of 20190620.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 1000000 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | Amlodipine 5 MG / Hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 MG / Olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet [Tribenzor] |
| 1000001 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | Amlodipine 5 MG / Hydrochlorothiazide 25 MG / Olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet |
| 1000003 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | Amlodipine 5 MG / Hydrochlorothiazide 25 MG / Olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG [Tribenzor] |
| 1000005 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | Amlodipine 5 MG / Hydrochlorothiazide 25 MG / Olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet [Tribenzor] |
| 1000009 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | dimethicone 100 MG/ML / Miconazole Nitrate 20 MG/ML / Zinc Oxide 100 MG/ML Topical Spray |
| 1000012 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | whole wheat allergenic extract 50 MG/ML |
| 1000013 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | whole wheat allergenic extract 50 MG/ML Injectable Solution |
| 1000014 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | western wheatgrass pollen extract 10000 UNT/ML |
| 1000015 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | western wheatgrass pollen extract 10000 UNT/ML Injectable Solution |
| 1000023 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | methenamine mandelate 100 MG/ML |
| ... | | | |

Table 169: Clinical Substance

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Clinical Substance urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2  (Clinical Focus: Any substance that can be ordered or is included in a clinical record. This is not restricted to medications.),(Data Element Scope: Clinical Substance ManufacturedProduct/manufacturedMaterial/code/translation/),(Inclusion Criteria: As defined in grouped value sets),(Exclusion Criteria: No drug classes)  This value set was imported on 6/24/2019 with a version of 20190620.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 1000000 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | Amlodipine 5 MG / Hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 MG / Olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet [Tribenzor] |
| 1000001 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | Amlodipine 5 MG / Hydrochlorothiazide 25 MG / Olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet |
| 1000003 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | Amlodipine 5 MG / Hydrochlorothiazide 25 MG / Olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG [Tribenzor] |
| 1000005 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | Amlodipine 5 MG / Hydrochlorothiazide 25 MG / Olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet [Tribenzor] |
| 1000009 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | dimethicone 100 MG/ML / Miconazole Nitrate 20 MG/ML / Zinc Oxide 100 MG/ML Topical Spray |
| 1000012 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | whole wheat allergenic extract 50 MG/ML |
| 1000013 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | whole wheat allergenic extract 50 MG/ML Injectable Solution |
| 1000014 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | western wheatgrass pollen extract 10000 UNT/ML |
| 1000015 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | western wheatgrass pollen extract 10000 UNT/ML Injectable Solution |
| 1000023 | RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 | methenamine mandelate 100 MG/ML |
| ... | | | |

Figure 77: Medication Information (V2) Example

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- \*\* Medication information \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="2a620155-9d11-439e-92b3-5d9815ff4ee8" />

<manufacturedMaterial>

<code code="745679" displayName="200 ACTUAT Albuterol 0.09 MG/ACTUAT Metered Dose Inhaler" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" codeSystemName="RxNorm" />

</manufacturedMaterial>

<manufacturerOrganization>

<name>Medication Factory Inc.</name>

</manufacturerOrganization>

</manufacturedProduct>

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information

[manufacturedProduct: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.36:2019-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 2

Table 170: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) (optional) |  |

This template is for optional [0..1] use in a *Medication Activity (V2)* or a *Planned Medication Activity (V2)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information* template indicates that the medication code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Medication Information (V2)* template. It specifies that manufacturedMaterial/code/@sdtc:valueSet and manufacturedMaterial/code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or manufacturedMaterial/code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and manufacturedMaterial/code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.

**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd of the containing template (*Medication Activity* or *Planned Medication Activity*) to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the medication has not been ordered or administered, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

Table 171: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| manufacturedProduct (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.36:2019-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-523](#C_4411-523) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = MANU |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-520](#C_4411-520) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-524](#C_4411-524) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.36 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-525](#C_4411-525) | 2019-04-01 |
| manufacturedMaterial | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-521](#C_4411-521) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-522](#C_4411-522) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-606](#C_4411-606) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4411-537](#C_4411-537) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 (Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4411-528](#C_4411-528) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4411-529](#C_4411-529) |  |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4411-527](#C_4411-527) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-538](#C_4411-538) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 (Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-530](#C_4411-530) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-531](#C_4411-531) |  |

1. Conforms to [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="MANU" (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 STATIC) (CONF:4411-523).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4411-520) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.36" (CONF:4411-524).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-04-01" (CONF:4411-525).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] manufacturedMaterial (CONF:4411-521).  
   Note: A medication should be recorded as a pre-coordinated ingredient + strength + dose form (e.g., “metoprolol 25mg tablet”, “amoxicillin 400mg/5mL suspension”) where possible. This includes RxNorm codes whose Term Type is SCD (semantic clinical drug), SBD (semantic brand drug), GPCK (generic pack), BPCK (brand pack).
   1. This manufacturedMaterial SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4411-522).
      1. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:4411-606).
      2. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Medications_Triggers_for_Public_Health_) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 DYNAMIC (CONF:4411-537).
      3. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4411-528).
      4. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4411-529).  
         Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
      5. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:4411-527).
         1. The translation, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Medications_Triggers_for_Public_Health_) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 DYNAMIC (CONF:4411-538).
         2. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4411-530).
         3. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4411-531).  
            Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
         4. If either translation/@sdtc:valueSet or translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both translation/@sdtc:valueSet and translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4411-539).
      6. If either code/@sdtc:valueSet or code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4411-540).
      7. Either cda:manufacturedMaterial/cda:code[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] or cda:manufacturedMaterial/cda:code/cda:translation[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] SHALL be present (CONF:4411-607).

Figure 78: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information Example

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.0] Medication Information (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.36" extension="2019-04-01" />

<id root="2a620155-9d11-439e-92b3-5d9815ff4ee8" />

<manufacturedMaterial>

<code code="832679"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88"

codeSystemName="RxNorm"

displayName="Bacillus anthracis strain V770-NP1-R antigens 0.1 MG/ML Injectable"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"

sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" />

</manufacturedMaterial>

</manufacturedProduct>

Occupational Hazard Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215:2017-11-30 (open)]

Draft as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Occupational Data for Health, Release 1

Table 172: Occupational Hazard Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2)](#E_Past_or_Present_Occupation_Obs_V2) (optional) |  |

An Occupational Hazard Observation Entry is a clinical statement about a hazard that is specific to a person's job or job environment and with which the person might come in contact, as reported by the person. A hazard is a source of potential harm to a person’s physical or mental health. Hazards can be biological, physical, psychological, chemical, or radiological in nature. In a healthcare setting, awareness of the Occupational Hazards potentially encountered at person's job can assist a health care provider by prompting discussion of protective or preventative measures or by identifying a potential cause of reported symptoms.An Occupational Hazard Entry is a clinical statement about actual contact or interaction with a specific hazard that increases an individual’s risk of a detrimental physical or mental health outcome (e.g., ingestion or inhalation of a toxic chemical). Information on an exposure may include the measurement of duration/intensity of contact or interaction with the specific hazard. In a healthcare setting, information on exposures assists in the diagnosis of specific illnesses or injuries associated with a specific hazard. An example of using exposure information would be a health care provider examining a farm worker that presents with flu-like symptoms that developed after spraying chemicals on a field; the provider may be able to determine if the symptoms are consistent with exposure to the specific pesticide that was applied by the worker.

Table 173: Occupational Hazard Observation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215:2017-11-30) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-91](#C_3349-91) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-92](#C_3349-92) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-89](#C_3349-89) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-93](#C_3349-93) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-94](#C_3349-94) | 2017-11-30 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3349-95](#C_3349-95) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-90](#C_3349-90) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-96](#C_3349-96) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 87729-0 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-97](#C_3349-97) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3349-98](#C_3349-98) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | ST | [3349-99](#C_3349-99) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3349-91).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3349-92).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3349-89) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215" (CONF:3349-93).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2017-11-30" (CONF:3349-94).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:3349-95).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3349-90).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="87729-0" History of Occupational hazard (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3349-96).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:3349-97).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3349-98).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="ST" (CONF:3349-99).

Figure 79: Occupational Hazard Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [ODH R1D1] Occupational Hazard Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="8e0e9f00-fdbe-4ebb-aca8-a25ce8713144" />

<code code="87729-0"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="History of Occupational Hazard" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<value xsi:type="ST">Lead</value>

</observation>

Past or Present Industry Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216:2020-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide: Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes; Occupational Data for Health (ODH) Templates, Release 1 - US Realm V2

Table 174: Past or Present Industry Observation (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2)](#E_Past_or_Present_Occupation_Obs_V2) (required) |  |

A Past or Present Job Industry Observation Entry is a clinical statement that identifies the kind of business that compensates the person for a job (e.g., wages, training) or assigns work to a volunteer, as reported by the person. This observation also is referred to as “Job Industry.” It is based on the primary business activity conducted by the company, organization, or individual (for those who are self-employed). For a military position, this is the self-reported branch of service. Similar occupations performed in different industries can have very different health risks; e.g., a nurse in an acute healthcare setting vs. a nurse in an elementary school, or a plumber in housing construction vs a plumber in shipbuilding.A Past or Present Industry Observation Entry is a clinical statement about the type of business (industry) in which the subject currently holds or has held a job in the past. Industry is a key data element for understanding health risks. Similar occupations performed in different industries can have very different health risks; e.g., a nurse in an acute healthcare setting vs. a nurse in an elementary school, or a plumber in housing construction vs a plumber in shipbuilding. Each Past or Present Industry Observation is therefore linked to a specific Past or Present Occupation Observation Entry.

Table 175: Past or Present Industry Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216:2020-09-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-178](#C_4480-178) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-179](#C_4480-179) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-168](#C_4480-168) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-170](#C_4480-170) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-171](#C_4480-171) | 2020-09-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4480-172](#C_4480-172) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-169](#C_4480-169) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-173](#C_4480-173) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 86188-0 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-174](#C_4480-174) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-175](#C_4480-175) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4480-176](#C_4480-176) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7187 (Industry CDC Census 2010) |
| translation | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4480-317](#C_4480-317) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900 (Industry NAICS Detail (ODH)) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4480-178).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4480-179).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4480-168) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216" (CONF:4480-170).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-09-01" (CONF:4480-171).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4480-172).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4480-169).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="86188-0" History of Occupation Industry (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4480-173).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:4480-174).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4480-175).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Industry CDC Census 2010](#Industry_CDC_Census_2010) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7187 DYNAMIC (CONF:4480-176).
   1. This value SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] translation, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Industry NAICS Detail (ODH)](#Industry_NAICS_Detail_ODH) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900 (CONF:4480-317).

Table 176: Industry CDC Census 2010

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Industry CDC Census 2010 urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7187  2010 Industry coding system used by CDC (NIOSH & NCHS) for coding industry text. Industry describes an economic/business sector comprised of businesses/ enterprises concerned with the output of a specified category of products or services (e.g., the construction industry or the agriculture industry). This industry code system includes 2007 U.S. Census Bureau industry codes and three additional codes developed by CDC for unpaid workers. The 2010 Census industry categories are based on the 2007 North American Industry Classification System (NAICS). The PH\_Occupation\_CDC\_Census2010 code system should be used in conjunction with this industry code system when coding both industry and occupation. For more information and instructions on using this coding system, see the instruction manual for CDC-Census I&O coding at: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/topics/coding/  Value Set Source: <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7187> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 7280 | Industry CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315 | Accounting, tax preparation, bookkeeping, and payroll services |
| 9570 | Industry CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315 | Administration of economic programs and space research |
| 9490 | Industry CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315 | Administration of environmental quality and housing programs |
| 9480 | Industry CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315 | Administration of human resource programs |
| 7470 | Industry CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315 | Advertising and related services |
| 3590 | Industry CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315 | Aerospace products and parts manufacturing |
| 2180 | Industry CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315 | Agricultural chemical manufacturing |
| 3070 | Industry CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315 | Agricultural implement manufacturing |
| 6070 | Industry CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315 | Air transportation |
| 3580 | Industry CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315 | Aircraft and parts manufacturing |
| ... | | | |

Figure 80: Past or Present Industry Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [ODH R1D1] Past or Present Industry Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="6b782c49-40a0-4602-ab85-c58fe1250910" />

<code code="86188-0"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="History of Occupation Industry" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="8270"

codeSystem=" 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315"

codeSystemName="Industry CDC Census 2010"

displayName="Nursing care facilities"

<translation code="621610.008495"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"

codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)"

displayName="Home nursing services " />

/>

</observation>

Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217:2020-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide: Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes; Occupational Data for Health (ODH) Templates, Release 1 - US Realm V2

Table 177: Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2)](#S_Occupational_Data_for_Health_Tem_V2) (optional) | [Occupational Hazard Observation](#E_Occupational_Hazard_Observation) (optional)  [Past or Present Industry Observation (V2)](#E_Past_or_Present_Industry_Obs_V2) (required) |

A Past or Present Occupation Observation Entry is a clinical statement about the type of work done by a person in a job, as reported by that person. This observation also is referred to as “Job Occupation.” This entry includes a set of self-reported, related observations that remain associated with one-another to characterize the job and provide clinically-relevant information. It also can be used in a minor's record for the job(s) of people who share a home with the person (see optional related subject). A job is defined as a work situation, training position, or (potentially clinically-relevant) volunteer position held for a specified time period; for a given job, updates to Job Occupation, Past or Present Industry (Job Industry), Supervisory Level, or Employer would constitute a new job or volunteer position. A person can have more than one job at the same time and multiple jobs over time.

Knowledge about a person's job(s) informs diagnosis and management of illness and injury; it also informs management of health in the work environment, regardless of whether a condition is work-related. While knowing about a person’s current job(s) is likely to be most important, some work-related health conditions can manifest after a long latency so a history of jobs can also provide valuable information. This set of related Job observations also can provide information for public health to locate infectious disease outbreaks and intervene to prevent further illness. Public health can also use these data to analyze work-related conditions such as silicosis, pesticide poisoning, and some types of cancer to identify Occupations, Industry sectors and Employers for whom interventions are needed to mitigate risk.

Table 178: Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217:2020-09-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-226](#C_4480-226) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-227](#C_4480-227) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-140](#C_4480-140) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-152](#C_4480-152) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-153](#C_4480-153) | 2020-09-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4480-154](#C_4480-154) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-141](#C_4480-141) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-155](#C_4480-155) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 11341-5 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-156](#C_4480-156) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-157](#C_4480-157) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-142](#C_4480-142) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-158](#C_4480-158) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4480-159](#C_4480-159) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4480-160](#C_4480-160) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186 (Occupation CDC Census 2010) |
| translation | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4480-316](#C_4480-316) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901 (Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH)) |
| subject | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4480-233](#C_4480-233) |  |
| relatedSubject | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-234](#C_4480-234) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-236](#C_4480-236) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 (HL7EntityClass) = PRS |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-237](#C_4480-237) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 (Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type) |
| participant | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-144](#C_4480-144) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-162](#C_4480-162) | IND |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-145](#C_4480-145) |  |
| @classCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4480-163](#C_4480-163) | ROL |
| id | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4480-164](#C_4480-164) |  |
| addr | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4480-229](#C_4480-229) |  |
| playingEntity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4480-221](#C_4480-221) |  |
| name | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4480-230](#C_4480-230) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4480-146](#C_4480-146) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-165](#C_4480-165) | REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-147](#C_4480-147) | Work Schedule Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.223:2017-11-30 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4480-148](#C_4480-148) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-166](#C_4480-166) | REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-149](#C_4480-149) | Job Duty Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.214:2017-11-30 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4480-150](#C_4480-150) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-167](#C_4480-167) | REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-151](#C_4480-151) | [Occupational Hazard Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215:2017-11-30](#E_Occupational_Hazard_Observation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4480-281](#C_4480-281) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-283](#C_4480-283) | REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-282](#C_4480-282) | Supervisory Level Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.224:2017-11-30 |
| entryRelationship | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-245](#C_4480-245) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-247](#C_4480-247) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-246](#C_4480-246) | [Past or Present Industry Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216:2020-09-01](#E_Past_or_Present_Industry_Obs_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4480-248](#C_4480-248) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-250](#C_4480-250) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-249](#C_4480-249) | Work Classification Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.210:2017-11-30 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4480-226).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4480-227).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4480-140) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217" (CONF:4480-152).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-09-01" (CONF:4480-153).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4480-154).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4480-141).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11341-5" History of Occupation (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4480-155).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:4480-156).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4480-157).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4480-142).
   1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:4480-158).
   2. This effectiveTime MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:4480-159).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Occupation CDC Census 2010](#Occupation_CDC_Census_2010) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186 DYNAMIC (CONF:4480-160).
   1. This value SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] translation, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH)](#Occupation_ONETSOC_Detail_ODH) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901 (CONF:4480-316).
9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] subject (CONF:4480-233).
   1. The subject, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] relatedSubject (CONF:4480-234).
      1. This relatedSubject SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PRS" (CodeSystem: HL7EntityClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41) (CONF:4480-236).
      2. This relatedSubject SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (ValueSet: [Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type](#Personal_And_Legal_Relationship_Role_Ty) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 DYNAMIC) (CONF:4480-237).
10. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participant (CONF:4480-144).
    1. This participant SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="IND" (CONF:4480-162).
    2. This participant SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:4480-145).
       1. This participantRole MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @classCode="ROL" (CONF:4480-163).
       2. This participantRole SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] id (CONF:4480-164).
       3. This participantRole SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] addr (CONF:4480-229).
       4. This participantRole MAY contain zero or one [0..1] playingEntity (CONF:4480-221).
          1. The playingEntity, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] name (CONF:4480-230).
11. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4480-146) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CONF:4480-165).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Work Schedule Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.223:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-147).
12. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4480-148) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CONF:4480-166).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Job Duty Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.214:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-149).
13. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4480-150) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CONF:4480-167).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Occupational Hazard Observation](#E_Occupational_Hazard_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-151).
14. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4480-281) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CONF:4480-283).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Supervisory Level Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.224:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-282).
15. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4480-245) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4480-247).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Past or Present Industry Observation (V2)](#E_Past_or_Present_Industry_Obs_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216:2020-09-01) (CONF:4480-246).
16. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4480-248) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4480-250).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Work Classification Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.210:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-249).

Table 179: Occupation CDC Census 2010

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Occupation CDC Census 2010 urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186  2010 Occupation coding system used by CDC (NIOSH & NCHS) for coding occupation text. Occupation describes a set of activities or tasks that individuals are paid to perform or, if unpaid, define a person’s contribution to a household/family business/community. This code system includes 2010 U.S. Census Bureau occupation codes with modifications made by CDC for unpaid workers and military occupations. The 2010 Census occupation categories are based on the 2010 BLS Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) system. The PH\_Industry\_CDC\_Census2010 code system should be used in conjunction with this occupation code system when coding both industry and occupation. For more information and instructions on using this coding system, see the instruction manual for CDC-Census I&O coding at: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/topics/coding/  Value Set Source: <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 0800 | Occupation CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314 | Accountants and auditors |
| 2700 | Occupation CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314 | Actors |
| 1200 | Occupation CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314 | Actuaries |
| 8850 | Occupation CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314 | Adhesive bonding machine operators and tenders |
| 0100 | Occupation CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314 | Administrative services managers |
| 0040 | Occupation CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314 | Advertising and promotions managers |
| 4800 | Occupation CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314 | Advertising sales agents |
| 1320 | Occupation CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314 | Aerospace engineers |
| 0500 | Occupation CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314 | Agents and business managers of artists, performers, and athletes |
| 1900 | Occupation CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314 | Agricultural and food science technicians |
| ... | | | |

Figure 81: Past or Present Occupation Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [ODH R1D1] Past or Present Occupation Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="5aff7416-7a1f-4922-a9a9-cb04338b25a5" />

<code code="11341-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“History of Occupation“/>

<statusCode>active</statusCode>

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="20171216”/>

<high />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="cd" code="3600" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.240" codeSystemName="U.S. Census Occupation Code (2010)" displayName="Nursing, psychiatric, and home health aides"

<translation code="31-1014.00.007136"

codeSystem="urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"

codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH) "

displayName="Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA) [Nursing Assistants]" />

/>

<subject>

<relatedSubject classCode="PRS">

<code />

</relatedSubject>

</subject>

<participant typeCode="IND">

<participantRole classCode="ROL">

<id root="9a5c5314-0571-4a44-b23e-89c527743e9f" />

<addr>

<state>CT</state>

<city>Wallingford</city>

<postalCode>06492</postalCode>

</addr>

<playingEntity>

<name>Sandy Hill Nursing Home</name>

</playingEntity>

</participantRole>

</participant>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [ODH R1D1] Work Schedule Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.223" extension="2016-11-30" />

<id root="ee326532-2b64-4e8f-a996-1084b42e4c41" />

<code code="74159-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName= “Work Schedule”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="NS" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063" codeSystemName="HL7ObservationValue" displayName="Night Shift"/>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.211" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="a8f66113-516e-4896-b646-4795944177e4" />

<code code="87512-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“Work Hours per Day”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="PQ" value="8" unit="h/d" />

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.222" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="7d70fe5c-1719-42e2-bfc8-d8f6503de1a0" />

<code code="74160-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“Work Days per Week”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="PQ" value="5" unit="d" />

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [ODH R1D1] Job Duty Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.214" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="72cc317f-d130-46e5-a26d-4762022ed92f" />

<code code="63761-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“What were your main activities or duties for this job“/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="ST">Patient care</value>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [ODH R1D1] Occupational Hazard Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="93f5b9bf-b9f6-4311-aab7-fd33478598e8" />

<code code="87729-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName="History of Occupational Hazard” />

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="ST">Infectious Disease</value>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [ODH R1D1] Supervisory Level Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.224" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="0e4993e7-8a64-461d-ba6d-c9241aabdbd1" />

<code code="87707-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“Job supervisory level or pay grade”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="C-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327" codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)" displayName="C6 - Manager" />

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [ODH R1D1] Past or Present Industry Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="7629541c-e01d-4834-98c7-6d77e79206fd" />

<code code="86188-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“History of Occupation Industry”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="8270" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315" codeSystemName="Industry CDC Census 2010" displayName="Nursing care facilities"

<translation code="621610.008495"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"

codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)"

displayName="Home nursing services " />

/>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [ODH R1D1] Work Classification Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.210" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="97c81ddf-0187-4c10-9ac1-dea9eab979bd" />

<code code="85104-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“Compensation and Sector Employment Type”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="PWNSE" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1139" codeSystemName="workClassificationODH" displayName="Paid non-governmental work, not self-employed"/>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Planned Act (V2)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 180: Planned Act (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (V2)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_V2) (optional) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents planned acts that are not classified as an observation or a procedure according to the HL7 RIM. Examples of these acts are a dressing change, the teaching or feeding of a patient or the providing of comfort measures.  
The priority of the activity to the patient and provider is communicated through Priority Preference. The effectiveTime indicates the time when the activity is intended to take place.

Table 181: Planned Act (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8538](#C_1098-8538) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8539](#C_1098-8539) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 (Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30430](#C_1098-30430) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30431](#C_1098-30431) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32552](#C_1098-32552) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8546](#C_1098-8546) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31687](#C_1098-31687) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30432](#C_1098-30432) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32019](#C_1098-32019) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-30433](#C_1098-30433) |  |
| performer | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-30435](#C_1098-30435) |  |
| author | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32020](#C_1098-32020) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31067](#C_1098-31067) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31068](#C_1098-31068) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31069](#C_1098-31069) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32021](#C_1098-32021) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32022](#C_1098-32022) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32023](#C_1098-32023) | Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32024](#C_1098-32024) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32025](#C_1098-32025) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32026](#C_1098-32026) | Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8538).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)](#Planned_moodCode_ActEncounterProcedure) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 STATIC 2014-09-01 (CONF:1098-8539).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-30430) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39" (CONF:1098-30431).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32552).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8546).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-31687).
   1. This code in a Planned Act SHOULD be selected from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) *OR* SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:1098-32030).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-30432).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-32019).

The effectiveTime in a planned act represents the time that the act should occur.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-30433).

The clinician who is expected to carry out the act could be identified using act/performer.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-30435).

The author in a planned act represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the act.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32020).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31067) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31068).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-31069).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the act.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32021) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32022).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32023).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned act.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32024) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32025).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32026).

Table 182: Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23  This value set is used to restrict the moodCode on an act, an encounter or a procedure to future moods  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| INT | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Intent |
| ARQ | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Appointment Request |
| PRMS | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Promise |
| PRP | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Proposal |
| RQO | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Request |
| APT | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Appointment |

Figure 82: Planned Act (V2) Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="7658963e-54da-496f-bf18-dea1dddaa3b0" />

<code code="423171007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Elevate head of bed" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime value="20130902" />

<author typeCode="AUT">

<!-- Author Participation -->

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<!-- Patient Priority Preference -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<!-- Provider Priority Preference -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<!-- Indication (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<!-- Instruction (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<!-- Planned Coverage -->

...

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.41:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 183: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (V2)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_V2) (optional) |  |

This template is for optional [0..\*] use in a *Plan of Treatment Section (V2)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act* template indicates that the act (procedure) code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Planned Act (V2)* template. It specifies that code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.

**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the act has not been planned, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

**Note**: For information about HL7 RIM procedures and their classification into procedures, acts, and observations, see the C-CDA R2.1 *Planned Procedure (V2)*, *Planned Act (V2)*, and *Planned Observation (V2)* templates.

Table 184: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.41:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-648](#C_4482-648) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-649](#C_4482-649) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 (Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)) |
| @negationInd | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1138](#C_4482-1138) |  |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-638](#C_4482-638) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-650](#C_4482-650) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.41 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-651](#C_4482-651) | 2021-01-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-642](#C_4482-642) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1150](#C_4482-1150) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-658](#C_4482-658) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 (Reportable Condition Trigger Codes (RCTC) in the eRSD) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-659](#C_4482-659) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-660](#C_4482-660) |  |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4482-661](#C_4482-661) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-662](#C_4482-662) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 (Reportable Condition Trigger Codes (RCTC) in the eRSD) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-663](#C_4482-663) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-664](#C_4482-664) |  |

1. Conforms to [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4482-648).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)](#Planned_moodCode_ActEncounterProcedure) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 STATIC 2014-09-01 (CONF:4482-649).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4482-1138).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-638) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.41" (CONF:4482-650).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-651).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4482-642).
   1. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:4482-1150).
   2. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes (RCTC) in the eRSD](#Reportable_Condition_Trigger_Codes_RCTC) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-658).  
      Note: At publication time the Procedure trigger code value set had not been defined.
   3. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4482-659).
   4. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4482-660).  
      Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
   5. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:4482-661).
      1. The translation, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes (RCTC) in the eRSD](#Reportable_Condition_Trigger_Codes_RCTC) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-662).
      2. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4482-663).
      3. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4482-664).  
         Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
      4. If either translation/@sdtc:valueSet or translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both translation/@sdtc:valueSet and translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4482-665).
   6. If either code/@sdtc:valueSet or code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4482-666).
   7. Either cda:code[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] or cda:code/cda:translation[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] SHALL be present (CONF:4482-1151).

Table 185: Reportable Condition Trigger Codes (RCTC) in the eRSD

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Reportable Condition Trigger Codes (RCTC) in the eRSD urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508  See https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/  Value Set Source: <https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/ | https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/ | https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/ | https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/ |

Figure 83: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act Example

<!-- This is an example code: at the time of publication, no RCTC value set exists for procedures -->

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Planned Act (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39" extension="2014-06-09"/>

<!-- [eCR R2D3] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.41" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<id root="7658963e-54da-496f-bf18-dea1dddaa3b0"/>

<code code="409524006"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Airborne precautions (procedure)"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"

sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13"/>

<statusCode code="active"/>

<effectiveTime value="20201108"/>

</act>

Planned Immunization Activity

[substanceAdministration: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 186: Planned Immunization Activity Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (V2)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_V2) (optional) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (required) |

This template represents planned immunizations. Planned Immunization Activity is very similar to Planned Medication Activity with some key differences, for example, the drug code system is constrained to CVX codes.  
The priority of the immunization activity to the patient and provider is communicated through Priority Preference. The effectiveTime indicates the time when the immunization activity is intended to take place and authorTime indicates when the documentation of the plan occurred.

Table 187: Planned Immunization Activity Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| substanceAdministration (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32091](#C_1098-32091) | SBADM |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32097](#C_1098-32097) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 (Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32098](#C_1098-32098) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32099](#C_1098-32099) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-32100](#C_1098-32100) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32101](#C_1098-32101) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32102](#C_1098-32102) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32103](#C_1098-32103) |  |
| repeatNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32126](#C_1098-32126) |  |
| routeCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32127](#C_1098-32127) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 (SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology) |
| translation | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-32951](#C_1098-32951) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 (Medication Route) |
| approachSiteCode | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32128](#C_1098-32128) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| doseQuantity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32129](#C_1098-32129) |  |
| @unit | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32130](#C_1098-32130) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) |
| consumable | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32131](#C_1098-32131) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32132](#C_1098-32132) | [Immunization Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) |
| performer | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32104](#C_1098-32104) |  |
| author | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32105](#C_1098-32105) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32108](#C_1098-32108) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32109](#C_1098-32109) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32110](#C_1098-32110) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32114](#C_1098-32114) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32115](#C_1098-32115) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32116](#C_1098-32116) | Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32117](#C_1098-32117) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32118](#C_1098-32118) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32119](#C_1098-32119) | Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| precondition | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32123](#C_1098-32123) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32124](#C_1098-32124) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = PRCN |
| criterion | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32125](#C_1098-32125) | Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SBADM" (CONF:1098-32091).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)](#Planned_moodCode_SubstanceAdministratio) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 STATIC 2014-09-01 (CONF:1098-32097).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-32098) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120" (CONF:1098-32099).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-32100).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-32101).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-32102).

The effectiveTime in a planned immunization activity represents the time that the immunization activity should occur.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-32103).

In a Planned Immunization Activity, repeatNumber defines the number of allowed administrations. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be administered up to 3 times.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:1098-32126).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] routeCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology](#SPL_Drug_Route_of_Administration_Termin) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32127).
   1. The routeCode, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] translation, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Medication Route](#Medication_Route) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32951).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] approachSiteCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32128).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] doseQuantity (CONF:1098-32129).
   1. The doseQuantity, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @unit, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32130).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] consumable (CONF:1098-32131).
   1. This consumable SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32132).

The clinician who is expected to perform the planned immunization activity could be identified using substanceAdministration/performer.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-32104).

The author in a planned immunization activity represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the immunization activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32105).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the immunization activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32108) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32109).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-32110).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the immunization activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32114) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32115).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32116).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned immunization activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32117) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32118).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32119).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] precondition (CONF:1098-32123) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRCN" Precondition (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32124).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32125).

Table 188: Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24  This value set is used to restrict the moodCode on a substance administration or a supply to future moods.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| INT | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Intent |
| PRMS | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Promise |
| PRP | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Proposal |
| RQO | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Request |

Figure 84: Planned Immunization Activity

<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="INT">

<!-- Planned Immunization Activity -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120" />

<id root="81505d5e-2305-42b3-9273-f579d622000d" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS" value="20131115" />

<repeatNumber value="1" />

<routeCode code="IM" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.112" codeSystemName="RouteOfAdministration" displayName="Intramuscular injection" />

<consumable>

<!-- Immunization Medication Information (V2) -->

</consumable>

<performer>

...

</performer>

<author>

<!-- Author Participation -->

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- Patient Priority Preference -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- Provider Priority Preference -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<!-- Indication (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<!-- Instruction (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<precondition typeCode="PRCN">

<!-- Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) -->

...

</precondition>

</substanceAdministration>

Planned Medication Activity (V2)

[substanceAdministration: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 189: Planned Medication Activity (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (V2)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_V2) (optional) | [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (required)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents planned medication activities. The priority of the medication activity to the patient and provider is communicated through Priority Preference. The effectiveTime indicates the time when the medication activity is intended to take place. The authorTime indicates when the documentation of the plan occurred.

Table 190: Planned Medication Activity (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| substanceAdministration (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8572](#C_1098-8572) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SBADM |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8573](#C_1098-8573) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 (Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30465](#C_1098-30465) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30466](#C_1098-30466) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32557](#C_1098-32557) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8575](#C_1098-8575) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32087](#C_1098-32087) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32088](#C_1098-32088) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL | IVL\_TS | [1098-30468](#C_1098-30468) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32944](#C_1098-32944) |  |
| low | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32948](#C_1098-32948) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32949](#C_1098-32949) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32943](#C_1098-32943) |  |
| @operator | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32945](#C_1098-32945) | A |
| repeatNumber | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32066](#C_1098-32066) |  |
| routeCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32067](#C_1098-32067) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 (SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology) |
| translation | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-32952](#C_1098-32952) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 (Medication Route) |
| approachSiteCode | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32078](#C_1098-32078) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| doseQuantity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32068](#C_1098-32068) |  |
| @unit | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32133](#C_1098-32133) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) |
| rateQuantity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32079](#C_1098-32079) |  |
| @unit | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32134](#C_1098-32134) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) |
| maxDoseQuantity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32080](#C_1098-32080) |  |
| administrationUnitCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32081](#C_1098-32081) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 (AdministrationUnitDoseForm) |
| consumable | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32082](#C_1098-32082) |  |
| manufacturedProduct | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32083](#C_1098-32083) | [Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09](#E_Medication_Information_V2) |
| performer | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-30470](#C_1098-30470) |  |
| author | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32046](#C_1098-32046) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31104](#C_1098-31104) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31105](#C_1098-31105) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31106](#C_1098-31106) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32069](#C_1098-32069) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32070](#C_1098-32070) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32071](#C_1098-32071) | Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32072](#C_1098-32072) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32073](#C_1098-32073) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32074](#C_1098-32074) | Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| precondition | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32084](#C_1098-32084) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32085](#C_1098-32085) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = PRCN |
| criterion | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32086](#C_1098-32086) | Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SBADM" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8572).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)](#Planned_moodCode_SubstanceAdministratio) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:1098-8573).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-30465) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42" (CONF:1098-30466).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32557).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8575).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-32087).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-32088).

The effectiveTime in a planned medication activity represents the time that the medication activity should occur.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-30468) such that it  
   Note: This effectiveTime represents either the medication duration (i.e., the time the medication should be started and stopped) or the timestamp when the single-administration should occur.
   1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:1098-32944).  
      Note: indicates a single-administration timestamp
   2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] low (CONF:1098-32948).  
      Note: indicates when medication started
   3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:1098-32949).  
      Note: indicates when medication stopped
   4. This effectiveTime SHALL contain either a low or a @value but not both (CONF:1098-32947).

The effectiveTime in a planned medication activity represents the time that the medication activity should occur.

1. SHOULD contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-32943) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @operator="A" (CONF:1098-32945).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @xsi:type="PIVL\_TS" or "EIVL\_TS" (CONF:1098-32946).

In a Planned Medication Activity, repeatNumber defines the number of allowed administrations. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be administered up to 3 times.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:1098-32066).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] routeCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology](#SPL_Drug_Route_of_Administration_Termin) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32067).
   1. The routeCode, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] translation, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Medication Route](#Medication_Route) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32952).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] approachSiteCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32078).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] doseQuantity (CONF:1098-32068).
   1. The doseQuantity, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @unit, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32133).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] rateQuantity (CONF:1098-32079).
   1. The rateQuantity, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @unit, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32134).
6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] maxDoseQuantity (CONF:1098-32080).
7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] administrationUnitCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [AdministrationUnitDoseForm](#AdministrationUnitDoseForm) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32081).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] consumable (CONF:1098-32082).
   1. This consumable SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32083).

The clinician who is expected to perform the medication activity could be identified using substanceAdministration/performer.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-30470).

The author in a planned medication activity represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the medication activity.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32046).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the planned medication activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31104) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31105).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-31106).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the planned medication activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32069) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32070).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32071).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned medication activity.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32072) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32073).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32074).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] precondition (CONF:1098-32084).
   1. The precondition, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRCN" Precondition (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32085).
   2. The precondition, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32086).

Figure 85: Planned Medication Activity (V2) Example

<substanceAdministration moodCode="INT" classCode="SBADM">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Planned Medication Activity (V2)-->

<id root="cdbd33f0-6cde-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a66" />

<text>Heparin 0.25 ml Prefilled Syringe</text>

<statusCode code="active" />

<!-- The effectiveTime in a planned medication activity

represents the time that the medication activity should occur. -->

<effectiveTime value="20130905" />

<consumable>

<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">

<!-- Medication Information (V2) -->

...

</manufacturedProduct>

</consumable>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Patient Priority Preference-->

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Provider Priority Preference-->

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<!-- Indication (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<!-- Instruction (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

</substanceAdministration>

Planned Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 191: Planned Observation (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (V2)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_V2) (optional) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents planned observations that result in new information about the patient which cannot be classified as a procedure according to the HL7 RIM, i.e., procedures alter the patient's body. Examples of these observations are laboratory tests, diagnostic imaging tests, EEGs, and EKGs.

The importance of the planned observation to the patient and provider is communicated through Priority Preference. The effectiveTime indicates the time when the observation is intended to take place and authorTime indicates when the documentation of the plan occurred.  
The Planned Observation template may also indicate the potential insurance coverage for the observation.

Table 192: Planned Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8581](#C_1098-8581) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8582](#C_1098-8582) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25 (Planned moodCode (Observation)) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30451](#C_1098-30451) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30452](#C_1098-30452) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32555](#C_1098-32555) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8584](#C_1098-8584) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31030](#C_1098-31030) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30453](#C_1098-30453) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32032](#C_1098-32032) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-30454](#C_1098-30454) |  |
| value | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-31031](#C_1098-31031) |  |
| methodCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32043](#C_1098-32043) |  |
| targetSiteCode | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-32044](#C_1098-32044) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| performer | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-30456](#C_1098-30456) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-32033](#C_1098-32033) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31073](#C_1098-31073) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31074](#C_1098-31074) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31075](#C_1098-31075) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32034](#C_1098-32034) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32035](#C_1098-32035) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32036](#C_1098-32036) | Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32037](#C_1098-32037) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32038](#C_1098-32038) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32039](#C_1098-32039) | Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32040](#C_1098-32040) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32041](#C_1098-32041) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32042](#C_1098-32042) | Planned Coverage (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8581).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (Observation)](#Planned_moodCode_Observation) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:1098-8582).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-30451) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44" (CONF:1098-30452).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32555).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8584).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-31030).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-30453).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-32032).

The effectiveTime in a planned observation represents the time that the observation should occur.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-30454).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] value (CONF:1098-31031).

In a planned observation the provider may suggest that an observation should be performed using a particular method.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode (CONF:1098-32043).

The targetSiteCode is used to identify the part of the body of concern for the planned observation.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] targetSiteCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32044).

The clinician who is expected to perform the observation could be identified using procedure/performer.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-30456).

The author in a planned observation represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the observation.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32033).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the observation.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31073) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31074).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-31075).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the observation.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32034) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32035).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32036).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned observation.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32037) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32038).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32039).

The following entryRelationship represents the insurance coverage the patient may have for the observation.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32040) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32041).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Planned Coverage (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129) (CONF:1098-32042).

Table 193: Planned moodCode (Observation)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Planned moodCode (Observation) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25  This value set is used to restrict the moodCode on an Observation to future moods.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| INT | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Intent |
| PRMS | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Promise |
| PRP | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Proposal |
| RQO | HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 | Request |

Figure 86: Planned Observation (V2) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44"

extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="b52bee94-c34b-4e2c-8c15-5ad9d6def205" />

<code code="59408-5"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Oxygen saturation in Arterial blood by Pulse oximetry" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime value="20130903" />

<author typeCode="AUT">

<!-- Author Participation -->

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<!-- Priority Preference -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<!-- Indication (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<!-- Instruction (V2) -->

...

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<!-- Planned Coverage -->

...

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.4:2019-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 2

Table 194: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (V2)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_V2) (optional) |  |

This template is for optional [0..\*] use in the *Plan of Treatment Section (V2)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order* indicates that the observation code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Planned Observation (V3)*. It specifies that either code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.

**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that a lab test has not been planned, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

This template represents trigger code ordered lab tests only. Trigger code resulted lab tests should be contained in the *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation*.

Table 195: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.4:2019-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-317](#C_4411-317) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-318](#C_4411-318) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = RQO |
| @negationInd | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-600](#C_4411-600) |  |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-311](#C_4411-311) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-319](#C_4411-319) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.4 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-320](#C_4411-320) | 2019-04-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-325](#C_4411-325) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-604](#C_4411-604) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4411-470](#C_4411-470) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1056 (Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4411-471](#C_4411-471) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4411-338](#C_4411-338) |  |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4411-472](#C_4411-472) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-473](#C_4411-473) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1056 (Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-474](#C_4411-474) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-475](#C_4411-475) |  |

1. Conforms to [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4411-317).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="RQO" Request (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4411-318).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4411-600).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4411-311) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.4" (CONF:4411-319).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-04-01" (CONF:4411-320).

The trigger code may be contained in either the code element or the code/translation element. One of code or code/translation SHALL contain @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion to flag that it is the element containing the trigger code.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4411-325).  
   Note: Lab order code
   1. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:4411-604).
   2. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Lab_Order_Test_Triggers_for_Public_Heal) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1056 DYNAMIC (CONF:4411-470).
   3. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4411-471).
   4. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4411-338).  
      Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
   5. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:4411-472).
      1. The translation, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Lab_Order_Test_Triggers_for_Public_Heal) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1056 DYNAMIC (CONF:4411-473).
      2. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4411-474).
      3. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4411-475).  
         Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
      4. If either translation/@sdtc:valueSet or translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both translation/@sdtc:valueSet and translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4411-533).
   6. If either code/@sdtc:valueSet or code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4411-534).
   7. Either cda:code[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] or cda:code/cda:translation[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] SHALL be present (CONF:4411-605).

Table 196: Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1056  This set of values contains laboratory test names that may be used for placing a lab order for a test that represents that the patient may have a potentially reportable condition. These pertain to laboratory orders placed, coded in LOINC, where the lab order includes at least one test for a condition reportable upon suspicion of the condition.  This value set is a subset of the Reportable Condition Trigger Code (RCTC) value set in the eRSD. Use the superset RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC Definition Version (e.g. 2021-10-05) when populating @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion.  Value Set Source: <https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| Code from RCTC | Multiple Code Systems | http://codesystem.com | See link above for latest value set |
| ... | | | |

Figure 87: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) Example

<!-- This is a request for a test to be performed (a lab test order) -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="RQO">

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Plan of Care Activity Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.0] Planned Observation (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44" extension="2019-04-01" />

<id root="b52bee94-c34b-4e2c-8c15-5ad9d6def205" />

<!-- This code is from the trigger codes for laboratory test order

value set (2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.166) -->

<code code="80825-3"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Zika virus envelope (E) gene [Presence] in Serum

by Probe and target amplification method"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"

sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<!-- Date on which the lab test should take place -->

<effectiveTime value="20201118" />

</observation>

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.43:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 197: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (V2)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_V2) (optional) |  |

This template is for optional [0..\*] use in a *Plan of Treatment Section (V2*) contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation* template indicates that the observation (procedure) code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Planned Observation (V2)* template. It specifies that code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.

**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the observation has not been planned, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

**Note**: For information about HL7 RIM procedures and their classification into procedures, acts, and observations, see the C-CDA R2.1 *Planned Procedure (V2)*, *Planned Act (V2)*, and *Planned Observation (V2)* templates.

Table 198: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.43:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-703](#C_4482-703) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-704](#C_4482-704) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25 (Planned moodCode (Observation)) |
| @negationInd | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1139](#C_4482-1139) |  |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-692](#C_4482-692) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-705](#C_4482-705) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-706](#C_4482-706) | 2014-06-09 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-711](#C_4482-711) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1154](#C_4482-1154) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-713](#C_4482-713) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627 (Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-714](#C_4482-714) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-715](#C_4482-715) |  |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4482-712](#C_4482-712) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-716](#C_4482-716) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627 (Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-717](#C_4482-717) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-718](#C_4482-718) |  |

1. Conforms to [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4482-703).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (Observation)](#Planned_moodCode_Observation) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:4482-704).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4482-1139).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-692) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44" (CONF:4482-705).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:4482-706).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4482-711).
   1. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:4482-1154).
   2. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Diagnosis_Problem_Triggers_for_Public_H) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-713).
   3. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4482-714).
   4. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4482-715).  
      Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
   5. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:4482-712).
      1. The translation, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Diagnosis_Problem_Triggers_for_Public_H) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-716).
      2. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4482-717).
      3. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4482-718).  
         Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
      4. If either translation/@sdtc:valueSet or translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both translation/@sdtc:valueSet and translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4482-719).
   6. If either code/@sdtc:valueSet or code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4482-720).
   7. Either cda:code[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] or cda:code/cda:translation[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] SHALL be present (CONF:4482-1155).

Table 199: Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627  This set of values contains diagnoses or problems that represent that the patient may have a potentially reportable condition. For example, these may be diagnoses recorded in an EHR problem list and diagnosis codes used for billing for the encounter.  This value set is a subset of the Reportable Condition Trigger Code (RCTC) value set in the eRSD. Use the superset RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC Definition Version (e.g. 2021-10-05) when populating @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion.  Value Set Source: <https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| Code from RCTC | Multiple Code Systems | http://codesystem.com | See link above for latest value set |
| ... | | | |

Figure 88: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation

<!-- This is an example code: at the time of publication, no RCTC value set exists for procedures -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Planned Observation (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44" extension="2014-06-09"/>

<!-- [eCR R2D3] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.43" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<id root="b52bee94-c34b-4e2c-8c15-5ad9d6def204"/>

<code code="385857005"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Ventilator care and adjustment (regime/therapy)"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"

sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13"/>

<statusCode code="active"/>

<effectiveTime value="20201108"/>

</observation>

Planned Procedure (V2)

[procedure: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 200: Planned Procedure (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (V2)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_V2) (optional) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents planned alterations of the patient's physical condition. Examples of such procedures are tracheostomy, knee replacement, and craniectomy. The priority of the procedure to the patient and provider is communicated through Priority Preference. The effectiveTime indicates the time when the procedure is intended to take place and authorTime indicates when the documentation of the plan occurred. The Planned Procedure Template may also indicate the potential insurance coverage for the procedure.

Table 201: Planned Procedure (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| procedure (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8568](#C_1098-8568) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = PROC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8569](#C_1098-8569) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 (Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)) |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30444](#C_1098-30444) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30445](#C_1098-30445) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32554](#C_1098-32554) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8571](#C_1098-8571) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31976](#C_1098-31976) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-30446](#C_1098-30446) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31978](#C_1098-31978) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-30447](#C_1098-30447) |  |
| methodCode | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31980](#C_1098-31980) |  |
| targetSiteCode | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31981](#C_1098-31981) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| performer | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-30449](#C_1098-30449) |  |
| author | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-31979](#C_1098-31979) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31079](#C_1098-31079) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31080](#C_1098-31080) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31081](#C_1098-31081) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31982](#C_1098-31982) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31983](#C_1098-31983) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31984](#C_1098-31984) | Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31985](#C_1098-31985) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31986](#C_1098-31986) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31987](#C_1098-31987) | true |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31989](#C_1098-31989) | Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31990](#C_1098-31990) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31991](#C_1098-31991) | COMP |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31992](#C_1098-31992) | Planned Coverage (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PROC" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8568).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)](#Planned_moodCode_ActEncounterProcedure) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:1098-8569).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-30444) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41" (CONF:1098-30445).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32554).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8571).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-31976).
   1. The procedure/code in a planned procedure SHOULD be selected from LOINC (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) *OR* SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96), and MAY be selected from CPT-4 (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) **OR** ICD10 PCS (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.4) (CONF:1098-31977).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-30446).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-31978).

The effectiveTime in a planned procedure represents the time that the procedure should occur.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-30447).

In a planned procedure the provider may suggest that a procedure should be performed using a particular method.

MethodCode *SHALL NOT* conflict with the method inherent in Procedure / code.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] methodCode (CONF:1098-31980).

The targetSiteCode is used to identify the part of the body of concern for the planned procedure.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] targetSiteCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-31981).

The clinician who is expected to perform the procedure could be identified using procedure/performer.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-30449).

The author in a planned procedure represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the procedure.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-31979).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the procedure.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31079) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31080).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-31081).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the procedure.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31982) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31983).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31984).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned procedure.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31985) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31986).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-31987).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31989).

The following entryRelationship represents the insurance coverage the patient may have for the procedure.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-31990) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CONF:1098-31991).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Planned Coverage (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129) (CONF:1098-31992).

Figure 89: Planned Procedure (V2) Example

<entry>

<procedure moodCode="RQO" classCode="PROC">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- \*\*Planned Procedure (V2) template \*\* -->

<id root="9a6d1bac-17d3-4195-89c4-1121bc809b5a" />

<code code="73761001" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Colonoscopy" />

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime value="20130613" />

<!-- Author Participation -->

<author typeCode="AUT">

...

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Patient Priority Preference-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.142" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Provider Priority Preference-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Indication-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<!-- Instruction-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />

...

</act>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<!-- Planned Coverage -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</procedure>

</entry>

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure

[procedure: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.42:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 202: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (V2)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_V2) (optional) |  |

This template is for optional [0..\*] use in a *Plan of Treatment Section (V2*) contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure* template indicates that the procedure code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Planned Procedure (V2)* template. It specifies that code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.

This template can be used with a contained Product Instance template to represent a device in or on a patient. In this case, targetSiteCode is used to record the location of the device in or on the patient's body. (See *Planned Procedure (V2)* for further details).

**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the procedure has not been planned, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

**Note**: For information about HL7 RIM procedures and their classification into procedures, acts, and observations, see the C-CDA R2.1 *Planned Procedure (V2)*, *Planned Act (V2)*, and *Planned Observation (V2)* templates.

Table 203: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| procedure (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.42:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-679](#C_4482-679) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = PROC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-680](#C_4482-680) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 (Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)) |
| @negationInd | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1140](#C_4482-1140) |  |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-667](#C_4482-667) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-681](#C_4482-681) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.42 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-682](#C_4482-682) | 2021-01-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-671](#C_4482-671) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1152](#C_4482-1152) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1162](#C_4482-1162) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-684](#C_4482-684) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 (Reportable Condition Trigger Codes (RCTC) in the eRSD) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-685](#C_4482-685) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-686](#C_4482-686) |  |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4482-683](#C_4482-683) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-687](#C_4482-687) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627 (Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-688](#C_4482-688) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-689](#C_4482-689) |  |

1. Conforms to [Planned Procedure (V2)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V2) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2014-06-09).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PROC" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4482-679).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)](#Planned_moodCode_ActEncounterProcedure) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:4482-680).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4482-1140).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-667) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.42" (CONF:4482-681).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-682).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4482-671).
   1. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:4482-1152).
   2. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:4482-1162).
   3. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes (RCTC) in the eRSD](#Reportable_Condition_Trigger_Codes_RCTC) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-684).
   4. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4482-685).
   5. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4482-686).  
      Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
   6. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:4482-683).
      1. The translation, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Diagnosis_Problem_Triggers_for_Public_H) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-687).
      2. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4482-688).
      3. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4482-689).  
         Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
      4. If either translation/@sdtc:valueSet or translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both translation/@sdtc:valueSet and translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4482-690).
   7. If either code/@sdtc:valueSet or code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4482-691).
   8. Either cda:code[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] or cda:code/cda:translation[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] SHALL be present (CONF:4482-1153).
   9. Either cda:code[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] or cda:code/cda:translation[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] SHALL be present (CONF:4482-1163).

Figure 90: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure Example

<!-- This is an example code: at the time of publication, no RCTC value set exists for procedures -->

<procedure moodCode="RQO" classCode="PROC">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Planned Procedure (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41" extension="2014-06-09"/>

<!-- [eCR R2D3] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.42" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<id root="9a6d1bac-17d3-4195-89c4-1121bc809b5a"/>

<code code="233573008"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (procedure)"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"

sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13"/>

<statusCode code="active"/>

<effectiveTime value="20201108"/>

</procedure>

Postpartum Status

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285:2018-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Pregnancy Status, Release 1 - US Realm

Table 204: Postpartum Status Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Pregnancy Section](#S_Pregnancy_Section) (optional) |  |

This template represents the postpartum status of a patient. If the template is present, the patient is in the postpartum period and further information about the postpartum status are communicated by the code chosen.

The postpartum period, also known as the puerperium, refers to the time after delivery when maternal physiological changes related to pregnancy return to the nonpregnant state. There is consensus that the postpartum period begins upon delivery of the infant. The end is less well defined but is often considered the six to eight weeks after delivery because the effects of pregnancy on many systems have largely returned to the pre-pregnancy state.

Table 205: Postpartum Status Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285:2018-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26611](#C_3368-26611) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26612](#C_3368-26612) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26603](#C_3368-26603) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26606](#C_3368-26606) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26607](#C_3368-26607) | 2018-04-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3368-26985](#C_3368-26985) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26605](#C_3368-26605) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26609](#C_3368-26609) | 249197004 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26610](#C_3368-26610) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26604](#C_3368-26604) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26608](#C_3368-26608) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26614](#C_3368-26614) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [3368-26613](#C_3368-26613) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.87 (Postpartum Status) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3368-26611).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3368-26612).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3368-26603) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285" (CONF:3368-26606).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2018-04-01" (CONF:3368-26607).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:3368-26985).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3368-26605).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="249197004" Maternal condition during puerperium (observable entity) (CONF:3368-26609).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:3368-26610).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:3368-26604).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3368-26608).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:3368-26614).  
   Note: Observation date
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Postpartum Status](#Postpartum_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.87 DYNAMIC (CONF:3368-26613).

Table 206: Postpartum Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Postpartum Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.87  (Clinical Focus: The codes represent the point within the postpartum period for which a postpartum status is observed.),(Data Element Scope: Observation of puerperium material state.),(Inclusion Criteria: The hierarchy of the SNOMED CT code 86569001 |Postpartum state (finding) and all its children.),(Exclusion Criteria: None.)  This value set was imported on 9/3/2019 with a version of 20190517.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.87/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 10152009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Postpartum state, 4 weeks (finding) |
| 1124005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Postpartum period, 6 days (finding) |
| 13273002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Postpartum period, 4 days (finding) |
| 15100005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Postpartum state, 2 weeks (finding) |
| 16538005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Early postpartum state (finding) |
| 22178008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Postpartum state, 8 weeks (finding) |
| 29123003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Postpartum state, 3 weeks (finding) |
| 30118000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Postpartum period, 1 day (finding) |
| 38802008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Postpartum state, 5 weeks (finding) |
| 40156002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Postpartum state, 7 weeks (finding) |
| ... | | | |

Figure 91: Postpartum Status Example - Patient is Postpartum

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Postpartum Status -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285" extension="2018-04-01" />

<id root="a62b8c85-1b98-4755-877c-a11d4872bab1" />

<code code="249197004" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Maternal condition during puerperium (observable entity)"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="201801051015"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code=86569001"

displayName="Postpartum state (finding)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

</observation>

Figure 92: Postpartum Status Example - Patient is 5 Days Postpartum

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Postpartum Status -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285" extension="2018-04-01" />

<id root="7c758bcc-1fc4-43d5-86d6-0d79c9782a53" />

<code code="55861007"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Postpartum period, 5 days (finding)" />

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="201801051015"/>

<value xsi:type="BL" value="false" />

</observation>

Pregnancy Observation

[observation: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 207: Pregnancy Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (optional) | [Estimated Date of Delivery](#E_Estimated_Date_of_Delivery) (optional) |

This clinical statement represents current and/or prior pregnancy dates enabling investigators to determine if the subject of the case report was pregnant during the course of a condition.

Table 208: Pregnancy Observation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-451](#C_81-451) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-452](#C_81-452) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-16768](#C_81-16768) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-16868](#C_81-16868) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-19153](#C_81-19153) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-19154](#C_81-19154) | ASSERTION |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-26505](#C_81-26505) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-455](#C_81-455) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-19110](#C_81-19110) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [81-2018](#C_81-2018) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [81-457](#C_81-457) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24 (Extended Pregnancy Status) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-458](#C_81-458) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-459](#C_81-459) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-15584](#C_81-15584) | [Estimated Date of Delivery (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1](#E_Estimated_Date_of_Delivery) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:81-451).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:81-452).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:81-16768) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8" (CONF:81-16868).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:81-19153).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="ASSERTION" Assertion (CONF:81-19154).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:81-26505).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:81-455).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:81-19110).
6. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:81-2018).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Extended Pregnancy Status](#Extended_Pregnancy_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24 DYNAMIC (CONF:81-457).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:81-458) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:81-459).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Estimated Date of Delivery](#E_Estimated_Date_of_Delivery) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1) (CONF:81-15584).

Table 209: Extended Pregnancy Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Extended Pregnancy Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24  (Clinical Focus: Defines the status of pregnancy),(Data Element Scope: Pregnancy status at time of encounter),(Inclusion Criteria: SNOMED CT concepts intended to indicate whether a patient is pregnant, not pregnant or possibly pregnant.),(Exclusion Criteria: None)  This value set was imported on 6/24/2019 with a version of 20190319.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 102874004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Possible pregnancy (finding) |
| 60001007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Not pregnant (finding) |
| 77386006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Pregnant (finding) |

Figure 93: Pregnancy Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8"/>

<id extension="123456789" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19"/>

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20110410"/>

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="77386006"

displayName="pregnant"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"/>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1"/>

. . .

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293:2018-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Pregnancy Status, Release 1 - US Realm

Table 210: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Pregnancy Section](#S_Pregnancy_Section) (required) | [Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy](#E_Estimated_Gestational_Age_of_Pregnanc) (optional)  [Pregnancy Outcome](#E_Pregnancy_Outcome) (optional)  [Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)](#E_Estimated_Date_of_Delivery_SUPPLEMENT) (optional) |

This template represents current and/or prior pregnancy statuses and their date ranges, enabling investigators to determine if a patient was pregnant, possibly pregnant, not pregnant or whether the pregnancy status was unknown during a particular date range.

This template is based on the C-CDA R2.1 Pregnancy Observation template and further constrains that template to include the determination method, determination date, and recorded date of the pregnancy status. It also contains templates to represent various aspects of the pregnancy.

Use the effectiveTime to indicate the date range over which the patient was pregnant/possibly pregnant/not pregnant/unknown. To record the date that the pregnancy status was recorded, use author/time and to record the date on which the pregnancy status determination was made, use performer/time.

To record the plurality of the pregnancy, use the contained template Pregnancy Plurality. To record the outcome(s) of the pregnancy, use the contained template Pregnancy Outcome (birth order is specified in the required entryRelationship/sequence element). To record the date of the first prenatal visit for this pregnancy, use the contained template First Prenatal Visit for this Pregnancy and to record the total number of prenatal care visits for this pregnancy use the contained template Total Number of Prenatal Care Visits for this Pregnancy.

Guidance on how to represent each pregnancy status is illustrated both in the examples section of this template and the following table:

| Pregnancy Status | value[@code] | value[@displayName] | Observation[@nullFlavor] | value[@nullFlavor] |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Pregnant | 77386006 | Pregnant (finding) | n/a | n/a |
| Possibly pregnant | 102874004 | Possibly pregnant (finding) | n/a | n/a |
| Not pregnant | 60001007 | Not pregnant (finding) | n/a | n/a |
| Unknown | n/a | n/a | UNK | UNK |

Table 211: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293:2018-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26797](#C_3368-26797) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26798](#C_3368-26798) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26775](#C_3368-26775) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26795](#C_3368-26795) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26796](#C_3368-26796) | 2018-04-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3368-26996](#C_3368-26996) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26807](#C_3368-26807) |  |
| methodCode | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [3368-26801](#C_3368-26801) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.80 (Pregnancy Status Determination Method) |
| performer | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [3368-26776](#C_3368-26776) |  |
| time | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26777](#C_3368-26777) |  |
| @value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26802](#C_3368-26802) |  |
| author | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [3368-26778](#C_3368-26778) |  |
| time | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26779](#C_3368-26779) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3368-26803](#C_3368-26803) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3368-26773](#C_3368-26773) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26794](#C_3368-26794) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26774](#C_3368-26774) | [Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297:2018-04-01](#E_Estimated_Date_of_Delivery_SUPPLEMENT) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3368-26780](#C_3368-26780) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26804](#C_3368-26804) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26781](#C_3368-26781) | [Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280:2018-04-01](#E_Estimated_Gestational_Age_of_Pregnanc) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3368-26782](#C_3368-26782) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26805](#C_3368-26805) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26783](#C_3368-26783) | Pregnancy Plurality (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.286:2018-04-01 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3368-26784](#C_3368-26784) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26806](#C_3368-26806) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| sequenceNumber | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26819](#C_3368-26819) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26785](#C_3368-26785) | [Pregnancy Outcome (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284:2018-04-01](#E_Pregnancy_Outcome) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3368-26786](#C_3368-26786) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26857](#C_3368-26857) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26787](#C_3368-26787) | Date of First Prenatal Care Visit for This Pregnancy (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.295:2018-04-01 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3368-26788](#C_3368-26788) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26856](#C_3368-26856) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26789](#C_3368-26789) | Total Number of Prenatal Care Visits for This Pregnancy (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.296:2018-04-01 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3368-26853](#C_3368-26853) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26855](#C_3368-26855) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26854](#C_3368-26854) | Pregnancy Related Finding (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.298:2018-04-01 |

1. Conforms to [Pregnancy Observation](#E_Pregnancy_Observation) template (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:3368-26797).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:3368-26798).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3368-26775) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293" (CONF:3368-26795).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2018-04-01" (CONF:3368-26796).
5. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:3368-26996).

Use the effectiveTime to indicate the date range over which the patient was pregnant/possibly pregnant/not pregnant/unknown.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:3368-26807).  
   Note: Pregnancy status date range
2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Pregnancy Status Determination Method](#Pregnancy_Status_Determination_Method) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.80 DYNAMIC (CONF:3368-26801).  
   Note: Pregnancy status determination method
3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] performer (CONF:3368-26776) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] time (CONF:3368-26777).
      1. This time SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @value (CONF:3368-26802).  
         Note: Pregnancy Status Determination Date
4. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] author (CONF:3368-26778) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] time (CONF:3368-26779).
      1. This time MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:3368-26803).  
         Note: Pregnancy status recorded date
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:3368-26773) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:3368-26794).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)](#E_Estimated_Date_of_Delivery_SUPPLEMENT) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26774).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:3368-26780) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26804).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy](#E_Estimated_Gestational_Age_of_Pregnanc) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26781).
7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:3368-26782) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26805).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Pregnancy Plurality (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.286:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26783).
8. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:3368-26784) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26806).

The order born in the delivery, live born or fetal death (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, etc.). All live births and fetal losses are included. If the pregnancy plurality is 1 then this value will also be 1.

* 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] sequenceNumber (CONF:3368-26819).  
     Note: Birth order
  2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Pregnancy Outcome](#E_Pregnancy_Outcome) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26785).

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:3368-26786) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26857).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Date of First Prenatal Care Visit for This Pregnancy (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.295:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26787).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:3368-26788) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26856).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Total Number of Prenatal Care Visits for This Pregnancy (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.296:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26789).
3. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:3368-26853) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26855).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Pregnancy Related Finding (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.298:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26854).

Table 212: Pregnancy Status Determination Method

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Pregnancy Status Determination Method urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.80  (Clinical Focus: The method of determination of the pregnancy status.),(Data Element Scope: Values describing the method of determination of the pregnancy status.),(Inclusion Criteria: Include codes describing methods of determination of the pregnancy status.),(Exclusion Criteria: None.)  This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190516.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.80/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 113023007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Examination of vagina (procedure) |
| 16310003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Diagnostic ultrasonography (procedure) |
| 166434005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Serum pregnancy test (B-human chorionic gonadotropin) (procedure) |
| 167252002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Urine pregnancy test (procedure) |
| 456801000124104 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Self-reported (qualifier value) |
| 64908006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Palpation of abdomen (procedure) |

Figure 94: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Pregnant

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R1] Pregnancy Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8" />

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293" extension="2018-04-01" />

<id root="beee38ad-68a4-45fd-9a8b-2d2c4ab4bb6a" />

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<!-- Use the effectiveTime to indicate the date range over which the patient

was pregnant/possibly pregnant/not pregnant/unknown. -->

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20170826" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="77386006"

displayName="Pregnant"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

<!-- Pregnancy Status Determination Method -->

<methodCode code="16310003"

displayName="Diagnostic ultrasonography (procedure)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

<performer>

<!-- Pregnancy Status Determination Date -->

<time value="20171001" />

<assignedEntity>

<id nullFlavor="NA" />

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

<author>

<!-- Pregnancy Status Recorded Date -->

<time value="201710011035" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id nullFlavor="NA" />

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

<!-- Estimated Date of Delivery -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- Date of First Prenatal Care Visit for this Pregnancy -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Date of First Prenatal Care Visit for This Pregnancy -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.295" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- Total Number of Prenatal Care Visits for This Pregnancy -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Total Number of Prenatal Care Visits for This Pregnancy -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.296" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- Pregnancy Plurality -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Plurality -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.286" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- Pregnancy Outcome -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<!-- The order born in the delivery, live born or fetal death (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, etc.).

All live births and fetal losses are included. If the pregnancy plurality is 1

then this value will also be 1. -->

<sequenceNumber value="1" />

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Outcome -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- Pregnancy Related Finding -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Related Finding -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.298" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Figure 95: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Not Pregnant

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R1] Pregnancy Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8" />

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293" extension="2018-04-01" />

<id root="be168f4b-927a-4719-abbf-3566e4aea2cc" />

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<!-- Use the effectiveTime to indicate the date range over which the patient

was pregnant/possibly pregnant/not pregnant/unknown. -->

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20170826" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="60001007"

displayName="Not pregnant (finding)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

...

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Figure 96: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Possibly Pregnant

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R1] Pregnancy Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8" />

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293" extension="2018-04-01" />

<id root="592f627d-b516-45a3-9f60-6a57a0d599d6" />

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<!-- Use the effectiveTime to indicate the date range over which the patient

was pregnant/possibly pregnant/not pregnant/unknown. -->

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20170826" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="102874004"

displayName="Possibly pregnancy (finding)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

...

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Figure 97: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Unknown Pregnancy Status

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN" nullFlavor="UNK">

<!-- [C-CDA R1] Pregnancy Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8" />

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293" extension="2018-04-01" />

<id root="4f5ec008-0833-4e15-870c-4ad554621f7e" />

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<!-- Use the effectiveTime to indicate the date range over which the patient

was pregnant/possibly pregnant/not pregnant/unknown. -->

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20170826" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" nullFlavor="UNK" />

...

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Pregnancy Outcome

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284:2018-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Pregnancy Status, Release 1 - US Realm

Table 213: Pregnancy Outcome Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)](#E_Pregnancy_Observation_SUPPLEMENTAL_PR) (optional) |  |

This template represents a result of the pregnancy such as live birth, still birth, miscarriage, etc.

Table 214: Pregnancy Outcome Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284:2018-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26596](#C_3368-26596) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26597](#C_3368-26597) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26590](#C_3368-26590) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26592](#C_3368-26592) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26593](#C_3368-26593) | 2018-04-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3368-26984](#C_3368-26984) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26594](#C_3368-26594) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26601](#C_3368-26601) | 63893-2 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26602](#C_3368-26602) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26591](#C_3368-26591) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26595](#C_3368-26595) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26599](#C_3368-26599) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [3368-26598](#C_3368-26598) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.86 (Pregnancy Outcome) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3368-26891](#C_3368-26891) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26893](#C_3368-26893) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| procedure | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3368-26892](#C_3368-26892) | Method of Delivery (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.299:2018-04-01 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3368-26596).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3368-26597).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3368-26590) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284" (CONF:3368-26592).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2018-04-01" (CONF:3368-26593).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:3368-26984).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3368-26594).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="63893-2" Outcome of pregnancy (CONF:3368-26601).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3368-26602).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:3368-26591).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3368-26595).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:3368-26599).  
   Note: Date on which the pregnancy outcome occurred
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Pregnancy Outcome](#Pregnancy_Outcome) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.86 DYNAMIC (CONF:3368-26598).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:3368-26891).
   1. The entryRelationship, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26893).
   2. The entryRelationship, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Method of Delivery (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.299:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26892).

Table 215: Pregnancy Outcome

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Pregnancy Outcome urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.86  (Clinical Focus: The codes in this value set represent the result of a pregnancy such as live birth, still birth, miscarriage, etc.),(Data Element Scope: The data element represents the outcome of a pregnancy.),(Inclusion Criteria: Codes describing the outcome of a pregnancy.),(Exclusion Criteria: None.)  This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190502.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.86/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 17369002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Miscarriage (disorder) |
| 21243004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Term birth of newborn (finding) |
| 237364002 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Stillbirth (finding) |
| 282020008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Premature delivery (finding) |
| 57797005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Induced termination of pregnancy (disorder) |

Figure 98: Pregnancy Outcome Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Outcome -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284" extension="2018-04-01" />

<id root="9af9cf32-b401-49b5-a817-97ba55d75dd2" />

<code code="63893-2"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

displayName="Outcome of Pregnancy"

codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="20171004" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="21243004"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

displayName="Term birth of newborn (finding)"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.0] Procedure Activity Procedure -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- [C-CDA PREG] Method of Delivery -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.299" extension="2018-04-01" />

...

</procedure>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Problem Concern Act (V3)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 216: Problem Concern Act (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Problem Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_optional_V3) (optional)  [Problem Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_V3) (required) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) (required) |

This template reflects an ongoing concern on behalf of the provider that placed the concern on a patient’s problem list. So long as the underlying condition is of concern to the provider (i.e., as long as the condition, whether active or resolved, is of ongoing concern and interest to the provider), the statusCode is “active”. Only when the underlying condition is no longer of concern is the statusCode set to “completed”. The effectiveTime reflects the time that the underlying condition was felt to be a concern; it may or may not correspond to the effectiveTime of the condition (e.g., even five years later, the clinician may remain concerned about a prior heart attack).

The statusCode of the Problem Concern Act is the definitive indication of the status of the concern, whereas the effectiveTime of the nested Problem Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying condition is resolved.

The effectiveTime/low of the Problem Concern Act asserts when the concern became active. The effectiveTime/high asserts when the concern was completed (e.g., when the clinician deemed there is no longer any need to track the underlying condition).

A Problem Concern Act can contain many Problem Observations (templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4). Each Problem Observation is a discrete observation of a condition, and therefore will have a statusCode of “completed”. The many Problem Observations nested under a Problem Concern Act reflect the change in the clinical understanding of a condition over time. For instance, a Concern may initially contain a Problem Observation of “chest pain”:

* Problem Concern 1  
  --- Problem Observation: Chest Pain  
  Later, a new Problem Observation of “esophagitis” will be added, reflecting a better understanding of the nature of the chest pain. The later problem observation will have a more recent author time stamp.
* Problem Concern 1  
  --- Problem Observation (author/time Jan 3, 2012): Chest Pain  
  --- Problem Observation (author/time Jan 6, 2012): Esophagitis  
  Many systems display the nested Problem Observation with the most recent author time stamp, and provide a mechanism for viewing prior observations.

Table 217: Problem Concern Act (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9024](#C_1198-9024) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9025](#C_1198-9025) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16772](#C_1198-16772) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-16773](#C_1198-16773) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32509](#C_1198-32509) | 2015-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-9026](#C_1198-9026) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9027](#C_1198-9027) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19184](#C_1198-19184) | CONC |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32168](#C_1198-32168) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9029](#C_1198-9029) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31525](#C_1198-31525) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19 (ProblemAct statusCode) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9030](#C_1198-9030) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9032](#C_1198-9032) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-9033](#C_1198-9033) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-31146](#C_1198-31146) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-9034](#C_1198-9034) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9035](#C_1198-9035) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15980](#C_1198-15980) | [Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-31638](#C_1198-31638) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31639](#C_1198-31639) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31640](#C_1198-31640) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-9024).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-9025).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-16772) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3" (CONF:1198-16773).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32509).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-9026).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-9027).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="CONC" Concern (CONF:1198-19184).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1198-32168).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-9029).

The statusCode of the Problem Concern Act is the definitive indication of the status of the concern, whereas the effectiveTime of the nested Problem Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying condition is resolved.

* 1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ProblemAct statusCode](#ProblemAct_statusCode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19 STATIC (CONF:1198-31525).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-9030).
   1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:1198-9032).  
      Note: The effectiveTime/low of the Problem Concern Act asserts when the concern became active.
   2. This effectiveTime MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:1198-9033).  
      Note: The effectiveTime/high asserts when the concern was completed (e.g., when the clinician deemed there is no longer any need to track the underlying condition).
2. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-31146).
3. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-9034) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-9035).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15980).

The following entryRelationship represents the importance of the concern to a provider.

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-31638) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1198-31639).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1198-31640).

Table 218: ProblemAct statusCode

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: ProblemAct statusCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19  A ValueSet of HL7 actStatus codes for use on the concern act  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| completed | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | Completed |
| aborted | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | Aborted |
| active | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | Active |
| suspended | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | Suspended |

Figure 99: Problem Concern Act (V3) Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Problem Concern Act (V3) \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3"

extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="ec8a6ff8-ed4b-4f7e-82c3-e98e58b45de7" />

<code code="CONC" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6" displayName="Concern" />

<!-- The statusCode represents the need to continue tracking the problem -->

<!-- This is of ongoing concern to the provider -->

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime>

<!-- The low value represents when the problem was first recorded in the patient's chart -->

<!-- Concern was documented on July 6, 2013 -->

<low value="201307061145-0800" />

</effectiveTime>

<author typeCode="AUT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

<!-- Same as Concern effectiveTime/low -->

<time value="201307061145-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.101"

codeSystemName="Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)" />

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Problem Observation (V3) \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="ab1791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="75323-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Condition" />

<!-- The statusCode reflects the status of the observation itself -->

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<!-- The low value reflects the date of onset -->

<!-- Based on patient symptoms, presumed onset is July 3, 2013 -->

<low value="20130703" />

<!-- The high value reflects when the problem was known to be resolved -->

<!-- Based on signs and symptoms, appears to be resolved on Aug 14, 2013 -->

<high value="20080814" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD"

code="233604007"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

displayName="Pneumonia" />

<author typeCode="AUT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

<time value="200808141030-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="207QA0505X"

displayName="Adult Medicine"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.101"

codeSystemName="Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)" />

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Problem Observation (V3)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 219: Problem Observation (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Hospital_Discharge_Diagnosis_V3) (required)  [Encounter Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Encounter_Diagnosis_V3) (required)  [Past Medical History (V3)](#S_Past_Medical_History_V3) (optional)  [Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Hospital_Admission_Diagnosis_V3) (required)  [Problem Concern Act (V3)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_V3) (required) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) (optional) |

This template reflects a discrete observation about a patient's problem. Because it is a discrete observation, it will have a statusCode of "completed". The effectiveTime, also referred to as the “clinically relevant time” is the time at which the observation holds for the patient. For a provider seeing a patient in the clinic today, observing a history of heart attack that occurred five years ago, the effectiveTime is five years ago.

The effectiveTime of the Problem Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying condition is resolved. If the problem is known to be resolved, then an effectiveTime/high would be present. If the date of resolution is not known, then effectiveTime/high will be present with a nullFlavor of "UNK".

Table 220: Problem Observation (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9041](#C_1198-9041) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9042](#C_1198-9042) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| @negationInd | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-10139](#C_1198-10139) |  |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14926](#C_1198-14926) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14927](#C_1198-14927) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32508](#C_1198-32508) | 2015-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-9043](#C_1198-9043) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9045](#C_1198-9045) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 (Problem Type (SNOMEDCT)) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9049](#C_1198-9049) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19112](#C_1198-19112) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9050](#C_1198-9050) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15603](#C_1198-15603) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-15604](#C_1198-15604) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [1198-9058](#C_1198-9058) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 (Problem) |
| @code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-31871](#C_1198-31871) |  |
| qualifier | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-31870](#C_1198-31870) |  |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-16749](#C_1198-16749) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-16750](#C_1198-16750) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.90 (ICD-10-CM) |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-31147](#C_1198-31147) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-9059](#C_1198-9059) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9060](#C_1198-9060) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9069](#C_1198-9069) | true |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15590](#C_1198-15590) | Age Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.31 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-29951](#C_1198-29951) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31531](#C_1198-31531) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-29952](#C_1198-29952) | Prognosis Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.113 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1198-31063](#C_1198-31063) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31532](#C_1198-31532) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31064](#C_1198-31064) | Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-9063](#C_1198-9063) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9068](#C_1198-9068) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15591](#C_1198-15591) | [Problem Status (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-9041).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-9042).

The negationInd is used to indicate the absence of the condition in observation/value. A negationInd of "true" coupled with an observation/value of SNOMED code 64572001 "Disease (disorder)" indicates that the patient has no known conditions.

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:1198-10139).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-14926) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" (CONF:1198-14927).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32508).
3. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-9043).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Problem Type (SNOMEDCT)](#Problem_Type_SNOMEDCT) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-9045).
   1. If code is selected from ValueSet Problem Type (SNOMEDCT) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 DYNAMIC, then it SHALL have at least one [1..\*] translation, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet Problem Type (LOINC) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.28 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-32950) (CONF:1198-32950).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-9049).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1198-19112).

If the problem is known to be resolved, but the date of resolution is not known, then the high element SHALL be present, and the nullFlavor attribute SHALL be set to 'UNK'. Therefore, the existence of a high element within a problem does indicate that the problem has been resolved.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-9050).

The effectiveTime/low (a.k.a. "onset date") asserts when the condition became clinically active.

* 1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:1198-15603).

The effectiveTime/high (a.k.a. "resolution date") asserts when the condition became clinically resolved.

* 1. This effectiveTime MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:1198-15604).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Problem](#Problem) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-9058).

A negationInd of "true" coupled with an observation/value/@code of SNOMED code 64572001 "Disease (disorder)" indicates that the patient has no known conditions.

* 1. This value MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @code (CONF:1198-31871).

The observation/value and all the qualifiers together (often referred to as a post-coordinated expression) make up one concept. Qualifiers constrain the meaning of the primary code, and cannot negate it or change its meaning. Qualifiers can only be used according to well-defined rules of post-coordination and only if the underlying code system defines the use of such qualifiers or if there is a third code system that specifies how other code systems may be combined.  
For example, SNOMED CT allows constructing concepts as a combination of multiple codes. SNOMED CT defines a concept "pneumonia (disorder)" (233604007) an attribute "finding site" (363698007) and another concept "left lower lobe of lung (body structure)" (41224006). SNOMED CT allows one to combine these codes in a code phrase, as shown in the sample XML.

* 1. This value MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] qualifier (CONF:1198-31870).
  2. This value MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:1198-16749) such that it
     1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @code (CodeSystem: ICD-10-CM urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.90 STATIC) (CONF:1198-16750).

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-31147).
2. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-9059) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1198-9060).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1198-9069).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Age Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.31) (CONF:1198-15590).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-29951) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1198-31531).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Prognosis Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.113) (CONF:1198-29952).
4. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-31063) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1198-31532).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1198-31064).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-9063) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1198-9068).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20) (CONF:1198-15591).

Table 221: Problem

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Problem urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4  (Clinical Focus: A pathology or disorder identified in a patient),(Data Element Scope: Observations),(Inclusion Criteria: Limited to terms descending from the Clinical Findings (404684003) or Situation with Explicit Context (243796009) hierarchies.),(Exclusion Criteria: any concept not in the hierarchies specified)  This value set was imported on 6/26/2019 with a version of 20190426.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 10000006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Radiating chest pain (finding) |
| 10001005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Bacterial sepsis (disorder) |
| 10007009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Coffin-Siris syndrome (disorder) |
| 1001000119102 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Pulmonary embolism with pulmonary infarction (disorder) |
| 1001000124104 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Normal left ventricular systolic function (finding) |
| 10017004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Occlusal wear of teeth (disorder) |
| 100191000119105 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Asymmetry of prostate (finding) |
| 100211000119106 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Muscle spasm of thoracic back (disorder) |
| 100231000119101 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Acquired pericardial cyst (disorder) |
| 10028000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Uncomplicated sedative, hypnotic AND/OR anxiolytic withdrawal (disorder) |
| ... | | | |

Table 222: Problem Type (SNOMEDCT)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Problem Type (SNOMEDCT) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2  (Clinical Focus: A problem observation categorization of the condition as represented in the SNOMED CT code system.),(Data Element Scope: Problem Observation),(Inclusion Criteria: High level condition types as selected for use.),(Exclusion Criteria: Only the codes selected.)  This value set was imported on 6/20/2019 with a version of 20190319.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 248536006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Finding of functional performance and activity (finding) |
| 282291009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Diagnosis interpretation (observable entity) |
| 373930000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Cognitive function finding (finding) |
| 404684003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Clinical finding (finding) |
| 409586006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Complaint (finding) |
| 418799008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Finding reported by subject or history provider (finding) |
| 55607006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Problem (finding) |
| 64572001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Disease (disorder) |

Table 223: Problem Type (LOINC)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Problem Type (LOINC) urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2:2014-09-02  This value set indicates the level of medical judgment used to determine the existence of a problem using selected concepts from LOINC.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 75326-9 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Problem HL7.CCDAR2 |
| 75325-1 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Symptom HL7.CCDAR2 |
| 75324-4 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Functional performance HL7.CCDAR2 |
| 75323-6 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Condition HL7.CCDAR2 |
| 29308-4 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Diagnosis |
| 75322-8 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Complaint HL7.CCDAR2 |
| 75321-0 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Clinical finding HL7.CCDAR2 |
| 75319-4 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Cognitive function family member HL7.CCDAR2 |
| 75318-6 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Problem family member HL7.CCDAR2 |
| 75317-8 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Symptom family member HL7.CCDAR2 |
| ... | | | |

Figure 100: Problem Observation (V3) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Problem Observation (V3) \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="ab1791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="64572001" displayName="Condition"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">

<translation code="75323-6"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Condition"/>

</code>

<!-- The statusCode reflects the status of the observation itself -->

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<!-- The low value reflects the date of onset -->

<!-- Based on patient symptoms, presumed onset is July 3, 2013 -->

<low value="20130703" />

<!-- The high value reflects when the problem was known to be resolved -->

<!-- Based on signs and symptoms, appears to be resolved on Aug 14, 2013 -->

<high value="20080814" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD"

code="233604007"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

displayName="Pneumonia" />

<author typeCode="AUT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

<time value="200808141030-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="207QA0505X"

displayName="Adult Medicine"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.101"

codeSystemName="Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)" />

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

</observation>

Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2019-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 2

Table 224: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Encounter Activity (V3)](#E_Encounter_Activity_V3) (optional) |  |

This template is designed for optional [0..\*] use in the *Encounter Activity (V3)* template contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V3)* and should be related to the containing template with entryRelationship/@typeCode="RSON". This template may also be used in other related documents such as the *Reportability Response*.

This template represents an explanation for the manual or alternate initiation of the eICR CDA document. If there are multiple distinct reasons for manual or alternate initiation then each reason should be contained in a separate *Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2)* template. The reason may be entered either as:

* Free text in value[xsi:type="CD"][nullFlavor="OTH]/originalText (based on a provider of care decision)
* Coded value in value[xsi:type="CD"] (not necessarily initiated by a provider of care but might be “programmed-in” by the EHR implementer for some purpose)

Table 225: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2019-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-366](#C_4411-366) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-367](#C_4411-367) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-340](#C_4411-340) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-352](#C_4411-352) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-353](#C_4411-353) | 2019-04-01 |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4411-343](#C_4411-343) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-395](#C_4411-395) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = OTH |
| @code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-576](#C_4411-576) |  |
| @codeSystem | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-577](#C_4411-577) |  |
| originalText | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-372](#C_4411-372) |  |

1. Conforms to [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4411-366).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4411-367).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4411-340) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5" (CONF:4411-352).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-04-01" (CONF:4411-353).

The reason may be entered either as:  
• Free text in value/originalText (based on a provider of care descision), set nullFlavor="OTH"  
• Code in value/@code (not necessarily initiated by a provider of care but might be “programed-in” by the EHR implementer for some purpose)

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD" (CONF:4411-343).
   1. This value MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="OTH" Other (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4411-395).
   2. This value MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @code (CONF:4411-576).
   3. This value MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystem (CONF:4411-577).

Free text description of the reason for manually initiating an eICR.

* 1. This value MAY contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:4411-372).
  2. Either @nullFlavor and originalText SHALL be present or @code and @codeSystem SHALL be present (CONF:4411-578).

Figure 101: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2) - Free Text Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5" extension="2019-04-01" />

<id root="ab1791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a65" />

<code code="75322-8"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Complaint">

<translation code="409586006"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Complaint" />

</code>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20161106000000-0500" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" nullFlavor="OTH" >

<originalText>

Free text containing the reason

for the manual eICR document

</originalText>

</value>

</observation>

Figure 102: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2) - Coded Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5" extension="2019-04-01" />

<id root="ab1791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a65" />

<code code="75321-0"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Clinical Finding">

<translation code="404684003"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Clinical finding (finding)" />

</code>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20181106000000-0500" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="460531000124100"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Presumptive recent Zika virus infection (situation)" />

</observation>

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V3)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 226: Problem Observation (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Encounter Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Encounter_Diagnosis_V3) (optional)  [Problem Concern Act (V3)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_V3) (optional) |  |

This template is for optional [0..\*] use in an *Encounter Diagnosis (V3)* or a *Problem Concern Act (V3)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*. This template is related to the containing template with entryRelationship/@typeCode="SUBJ".

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation* indicates that the problem observation code (diagnosis or suspected disorder) is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Problem Observation (V3)*. It specifies that value/@sdtc:valueSet and value/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or value/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and value/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version and it constrains value/@code and value/translation/@code to the value set "Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)" or "Suspected\_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)".

**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to false where there is a triggering code. The only time negationInd should be set to true is when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the patient does not have the condition, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

Table 227: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-183](#C_4482-183) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-184](#C_4482-184) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| @negationInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-296](#C_4482-296) |  |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-157](#C_4482-157) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-169](#C_4482-169) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-170](#C_4482-170) | 2021-01-01 |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4482-160](#C_4482-160) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1148](#C_4482-1148) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-176](#C_4482-176) |  |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-187](#C_4482-187) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-188](#C_4482-188) |  |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4482-476](#C_4482-476) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-477](#C_4482-477) |  |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-478](#C_4482-478) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-479](#C_4482-479) |  |

1. Conforms to [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4482-183).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4482-184).

Set negationInd to false where there is a triggering code.

The only time negationInd should be set to true is when a trigger code has been entered in error and is now being fixed in the system. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the patient does not have the condition, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @negationInd (CONF:4482-296).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-157) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3" (CONF:4482-169).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-170).

The trigger code may be contained in either the value[xsi:type="CD"] element or the value[xsi:type="CD"]/translation element. One of value[xsi:type="CD"] or value[xsi:type="CD"]/translation SHALL contain @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion to flag that it is the element containing the trigger code.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD" (CONF:4482-160).
   1. This value MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:4482-1148).
   2. This value SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code (CONF:4482-176).
      1. Which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet: Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627) DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-1144).
      2. Or SHOULD be selected from ValueSet:Suspected\_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1479) DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-1145).
   3. This value SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4482-187).
   4. This value SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4482-188).  
      Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
   5. This value MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:4482-476).
      1. The translation, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code (CONF:4482-477).
         1. Which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet: Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627) DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-1146).
         2. Or SHOULD be selected from ValueSet:Suspected\_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1479) DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-1147).
      2. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4482-478).
      3. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4482-479).  
         Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
      4. If either translation/@sdtc:valueSet or translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both translation/@sdtc:valueSet and translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4482-535).
   6. If either value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSet or value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSet and value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4482-536).
   7. Either cda:value[@xsi:type='CD'][@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] or cda:value[@xsi:type='CD']/cda:translation[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] SHALL be present (CONF:4482-1149).

Table 228: Suspected\_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Suspected\_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1479  This set of values contains suspected diagnoses or problems that represent that the patient may have a potentially reportable condition. For example, these may be diagnoses recorded in an EHR problem list and diagnosis codes used for billing for the encounter.  This value set is a subset of the Reportable Condition Trigger Code (RCTC) value set in the eRSD. Use the superset RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC Definition Version (e.g. 2021-10-05) when populating @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion  Value Set Source: <https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| Code from RCTC | Multiple Code Systems | http://codesystem.com | See link above for latest value set |
| ... | | | |

Figure 103: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V2) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="false">

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Problem Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3" extension="2019-04-01" />

<id root="db734647-fc99-424c-a864-7e3cda82e705" />

<code code="29308-4"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Diagnosis">

<translation code="282291009"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Diagnosis" />

</code>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20161107" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="27836007"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Pertussis (disorder)"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"

sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" />

</observation>

Problem Status

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 229: Problem Status Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) (optional) |  |

The Problem Status records the clinical status attributed to the problem.

Table 230: Problem Status Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7357](#C_1198-7357) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7358](#C_1198-7358) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7359](#C_1198-7359) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10518](#C_1198-10518) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32961](#C_1198-32961) | 2019-06-20 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19162](#C_1198-19162) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19163](#C_1198-19163) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 33999-4 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7364](#C_1198-7364) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19113](#C_1198-19113) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [1198-7365](#C_1198-7365) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68 (Problem Status) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7357).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7358).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7359) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6" (CONF:1198-10518).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-06-20" (CONF:1198-32961).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-19162).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="33999-4" Status (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:1198-19163).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-7364).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1198-19113).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Problem Status](#Problem_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-7365).

Table 231: Problem Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Problem Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68  (Clinical Focus: The clinical status of a problem),(Data Element Scope: Status value),(Inclusion Criteria: Selected qualifier values that represent the clinical status of a problem),(Exclusion Criteria: none specific)  This value set was imported on 6/26/2019 with a version of 20190418.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 246455001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Recurrence (qualifier value) |
| 263855007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Relapse phase (qualifier value) |
| 277022003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Remission phase (qualifier value) |
| 413322009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Problem resolved (finding) |
| 55561003 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Active (qualifier value) |
| 73425007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Inactive (qualifier value) |

Procedure Activity Act (V2)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 232: Procedure Activity Act (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)](#Procedures_Section_entries_optional_V2) (optional)  [Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Procedures_Section_entries_required_V) (optional) | [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) (optional)  [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents any act that cannot be classified as an observation or procedure according to the HL7 RIM. Examples of these acts are a dressing change, teaching or feeding a patient, or providing comfort measures.  
The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM). Procedure templates can be represented with various RIM classes: act (e.g., dressing change), observation (e.g., EEG), procedure (e.g., splenectomy).

Table 233: Procedure Activity Act (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8289](#C_1098-8289) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8290](#C_1098-8290) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8291](#C_1098-8291) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10519](#C_1098-10519) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32505](#C_1098-32505) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8292](#C_1098-8292) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8293](#C_1098-8293) |  |
| originalText | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-19186](#C_1098-19186) |  |
| reference | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-19187](#C_1098-19187) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-19188](#C_1098-19188) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8298](#C_1098-8298) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32364](#C_1098-32364) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 (ProcedureAct statusCode) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8299](#C_1098-8299) |  |
| priorityCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-8300](#C_1098-8300) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 (ActPriority) |
| performer | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-8301](#C_1098-8301) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8302](#C_1098-8302) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8303](#C_1098-8303) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8304](#C_1098-8304) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8305](#C_1098-8305) |  |
| representedOrganization | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-8306](#C_1098-8306) |  |
| id | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-8307](#C_1098-8307) |  |
| name | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8308](#C_1098-8308) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8310](#C_1098-8310) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8309](#C_1098-8309) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-32477](#C_1098-32477) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8311](#C_1098-8311) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8312](#C_1098-8312) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15599](#C_1098-15599) | [Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8314](#C_1098-8314) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8315](#C_1098-8315) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8316](#C_1098-8316) | true |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8317](#C_1098-8317) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8318](#C_1098-8318) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8319](#C_1098-8319) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8320](#C_1098-8320) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-8322](#C_1098-8322) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8323](#C_1098-8323) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8324](#C_1098-8324) | true |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31396](#C_1098-31396) | Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8326](#C_1098-8326) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8327](#C_1098-8327) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15601](#C_1098-15601) | Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8329](#C_1098-8329) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8330](#C_1098-8330) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15602](#C_1098-15602) | [Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09](#Medication_Activity_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8289).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8290).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-8291) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12" (CONF:1098-10519).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32505).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8292).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-8293).
   1. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:1098-19186).
      1. The originalText, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:1098-19187).
         1. The reference, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:1098-19188).
            1. This reference/@value SHALL begin with a '#' and SHALL point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:1098-19189).
   2. This @code SHOULD be selected from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96), and MAY be selected from CPT-4 (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) or ICD10 PCS (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.4) or CDT-2 (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.13) (CONF:1098-19190).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-8298).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ProcedureAct statusCode](#ProcedureAct_statusCode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 STATIC 2014-04-23 (CONF:1098-32364).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-8299).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] priorityCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ActPriority](#ActPriority) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-8300).
9. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-8301).
   1. The performer, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1098-8302).
      1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8303).
      2. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:1098-8304).
      3. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:1098-8305).
      4. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:1098-8306).
         1. The representedOrganization, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:1098-8307).
         2. The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] name (CONF:1098-8308).
         3. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:1098-8310).
         4. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:1098-8309).
10. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32477).
11. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:1098-8311) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8312).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32) (CONF:1098-15599).
12. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8314) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8315).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:1098-8316).
    3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:1098-8317).
       1. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ENC" Encounter (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8318).
       2. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8319).
       3. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:1098-8320).
          1. Set the encounter ID to the ID of an encounter in another section to signify they are the same encounter (CONF:1098-16849).
13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8322) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8323).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:1098-8324).
    3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31396).
14. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8326) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8327).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15601).
15. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8329) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8330).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15602).

Table 234: ActPriority

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: ActPriority urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866  (Clinical Focus: The urgency under which the Act happened, can happen, is happening, is intended to happen, or is requested/demanded to happen.),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: All members of system 2.16.840.1.113883.5.7),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/24/2019 with a version of 20190425.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| A | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | ASAP |
| CR | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | callback results |
| CS | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | callback for scheduling |
| CSP | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | callback placer for scheduling |
| CSR | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | contact recipient for scheduling |
| EL | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | elective |
| EM | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | emergency |
| P | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | preop |
| PRN | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | as needed |
| R | HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 | routine |
| ... | | | |

Table 235: ProcedureAct statusCode

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: ProcedureAct statusCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22  (Clinical Focus: Status of a procedure activity),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 4/24/2019 with a version of 20190103.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| aborted | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | aborted |
| active | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | active |
| cancelled | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | cancelled |
| completed | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | completed |

Figure 104: Procedure Activity Act Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="1.2.3.4.5.6.7.8" extension="1234567" />

<code code="274025005" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Colonic polypectomy">

<originalText>

<reference value="#Proc1" />

</originalText>

</code>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="20110203" />

<priorityCode code="CR" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.7" codeSystemName="ActPriority" displayName="Callback results" />

<performer>

<assignedEntity>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19" extension="1234" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1001 Village Avenue</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel: +1(555)-555-5000" />

<representedOrganization>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" />

<name>Community Health and Hospitals</name>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)-555-5000" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1001 Village Avenue</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<participantRole classCode="SDLOC">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32" />

. . .

</participantRole>

</participant>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="true">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</act>

</entryRelationship>

</act>

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.45:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 236: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Procedures_Section_entries_required_V) (optional) |  |

This template is for optional [0..\*] use in a *Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act* template indicates that the act (procedure) code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Procedure Activity Act (V2)* template. It specifies that code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.

**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the procedure has not happened, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

**Note**: For information about HL7 RIM procedures and their classification into procedures, acts, and observations, see the C-CDA R2.1 *Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)*, *Procedure Activity Act (V2)*, and *Procedure Activity Observation (V2)* templates.

Table 237: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.45:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-742](#C_4482-742) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-743](#C_4482-743) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| @negationInd | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1141](#C_4482-1141) |  |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-721](#C_4482-721) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-744](#C_4482-744) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.45 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-745](#C_4482-745) | 2021-01-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-722](#C_4482-722) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1158](#C_4482-1158) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-863](#C_4482-863) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627 (Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-881](#C_4482-881) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-882](#C_4482-882) |  |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4482-864](#C_4482-864) |  |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-883](#C_4482-883) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-884](#C_4482-884) |  |

1. Conforms to [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4482-742).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4482-743).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4482-1141).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-721) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.45" (CONF:4482-744).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-745).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4482-722).
   1. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:4482-1158).
   2. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Diagnosis_Problem_Triggers_for_Public_H) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-863).
   3. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4482-881).
   4. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4482-882).  
      Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
   5. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:4482-864).
      1. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4482-883).
      2. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4482-884).  
         Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
      3. If either translation/@sdtc:valueSet or translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both translation/@sdtc:valueSet and translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4482-867).
   6. If either code/@sdtc:valueSet or code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4482-868).
   7. Either cda:code[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] or cda:code/cda:translation[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] SHALL be present (CONF:4482-1159).

Figure 105: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act Example

<!-- This is an example code: at the time of publication, no RCTC value set exists for procedures -->

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Procedure Activity Act (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12" extension="2014-06-09"/>

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.45" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<id root="941aee94-1f69-4fa8-91c8-7eee00915728"/>

<code code="409524006"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Airborn precautions (procedure)"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"

sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="20201115"/>

</act>

Procedure Activity Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 238: Procedure Activity Observation (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)](#Procedures_Section_entries_optional_V2) (optional)  [Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Procedures_Section_entries_required_V) (optional) | [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) (optional)  [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

The common notion of procedure is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM). Therefore procedure templates can be represented with various RIM classes: act (e.g., dressing change), observation (e.g., EEG), procedure (e.g., splenectomy).

This template represents procedures that result in new information about the patient that cannot be classified as a procedure according to the HL7 RIM. Examples of these procedures are diagnostic imaging procedures, EEGs, and EKGs.

Table 239: Procedure Activity Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8282](#C_1098-8282) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8237](#C_1098-8237) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8238](#C_1098-8238) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10520](#C_1098-10520) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32507](#C_1098-32507) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8239](#C_1098-8239) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19197](#C_1098-19197) |  |
| originalText | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-19198](#C_1098-19198) |  |
| reference | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-19199](#C_1098-19199) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-19200](#C_1098-19200) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8245](#C_1098-8245) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32365](#C_1098-32365) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 (ProcedureAct statusCode) |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-8246](#C_1098-8246) |  |
| priorityCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-8247](#C_1098-8247) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 (ActPriority) |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16846](#C_1098-16846) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-32778](#C_1098-32778) |  |
| methodCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-8248](#C_1098-8248) |  |
| targetSiteCode | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-8250](#C_1098-8250) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| performer | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-8251](#C_1098-8251) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8252](#C_1098-8252) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8253](#C_1098-8253) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8254](#C_1098-8254) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-8255](#C_1098-8255) |  |
| representedOrganization | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-8256](#C_1098-8256) |  |
| id | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-8257](#C_1098-8257) |  |
| name | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8258](#C_1098-8258) |  |
| telecom | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8260](#C_1098-8260) |  |
| addr | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8259](#C_1098-8259) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-32478](#C_1098-32478) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8261](#C_1098-8261) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8262](#C_1098-8262) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15904](#C_1098-15904) | [Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8264](#C_1098-8264) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8265](#C_1098-8265) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8266](#C_1098-8266) | true |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8267](#C_1098-8267) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8268](#C_1098-8268) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8269](#C_1098-8269) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8270](#C_1098-8270) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-8272](#C_1098-8272) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8273](#C_1098-8273) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8274](#C_1098-8274) | true |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31394](#C_1098-31394) | Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8276](#C_1098-8276) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8277](#C_1098-8277) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15906](#C_1098-15906) | Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-8279](#C_1098-8279) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8280](#C_1098-8280) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15907](#C_1098-15907) | [Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09](#Medication_Activity_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32470](#C_1098-32470) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32471](#C_1098-32471) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32472](#C_1098-32472) | [Reaction Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09](#Reaction_Observation_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8282).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8237).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-8238) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13" (CONF:1098-10520).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32507).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8239).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-19197).
   1. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:1098-19198).
      1. The originalText, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:1098-19199).
         1. The reference, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:1098-19200).
            1. This reference/@value SHALL begin with a '#' and SHALL point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:1098-19201).
   2. This @code SHOULD be selected from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96), and MAY be selected from CPT-4 (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) or ICD10 PCS (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.4) or CDT-2 (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.13) (CONF:1098-19202).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-8245).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ProcedureAct statusCode](#ProcedureAct_statusCode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 STATIC 2014-04-23 (CONF:1098-32365).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-8246).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] priorityCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ActPriority](#ActPriority) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-8247).
9. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:1098-16846).

If nothing is appropriate for value, use an appropriate nullFlavor.

* 1. This value MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:1098-32778).

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode (CONF:1098-8248).
   1. MethodCode SHALL NOT conflict with the method inherent in Observation / code (CONF:1098-8249).
2. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] targetSiteCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-8250).
3. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-8251).
   1. The performer, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1098-8252).
      1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-8253).
      2. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:1098-8254).
      3. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:1098-8255).
      4. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:1098-8256).
         1. The representedOrganization, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:1098-8257).
         2. The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] name (CONF:1098-8258).
         3. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] telecom (CONF:1098-8260).
         4. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] addr (CONF:1098-8259).
4. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32478).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:1098-8261) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8262).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32) (CONF:1098-15904).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8264) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8265).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:1098-8266).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:1098-8267).
      1. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ENC" Encounter (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8268).
      2. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8269).
      3. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:1098-8270).
         1. Set encounter/id to the id of an encounter in another section to signify they are the same encounter (CONF:1098-16847).
7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8272) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8273).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:1098-8274).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31394).
8. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8276) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8277).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15906).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8279) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-8280).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15907).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32470) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32471).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32472).

Figure 106: Procedure Activity Observation (V2) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id extension="123456789" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19" />

<code code="274025005"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

displayName="Colonic polypectomy"

codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT">

<originalText>

<reference value="#Proc1" />

</originalText>

</code>

<statusCode code="aborted" />

<effectiveTime value="20110203" />

<priorityCode code="CR" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.7" codeSystemName="ActPriority" displayName="Callback results" />

<value nullFlavor="NA" />

<methodCode nullFlavor="UNK" />

<targetSiteCode code="416949008" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Abdomen and pelvis" />

<performer>

<assignedEntity>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19" extension="1234" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1001 Village Avenue</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel: +1(555)-555-5000" />

<representedOrganization>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" />

<name>Community Health and Hospitals</name>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)-555-5000" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1001 Village Avenue</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>

</performer>

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<participantRole classCode="SDLOC">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32" />

. . .

</participantRole>

</participant>

<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="true">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</act>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.46:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 240: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Procedures_Section_entries_required_V) (optional) |  |

This template is for optional [0..\*] use in a *Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation* template indicates that the observation (procedure) code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Procedure Activity Observation (V2)* template. It specifies that code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.

**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the procedure has not happened, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

**Note**: For information about HL7 RIM procedures and their classification into procedures, acts, and observations, see the C-CDA R2.1 *Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)*, *Procedure Activity Act (V2)*, and *Procedure Activity Observation (V2)* templates.

Table 241: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.46:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-794](#C_4482-794) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-795](#C_4482-795) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| @negationInd | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1142](#C_4482-1142) |  |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-769](#C_4482-769) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-796](#C_4482-796) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.46 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-797](#C_4482-797) | 2021-01-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-770](#C_4482-770) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1160](#C_4482-1160) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-861](#C_4482-861) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627 (Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-877](#C_4482-877) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-878](#C_4482-878) |  |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4482-862](#C_4482-862) |  |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-879](#C_4482-879) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-880](#C_4482-880) |  |

1. Conforms to [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4482-794).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4482-795).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4482-1142).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-769) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.46" (CONF:4482-796).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-797).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4482-770).
   1. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:4482-1160).
   2. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Diagnosis_Problem_Triggers_for_Public_H) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-861).
   3. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4482-877).
   4. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4482-878).  
      Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
   5. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:4482-862).
      1. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4482-879).
      2. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4482-880).  
         Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
      3. If either translation/@sdtc:valueSet or translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both translation/@sdtc:valueSet and translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4482-869).
   6. If either code/@sdtc:valueSet or code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4482-870).
   7. Either cda:code[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] or cda:code/cda:translation[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] SHALL be present (CONF:4482-1161).

Figure 107: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation Example

<!-- This is an example code: at the time of publication, no RCTC value set exists for procedures -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Procedure Activity Observation (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13" extension="2014-06-09"/>

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.46" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<id root="e535eb92-829f-45bb-8602-a49f59bb4e2c"/>

<code code="385857005"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Ventilator care and adjustment (regime/therapy)"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"

sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="20201115"/>

</observation>

Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)

[procedure: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 242: Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)](#Procedures_Section_entries_optional_V2) (optional)  [Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Procedures_Section_entries_required_V) (optional) | [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) (optional)  [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) (optional)  [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM). Therefore procedure templates can be represented with various RIM classes: act (e.g., dressing change), observation (e.g., EEG), procedure (e.g., splenectomy).  
This template represents procedures whose immediate and primary outcome (post-condition) is the alteration of the physical condition of the patient. Examples of these procedures are an appendectomy, hip replacement, and a creation of a gastrostomy.  
This template can be used with a contained Product Instance template to represent a device in or on a patient. In this case, targetSiteCode is used to record the location of the device in or on the patient's body. Equipment supplied to the patient (e.g., pumps, inhalers, wheelchairs) is represented by the Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) template.

Table 243: Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| procedure (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7652](#C_1098-7652) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = PROC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7653](#C_1098-7653) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7654](#C_1098-7654) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10521](#C_1098-10521) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32506](#C_1098-32506) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7655](#C_1098-7655) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7656](#C_1098-7656) |  |
| originalText | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-19203](#C_1098-19203) |  |
| reference | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-19204](#C_1098-19204) |  |
| @value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-19205](#C_1098-19205) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7661](#C_1098-7661) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32366](#C_1098-32366) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 (ProcedureAct statusCode) |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7662](#C_1098-7662) |  |
| priorityCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7668](#C_1098-7668) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 (ActPriority) |
| methodCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7670](#C_1098-7670) |  |
| targetSiteCode | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-7683](#C_1098-7683) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| specimen | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7697](#C_1098-7697) |  |
| specimenRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7704](#C_1098-7704) |  |
| id | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-7716](#C_1098-7716) |  |
| performer | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-7718](#C_1098-7718) |  |
| assignedEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7720](#C_1098-7720) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7722](#C_1098-7722) |  |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7731](#C_1098-7731) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7732](#C_1098-7732) |  |
| representedOrganization | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7733](#C_1098-7733) |  |
| id | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-7734](#C_1098-7734) |  |
| name | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7735](#C_1098-7735) |  |
| telecom | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7737](#C_1098-7737) |  |
| addr | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7736](#C_1098-7736) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-32479](#C_1098-32479) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7751](#C_1098-7751) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7752](#C_1098-7752) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = DEV |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15911](#C_1098-15911) | [Product Instance (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37](#E_Product_Instance) |
| participant | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7765](#C_1098-7765) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7766](#C_1098-7766) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15912](#C_1098-15912) | [Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7768](#C_1098-7768) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7769](#C_1098-7769) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-8009](#C_1098-8009) | true |
| encounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7770](#C_1098-7770) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7771](#C_1098-7771) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7772](#C_1098-7772) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7773](#C_1098-7773) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7775](#C_1098-7775) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7776](#C_1098-7776) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7777](#C_1098-7777) | true |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31395](#C_1098-31395) | Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7779](#C_1098-7779) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7780](#C_1098-7780) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15914](#C_1098-15914) | Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7886](#C_1098-7886) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7887](#C_1098-7887) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15915](#C_1098-15915) | [Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09](#Medication_Activity_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-32473](#C_1098-32473) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32474](#C_1098-32474) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32475](#C_1098-32475) | [Reaction Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09](#Reaction_Observation_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PROC" Procedure (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7652).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7653).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7654) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" (CONF:1098-10521).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32506).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-7655).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-7656).
   1. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:1098-19203).
      1. The originalText, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:1098-19204).
         1. The reference, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:1098-19205).
            1. This reference/@value SHALL begin with a '#' and SHALL point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:1098-19206).
   2. This @code SHOULD be selected from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96), and MAY be selected from CPT-4 (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) or ICD10 PCS (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.4) or CDT-2 (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.13) (CONF:1098-19207).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-7661).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ProcedureAct statusCode](#ProcedureAct_statusCode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 STATIC 2014-04-23 (CONF:1098-32366).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-7662).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] priorityCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ActPriority](#ActPriority) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7668).
9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode (CONF:1098-7670).
   1. MethodCode SHALL NOT conflict with the method inherent in Procedure / code (CONF:1098-7890).

In the case of an implanted medical device, targetSiteCode is used to record the location of the device, in or on the patient's body.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] targetSiteCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7683).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] specimen (CONF:1098-7697).
   1. The specimen, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] specimenRole (CONF:1098-7704).
      1. This specimenRole SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:1098-7716).
         1. If you want to indicate that the Procedure and the Results are referring to the same specimen, the Procedure/specimen/specimenRole/id SHOULD be set to equal an Organizer/specimen/ specimenRole/id (CONF:1098-29744).
   2. This specimen is for representing specimens obtained from a procedure (CONF:1098-16842).
3. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] performer (CONF:1098-7718) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1098-7720).
      1. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-7722).
      2. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:1098-7731).
      3. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:1098-7732).
      4. This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:1098-7733).
         1. The representedOrganization, if present, SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:1098-7734).
         2. The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] name (CONF:1098-7735).
         3. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] telecom (CONF:1098-7737).
         4. The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] addr (CONF:1098-7736).
4. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32479).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:1098-7751) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="DEV" Device (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7752).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37) (CONF:1098-15911).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:1098-7765) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7766).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32) (CONF:1098-15912).
7. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7768) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7769).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:1098-8009).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] encounter (CONF:1098-7770).
      1. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ENC" Encounter (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7771).
      2. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7772).
      3. This encounter SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:1098-7773).
         1. Set the encounter ID to the ID of an encounter in another section to signify they are the same encounter (CONF:1098-16843).
8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7775) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7776).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:1098-7777).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31395).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7779) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7780).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15914).
10. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7886) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7887).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15915).
11. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32473) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32474).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32475).

Figure 108: Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) Example

<procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Procedure Activity Procedure V2-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="d5b614bd-01ce-410d-8726-e1fd01dcc72a" />

<code code="103716009" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Stent Placement">

<originalText>

<reference value="#Proc1" />

</originalText>

</code>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="20130512" />

<targetSiteCode code="28273000" displayName="bile duct" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

<specimen typeCode="SPC">

<specimenRole classCode="SPEC">

<id root="a6d7b927-2b70-43c7-bdf3-0e7c4133062c" />

<specimenPlayingEntity>

<code code="57259009" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" displayName="gallbladder bile" />

</specimenPlayingEntity>

</specimenRole>

</specimen>

<performer>

...

</performer>

</procedure>

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure

[procedure: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.44:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 244: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Procedures_Section_entries_required_V) (optional) |  |

This template is for optional [0..\*] use in a *Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure* template indicates that the procedure code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)* template. It specifies that code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.

**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the procedure has not happened, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

**Note**: For information about HL7 RIM procedures and their classification into procedures, acts, and observations, see the C-CDA R2.1 *Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)*, *Procedure Activity Act (V2)*, and *Procedure Activity Observation (V2)* templates.

Table 245: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| procedure (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.44:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-854](#C_4482-854) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = PROC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-855](#C_4482-855) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| @negationInd | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1143](#C_4482-1143) |  |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-825](#C_4482-825) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-856](#C_4482-856) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.44 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-857](#C_4482-857) | 2021-01-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-826](#C_4482-826) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1156](#C_4482-1156) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-865](#C_4482-865) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627 (Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-873](#C_4482-873) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-874](#C_4482-874) |  |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4482-866](#C_4482-866) |  |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-875](#C_4482-875) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-876](#C_4482-876) |  |

1. Conforms to [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PROC" Procedure (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4482-854).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4482-855).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4482-1143).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-825) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.44" (CONF:4482-856).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-857).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4482-826).
   1. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:4482-1156).
   2. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Diagnosis_Problem_Triggers_for_Public_H) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-865).
   3. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4482-873).
   4. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4482-874).  
      Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
   5. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:4482-866).
      1. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4482-875).
      2. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4482-876).  
         Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
      3. If either translation/@sdtc:valueSet or translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both translation/@sdtc:valueSet and translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4482-871).
   6. If either code/@sdtc:valueSet or code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4482-872).
   7. Either cda:code[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] or cda:code/cda:translation[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] SHALL be present (CONF:4482-1157).

Figure 109: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure Example

<!-- This is an example code: at the time of publication, no RCTC value set exists for procedures -->

<procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" extension="2014-06-09"/>

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.44" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<id root="609a7b3b-3bd1-4e83-b621-c4afe4a90cd7"/>

<code code="233573008"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (procedure)"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"

sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="20201115"/>

</procedure>

Product Instance

[participantRole: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 246: Product Instance Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) (optional) |  |

This clinical statement represents a particular device that was placed in a patient or used as part of a procedure or other act. This provides a record of the identifier and other details about the given product that was used. For example, it is important to have a record that indicates not just that a hip prostheses was placed in a patient but that it was a particular hip prostheses number with a unique identifier.

The FDA Amendments Act specifies the creation of a Unique Device Identification (UDI) System that requires the label of devices to bear a unique identifier that will standardize device identification and identify the device through distribution and use.

The FDA permits an issuing agency to designate that their Device Identifier (DI) + Production Identifier (PI) format qualifies as a UDI through a process of accreditation. Currently, there are three FDA-accredited issuing agencies that are allowed to call their format a UDI. These organizations are GS1, HIBCC, and ICCBBA. For additional information on technical formats that qualify as UDI from each of the issuing agencies see the UDI Appendix.

When communicating only the issuing agency device identifier (i.e., subcomponent of the UDI), the use of the issuing agency OID is appropriate. However, when communicating the unique device identifier (DI + PI), the FDA OID (2.16.840.1.113883.3.3719) must be used.  
When sending a UDI, populate the participantRole/id/@root with the FDA OID (2.16.840.1.113883.3.3719) and participantRole/id/@extension with the UDI.

When sending a DI, populate the participantRole/id/@root with the appropriate assigning agency OID and participantRole/id/@extension with the DI.  
The scopingEntity/id should correspond to FDA or the appropriate issuing agency.

Table 247: Product Instance Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| participantRole (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7900](#C_81-7900) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = MANU |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7901](#C_81-7901) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-10522](#C_81-10522) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [81-7902](#C_81-7902) |  |
| playingDevice | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7903](#C_81-7903) |  |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [81-16837](#C_81-16837) |  |
| scopingEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7905](#C_81-7905) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [81-7908](#C_81-7908) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="MANU" Manufactured Product (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 STATIC) (CONF:81-7900).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:81-7901) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37" (CONF:81-10522).
3. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:81-7902).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] playingDevice (CONF:81-7903).
   1. This playingDevice SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:81-16837).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] scopingEntity (CONF:81-7905).
   1. This scopingEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:81-7908).

Figure 110: Product Instance Example

<participantRole classCode="MANU">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37"/>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3719"

extension="(01)51022222233336(11)141231(17)150707(10)A213B1(21)1234"

assigningAuthorityName="FDA"/>

<playingDevice>

<code code="90412006" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

displayName="Colonoscope"/>

</playingDevice>

<scopingEntity>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3719"/>

</scopingEntity>

</participantRole>

Purpose of Travel Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51:2022-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3.1

Table 248: Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Travel History (V3)](#E_Travel_History_V3) (optional) |  |

This template represents the purpose of travel. It is contained in a *Travel History* template.

Table 249: Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51:2022-05-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-965](#C_4527-965) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-966](#C_4527-966) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-959](#C_4527-959) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-961](#C_4527-961) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-962](#C_4527-962) | 2022-05-01 |
| id | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-967](#C_4527-967) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-960](#C_4527-960) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-963](#C_4527-963) | 280147009 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-964](#C_4527-964) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-970](#C_4527-970) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4527-968](#C_4527-968) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.8064 (Travel Purpose (CDC)) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4527-965).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4527-966).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4527-959) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51" (CONF:4527-961).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-05-01" (CONF:4527-962).
4. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] id (CONF:4527-967).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4527-960).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="280147009" Type of activity (CONF:4527-963).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4527-964).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4527-970).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Travel Purpose (CDC)](#Travel_Purpose_CDC) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.8064 DYNAMIC (CONF:4527-968).

Table 250: Travel Purpose (CDC)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Travel Purpose (CDC) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.8064  The purpose or reason for travel  Value Set Source: <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.8064> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| PHC917 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Airline/ship crew |
| 390790000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Asylum seeker (person) |
| PHC386 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Business |
| PHC1310 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Immigrant |
| C0175800 | UMLS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86 | Intercountry adoption |
| C3841750 | UMLS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86 | Mass gathering |
| C2718027 | UMLS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86 | Medical tourism |
| PHC1501 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Medical/Relief response |
| PHC64 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Military (environment) |
| PHC918 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Missionary |
| ... | | | |

Figure 111: Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Purpose of Travel Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51" extension="2022-05-01"/>

<id root="3adc7f4d-ff0a-4b38-9252-bd65edbe3dff"/>

<code code="280147009"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

displayName="Type of activity"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="C0683587"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.86"

displayName="Tourism"

codeSystemName="UMLS"/>

</observation>

Reaction Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 251: Reaction Observation (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (optional) | [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) (optional) |

This clinical statement represents the response to an undesired symptom, finding, etc. due to administered or exposed substance. A reaction can be defined described with respect to its severity, and can have been treated by one or more interventions.

Table 252: Reaction Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7325](#C_1098-7325) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7326](#C_1098-7326) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7323](#C_1098-7323) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10523](#C_1098-10523) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32504](#C_1098-32504) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7329](#C_1098-7329) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-16851](#C_1098-16851) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31124](#C_1098-31124) | ASSERTION |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32169](#C_1098-32169) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7328](#C_1098-7328) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19114](#C_1098-19114) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7332](#C_1098-7332) |  |
| low | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7333](#C_1098-7333) |  |
| high | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-7334](#C_1098-7334) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [1098-7335](#C_1098-7335) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 (Problem) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7337](#C_1098-7337) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7338](#C_1098-7338) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7343](#C_1098-7343) | true |
| procedure | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15920](#C_1098-15920) | [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-7340](#C_1098-7340) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7341](#C_1098-7341) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7344](#C_1098-7344) | true |
| substanceAdministration | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15921](#C_1098-15921) | [Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09](#Medication_Activity_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7580](#C_1098-7580) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7581](#C_1098-7581) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ |
| @inversionInd | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10375](#C_1098-10375) | true |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-15922](#C_1098-15922) | Severity Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7325).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7326).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7323) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9" (CONF:1098-10523).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32504).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-7329).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-16851).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="ASSERTION" (CONF:1098-31124).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:1098-32169).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-7328).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1098-19114).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-7332).
   1. The effectiveTime, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] low (CONF:1098-7333).
   2. The effectiveTime, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:1098-7334).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Problem](#Problem) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-7335).
9. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7337) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7338).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-7343).

This procedure activity is intended to contain information about procedures that were performed in response to an allergy reaction.

* 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15920).

1. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7340) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7341).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-7344).

This medication activity is intended to contain information about medications that were administered in response to an allergy reaction.

* 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15921).

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7580) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7581).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" TRUE (CONF:1098-10375).
   3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Severity Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15922).

Figure 112: Reaction Observation (V2) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9" extension="2014-06-09" />

<id root="4adc1020-7b14-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a64" />

<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />

<text>

<reference value="#reaction1" />

</text>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="200802260805-0800" />

<high value="200802281205-0800" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="422587007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" displayName="Nausea" />

<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="true">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8" extension="2014-06-09" />

. . .

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Relevant Reportable Condition Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 253: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer](#E_Reportability_Response_Coded_Informat) (required) | [Reportability Information Organizer](#E_Reportability_Information_Organizer) (required) |

This template represents a relevant reportable condition. It contains one (if both the patient's home and the provider location have the same responsible agency) or more (if the patient's home and provider location have different responsible agencies) Reportability Information Organizers. It may also contain external resources specific to the condition.

Table 254: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-233](#C_3315-233) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-234](#C_3315-234) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-217](#C_3315-217) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-225](#C_3315-225) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-226](#C_3315-226) | 2017-04-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-434](#C_3315-434) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-554](#C_3315-554) | 64572001 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-555](#C_3315-555) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 |
| translation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-553](#C_3315-553) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-556](#C_3315-556) | 75323-6 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-557](#C_3315-557) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [3315-552](#C_3315-552) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3315-731](#C_3315-731) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [3315-732](#C_3315-732) |  |
| @codeSystem | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [3315-733](#C_3315-733) |  |
| @displayName | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [3315-734](#C_3315-734) |  |
| originalText | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3315-735](#C_3315-735) |  |
| entryRelationship | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3315-548](#C_3315-548) |  |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-550](#C_3315-550) | [Reportability Information Organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01](#E_Reportability_Information_Organizer) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3315-549](#C_3315-549) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-551](#C_3315-551) | External Resources (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-233).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-234).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3315-217) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12" (CONF:3315-225).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-226).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3315-434).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="64572001" Condition (CONF:3315-554).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:3315-555).
   3. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] translation (CONF:3315-553).
      1. This translation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75323-6" Condition (CONF:3315-556).
      2. This translation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-557).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from CodeSystem SNOMED CT (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) DYNAMIC (CONF:3315-552).

Set nullFlavor='NA' when the eICR is manually initiated or no reportable condition has been identified (e.g. when there is no rule met).  
Set nullFlavor='OTH' and use originalText if there is no available condition code.

* 1. This value MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:3315-731).
  2. This value SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code (CONF:3315-732).
  3. This value SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystem (CONF:3315-733).
  4. This value SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @displayName (CONF:3315-734).
  5. This value MAY contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:3315-735).
  6. If @code is present then @codeSystem and @displayName must both be present (CONF:3315-736).

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:3315-548) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Reportability Information Organizer](#E_Reportability_Information_Organizer) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-550).
2. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:3315-549) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] External Resources (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-551).

Figure 113: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Relevant Reportable Condition Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12" extension="2017-04-01" />

<id root="a054d401-7b23-4b15-bc28-c889c156ba6a" />

<code code="64572001"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED"

displayName="Condition">

<translation code="75323-6"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Condition" />

</code>

<!-- Condition code (SNOMED CT) -->

<value xsi:type="CD" code="3928002"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Zika virus disease (disorder)" />

<!-- Relevant Location Reporting Information Organizer: Both Home and Provider -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Relevant Location Reporting Information Organizer: Both Home and Provider -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13" extension="2017-04-01" />

...

</organizer>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Reportability Information Organizer

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 255: Reportability Information Organizer Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Relevant Reportable Condition Observation](#E_Relevant_Reportable_Condition_Observa) (required) | [Determination of Reportability](#E_Determination_of_Reportability) (required)  [Routing Entity](#U_Routing_Entity) (required)  [Responsible Agency](#U_Responsible_Agency) (optional)  [Rules Authoring Agency](#U_Rules_Authoring_Agency) (required) |

This template represents reportability information based on the PHA in which is located the patient's home, the provider facility, or both locations.

The organizer contains the Responsible Agency participant, the Rules Authoring Agency participant, and the Routing Entity participant.

Also contained in this template are the Determination of Reportability, Reporting Timeframe, and External Resources templates.

Table 256: Reportability Information Organizer Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-241](#C_3315-241) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-242](#C_3315-242) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-237](#C_3315-237) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-239](#C_3315-239) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-240](#C_3315-240) | 2017-04-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-581](#C_3315-581) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6 (Location Relevance (eCR)) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-245](#C_3315-245) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-246](#C_3315-246) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| participant | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [3315-338](#C_3315-338) | [Responsible Agency (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01](#U_Responsible_Agency) |
| participant | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3315-429](#C_3315-429) | [Rules Authoring Agency (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01](#U_Rules_Authoring_Agency) |
| participant | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3315-543](#C_3315-543) | [Routing Entity (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01](#U_Routing_Entity) |
| component | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-238](#C_3315-238) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-329](#C_3315-329) | [Determination of Reportability (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01](#E_Determination_of_Reportability) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [3315-326](#C_3315-326) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-330](#C_3315-330) | Reporting Timeframe (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01 |
| component | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [3315-328](#C_3315-328) |  |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-453](#C_3315-453) | External Resources (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01 |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="CLUSTER" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-241).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-242).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3315-237) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13" (CONF:3315-239).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-240).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Location Relevance (eCR)](#Location_Relevance_eCR) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6 DYNAMIC (CONF:3315-581).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:3315-245).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3315-246).

The following participant contains information about the responsible agency.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Responsible Agency](#U_Responsible_Agency) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-338).

The following participant contains information about the rules authoring agency.

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [Rules Authoring Agency](#U_Rules_Authoring_Agency) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-429).

The following participant contains information about the routing entity.

1. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] [Routing Entity](#U_Routing_Entity) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-543).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:3315-238) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Determination of Reportability](#E_Determination_of_Reportability) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-329).
3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:3315-326) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Reporting Timeframe (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-330).
4. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] component (CONF:3315-328) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] External Resources (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-453).

Table 257: Location Relevance (eCR)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Location Relevance (eCR) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6  This valueset contains codes to indicate the location because of which the responsible agency is relevant.  Value Set Source: <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| RRVS5 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Patient home address |
| RRVS6 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Provider facility address |
| RRVS7 | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Both patient home address and provider facility address |

Figure 114: Reportability Information Organizer Example

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Information Organizer: Both Home and Provider -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13" extension="2017-04-01" />

<id root="fcf92143-4289-450e-9550-8d574facf626" />

<!-- Relevant location (home, provider, or both) -->

<code code="RRVS7" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)"

displayName="Both patient home address and provider facility address">

</code>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<!-- Responsible Agency: State Department of Health -->

<!-- In this case the responsible agency is the same as the rules authoring agency -->

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Responsible Agency -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2" extension="2017-04-01" />

...

</participant>

<!-- Rules Authoring Agency: State Department of Health -->

<!-- In this case the rules authoring agency is the same as the responsible agency -->

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Rules Authoring Agency -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3" extension="2017-04-01" />

...

</participant>

<!-- Routing Entity: State Department of Health -->

<!-- The routing entity is optional -->

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Routing Agency -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1" extension="2017-04-01" />

...

</participant>

<!-- Determination of Reportability: Zika/State Department of Health-->

<component typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19" extension="2017-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</component>

<!-- Reporting Timeframe: Zika/State Department of Health -->

<component typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Reporting Timeframe-->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14" extension="2017-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</component>

<!-- External Resources: additional reporting needs -->

<component typeCode="COMP">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] External Resources -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" extension="2017-04-01" />

...

</act>

</component>

<!-- External Resources: Treatment and/or prevention -->

<component typeCode="COMP">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] External Resources -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" extension="2017-04-01" />

...

</act>

</component>

<!-- External Resources: Additional resources -->

<!-- This act contains additional external references for Zika

The references in this act should be rendered LAST and merged with references

in any other acts with code="RRVS11" (Additional resources) contained in this document -->

<component typeCode="COMP">

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] External Resources -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" extension="2017-04-01" />

...

</act>

</component>

</organizer>

Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 258: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Reportability Response Information Section](#S_Reportability_Response_Information_Se) (required) | [Relevant Reportable Condition Observation](#E_Relevant_Reportable_Condition_Observa) (required) |

This organizer contains the coded information for the Reportability Response CDA document. This includes relevant reportable conditions, the determination of reportability for such conditions, if available, the Responsible Agency(ies), what agencies have been sent an eICR CDA document, the reporting timeframe, and any additional reporting action(s).

Table 259: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-707](#C_3315-707) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-708](#C_3315-708) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-131](#C_3315-131) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-137](#C_3315-137) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-138](#C_3315-138) | 2017-04-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-132](#C_3315-132) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-139](#C_3315-139) | RR11 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-140](#C_3315-140) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-709](#C_3315-709) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-710](#C_3315-710) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| component | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3315-703](#C_3315-703) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-704](#C_3315-704) | [Relevant Reportable Condition Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01](#E_Relevant_Reportable_Condition_Observa) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="CLUSTER" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-707).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-708).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3315-131) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34" (CONF:3315-137).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-138).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3315-132).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="RR11" Reportability Response Coded Information (CONF:3315-139).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-140).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:3315-709).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3315-710).
6. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] component (CONF:3315-703) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Relevant Reportable Condition Observation](#E_Relevant_Reportable_Condition_Observa) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-704).

Figure 115: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Example

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34" extension="2017-04-01" />

<code code="RR11"

displayName="Reportability Response Coded Information"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"

codeSystemName="PHIN Questions" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<!-- Relevant Reportable Condition Observation: Zika -->

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Relevant Reportable Condition Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12" extension="2017-04-01" />

...

</observation>

</component>

</organizer>

Result Observation (V3)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 260: Result Observation (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Result Organizer (V3)](#E_Result_Organizer_V3) (required) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents the results of a laboratory, radiology, or other study performed on a patient.

The result observation includes a statusCode to allow recording the status of an observation. “Pending” results (e.g., a test has been run but results have not been reported yet) should be represented as “active” ActStatus.

Table 261: Result Observation (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7130](#C_1198-7130) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7131](#C_1198-7131) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7136](#C_1198-7136) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9138](#C_1198-9138) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32575](#C_1198-32575) | 2015-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7137](#C_1198-7137) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7133](#C_1198-7133) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7134](#C_1198-7134) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14849](#C_1198-14849) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 (Result Status) |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7140](#C_1198-7140) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7143](#C_1198-7143) |  |
| interpretationCode | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-7147](#C_1198-7147) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78 (Observation Interpretation (HL7)) |
| methodCode | 0..1 | MAY | SET<CE> | [1198-7148](#C_1198-7148) |  |
| targetSiteCode | 0..1 | MAY | SET<CD> | [1198-7153](#C_1198-7153) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-7149](#C_1198-7149) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| referenceRange | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-7150](#C_1198-7150) |  |
| observationRange | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7151](#C_1198-7151) |  |
| code | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | [1198-7152](#C_1198-7152) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32175](#C_1198-32175) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7130).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7131).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7136) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" (CONF:1198-9138).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32575).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-7137).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-7133).
   1. This code SHOULD be a code from the LOINC that identifies the result observation. If an appropriate LOINC code does not exist, then the local code for this result SHALL be sent (CONF:1198-19212).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-7134).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Result Status](#Result_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 STATIC (CONF:1198-14849).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-7140).  
   Note: Represents the clinically relevant time of the measurement (e.g., the time a blood pressure reading is obtained, the time the blood sample was obtained for a chemistry test).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:1198-7143).
   1. If Observation/value is a physical quantity (xsi:type="PQ"), the unit of measure SHALL be selected from ValueSet UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-31484).
   2. A coded or physical quantity value MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translations, which can be used to represent the original results as output by the lab (CONF:1198-31866).
   3. If Observation/value is a CD (xsi:type="CD") the value SHOULD be SNOMED-CT (CONF:1198-32610).
9. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] interpretationCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Observation Interpretation (HL7)](#Observation_Interpretation_HL7) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-7147).
10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode (CONF:1198-7148).
11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] targetSiteCode (CONF:1198-7153).
12. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-7149).
13. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] referenceRange (CONF:1198-7150).
    1. The referenceRange, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observationRange (CONF:1198-7151).
       1. This observationRange SHALL NOT contain [0..0] code (CONF:1198-7152).
       2. This observationRange SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:1198-32175).

Table 262: Observation Interpretation (HL7)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Observation Interpretation (HL7) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78  (Clinical Focus: Codes specifying a rough qualitative interpretation of the observation, such as "normal", "abnormal", "below normal", "change up", "resistant", "susceptible", etc.),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: all reportable codes in the code system ObservationInterpretation),(Exclusion Criteria: Collector codes in the code system)  This value set was imported on 4/24/2019 with a version of 20190104.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| < | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Off scale low |
| > | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Off scale high |
| A | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Abnormal |
| AA | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Critical abnormal |
| AC | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Anti-complementary substances present |
| B | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Better |
| CAR | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Carrier |
| Carrier | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Carrier |
| D | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Significant change down |
| DET | ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 | Detected |
| ... | | | |

Table 263: Result Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Result Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39  (Clinical Focus: The processing status of a laboratory test or panel),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 4/24/2019 with a version of 20190103.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| aborted | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | aborted |
| active | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | active |
| cancelled | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | cancelled |
| completed | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | completed |
| held | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | held |
| suspended | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | suspended |

Figure 116: Result Observation (V3) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="7c0704bb-9c40-41b5-9c7d-26b2d59e234f" />

<code code="20570-8" displayName="Hematocrit" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="200803190830-0800" />

<value xsi:type="PQ" value="35.3" unit="%" />

<interpretationCode code="L" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83" />

<author>

<time value="200803190830-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id extension="333444444" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.4" />

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1017 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Portland</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>99123</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1017" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>William</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Bill</given>

<family>Beaker</family>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

<representedOrganization>

<name>Good Health Laboratory</name>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

<referenceRange>

<observationRange>

<text>Low</text>

<value xsi:type="IVL\_PQ">

<low value="34.9" unit="%" />

<high value="44.5" unit="%" />

</value>

<interpretationCode code="L" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83"/>

</observationRange>

</referenceRange>

</observation>

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2019-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 2

Table 264: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_OrgV2) (optional)  [Result Organizer (V3)](#E_Result_Organizer_V3) (optional) | [Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID)](#E_Laboratory_Observation_Result_Status_) (optional) |

This template is for optional [0..\*] use in a *Result Organizer (V3)* or an *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer* contained in an Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR).

This template indicates that the result observation code (test name) and/or result observation value (test result) are/is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the *C-CDA R2.1 Result Observation (V3)*. It specifies that code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtcValueSetVersion, and/or value/@sdtc:valueSet and value/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or value/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and value/translation/@sdtcValueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.

*Result Observation (V3)* includes a statusCode to record the status of the result. This template has further constrained the statusCode to either "active" or "completed" and requires that a value must have been reported:

* "Preliminary" results (e.g., a test has been run and preliminary results have been reported) are represented with a statusCode of "active" and a reported preliminary result must be contained in the value element.
* "Final" results (e.g., a test has been run and final results have been reported) are represented with a statusCode of "completed" and a reported final result must be contained in the value element.

This template contains the C-CDA supplemental template *Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID)* to convey the laboratory observation result status as report by the originating laboratory.

This template represents trigger code resulted lab tests only. Trigger code tests that have been ordered but not performed should be contained in the *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order* template. Trigger code tests that have been performed and have pending results will not be reported in any of the Initial Case Report Trigger code templates because:

* If the test is flagged as an ordered lab test trigger code, it will have been reported at a previous point in time in the *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order*
* If the test is flagged as a resulted lab test trigger code, it will be reported using this template once it has been resulted at a later point in time.

Lab test abnormal interpretation is recorded in the observation/interpretationCode.

**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the procedure has not happened, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

See the examples following this template for further implementation guidance. For guidance on recording negative/positive results see the example located here: <http://cdasearch.hl7.org/examples/view/f7deea8bd578955d2dd64a3cb814f215f93b8e47>.

Table 265: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2019-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-288](#C_4411-288) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-289](#C_4411-289) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| @negationInd | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-601](#C_4411-601) |  |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-270](#C_4411-270) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-278](#C_4411-278) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-279](#C_4411-279) | 2019-04-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-271](#C_4411-271) |  |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-609](#C_4411-609) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4411-305](#C_4411-305) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 (Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4411-290](#C_4411-290) | 2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4411-291](#C_4411-291) |  |
| originalText | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-480](#C_4411-480) |  |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4411-462](#C_4411-462) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4411-463](#C_4411-463) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 (Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-464](#C_4411-464) |  |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-465](#C_4411-465) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-298](#C_4411-298) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-299](#C_4411-299) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.1 (Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Status) |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-273](#C_4411-273) |  |
| interpretationCode | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4411-602](#C_4411-602) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4411-445](#C_4411-445) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-447](#C_4411-447) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-446](#C_4411-446) | [Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419:2018-09-01](#E_Laboratory_Observation_Result_Status_) |
| reference | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4411-306](#C_4411-306) |  |
| externalDocument | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-307](#C_4411-307) |  |
| setId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-308](#C_4411-308) |  |
| versionNumber | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-309](#C_4411-309) |  |

1. Conforms to [Result Observation (V3)](#E_Result_Observation_V3) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2015-08-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4411-288).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4411-289).
4. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4411-601).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4411-270) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2" (CONF:4411-278).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-04-01" (CONF:4411-279).

Either code or value or both shall contain a trigger code.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4411-271).
   1. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:4411-609).
   2. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Lab_Obs_Test_Triggers_for_Public_Health) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 DYNAMIC (CONF:4411-305).
   3. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4411-290).
   4. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4411-291).  
      Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
   5. This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:4411-480).
   6. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:4411-462).
      1. The translation, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Lab_Obs_Test_Triggers_for_Public_Health) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 DYNAMIC (CONF:4411-463).
      2. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet (CONF:4411-464).  
         Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 12/12/2018)
      3. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4411-465).  
         Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
      4. If either translation/@sdtc:valueSet or translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both translation/@sdtc:valueSet and translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4411-532).
   7. If either code/@sdtc:valueSet or code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4411-301).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4411-298).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Status](#Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_Result) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.1 STATIC 2016-11-01 (CONF:4411-299).

Either code or value or both shall contain a trigger code.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:4411-273).
   1. If value data type is CD (xsi:type="CD") then value SHALL contain exactly [1..1] @code, which MAY be selected from ValueSet Organism\_Substance Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1006 DYNAMIC (CONF:4411-303).
   2. If value data type is CD (xsi:type="CD") and the contained value/@code is an RCTC trigger code, value SHALL contain @sdtc:valueSet='2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508' and sdtc:valueSetVersion (RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13))  
      If value data type is CD (xsi:type="CD") and the contained value/translation/@code is an RCTC trigger code, value/translation SHALL contain @sdtc:valueSet='2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508' and value/translation/sdtc:valueSetVersion (RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)) (CONF:4411-302).
      1. If either value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSet or value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSet and value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4411-304).
2. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] interpretationCode (CONF:4411-602).
   1. If value has xsi:type="ST" then there SHALL be at least one [1..\*] interpretationCode (CONF:4411-603).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4411-445) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4411-447).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID)](#E_Laboratory_Observation_Result_Status_) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419:2018-09-01) (CONF:4411-446).
4. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] reference (CONF:4411-306).
   1. The reference, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] externalDocument (CONF:4411-307).
      1. This externalDocument SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] setId (CONF:4411-308).
      2. This externalDocument SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] versionNumber (CONF:4411-309).
5. At least one of (code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion) or (code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion) or (value/@sdtc:valueSet and value/@sdtc:valueSetVersion) or (value/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and value/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion) *SHALL* be present (CONF:4411-300).

Table 266: Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057  This set of values contains laboratory observation test names that may represent that the patient may have a potentially reportable condition. These pertain to resulted laboratory reports, where the lab test name, coded in LOINC, is specific to a reportable condition.  This value set is a subset of the Reportable Condition Trigger Code (RCTC) value set in the eRSD. Use the superset RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC Definition Version (e.g. 2021-10-05) when populating @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion.  Value Set Source: <https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| Code from RCTC | Multiple Code Systems | http://codesystem.com | See link above for latest value set |
| ... | | | |

Table 267: Organism\_Substance Release Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Organism\_Substance Release Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1059  This set of values contains organism and substance names received in a laboratory results report, that may represent that the patient has a potentially reportable condition. These pertain to resulted laboratory reports, where the test method is a non-specific test (e.g., general cultures not specific to a condition) and the result value, coded in SNOMED, includes the organism or substance name.  This value set is a subset of the Reportable Condition Trigger Code (RCTC) value set in the eRSD. Use the superset RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC Definition Version (e.g. 2021-10-05) when populating @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion.  Value Set Source: <https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| Code from RCTC | Multiple Code Systems | http://codesystem.com | See link above for latest value set |
| ... | | | |

Table 268: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Status

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.1  Contains the allowable statusCode values for the Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation template: active and completed.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.1/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| active | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | Active |
| completed | HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 | Completed |

Figure 117: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) - Final Result Example

<!-- This observation is a trigger code final result observation -

only the code is a trigger code and thus

only the code must contain @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion.

Final result is indicated by statusCode="final" along with the corresponding

value (F) in the Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) template -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Result Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Result Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [eICR R2 STU1.1] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2" extension="2019-04-01" />

<id root="bf9c0a26-4524-4395-b3ce-100450b9c9ad" />

<!-- This code is a trigger code from RCTC subset:

"R4 Lab Obs Test Name Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC subset)"

@sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion shall be present -->

<code code="11585-7"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Bordetella pertussis Ab [Units/volume] in Serum"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"

sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" />

<!-- statusCode is set to completed indicating that this is a final result -->

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="20201207" />

<!-- This value is a physical quantity and thus cannot be a trigger code -->

<value xsi:type="PQ" unit="[iU]/mL" value="100" />

<!-- This interpretation code denotes that this patient value is above high normal -->

<interpretationCode code="H"

displayName="High"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83"

codeSystemName="ObservationInterpretation" />

<!-- Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.319" extension="2018-09-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<referenceRange>

<observationRange>

<!-- Reference range: PT IgG: <45 IU/mL -->

<value xsi:type="IVL\_PQ">

<high inclusive="false" unit="[iU]/mL" value="45" />

</value>

<!-- This interpretation code denotes that this reference range is for normal results.

This is not the interpretation of a specific patient value-->

<interpretationCode code="N" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83" displayName="Normal" />

</observationRange>

</referenceRange>

</observation>

Figure 118: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) - Preliminary Result Example

<!-- This observation is a trigger code preliminary result observation -

both the code and value are trigger codes and thus

both the code and the value must contain @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion.

Preliminary result is in2020-11-13dicated by statusCode="active" along

with the corresponding value in the contained Laboratory

Observation Result Status (ID) template -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Result Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Result Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2" extension="2019-04-01" />

<id root="bf9c0a26-4524-4395-b3ce-100450b9c9ac" />

<!-- This code is a trigger code from RCTC subset:

"R4 Lab Obs Test Name Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC subset)"

@sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion shall be present -->

<code code="548-8"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Bordetella pertussis [Presence] in Throat by Organism specific culture"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"

sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" />

<!-- statusCode is set to active indicating that this is a preliminary result -->

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime value="20201117" />

<!-- This value is a trigger code from RCTC subset:

"R4 Organism\_Substance Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC subset)"

@sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion shall be present -->

<value xsi:type="CD" code="5247005"

displayName="Bordetella pertussis (organism)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"

sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" />

<!-- This interpretation code denotes that this patient value is abnormal

(bordetella pertussis (organism) was present in the culture) -->

<interpretationCode code="A"

displayName="Abnormal"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83"

codeSystemName="ObservationInterpretation" />

<!-- Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.319" extension="2018-09-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Figure 119: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) - Trigger Code in Translation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Result Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Result Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2" extension="2019-04-01" />

<id root="bf9c0a26-4524-4395-b3ce-100450b9c9ac" />

<!-- Example of the trigger code contained in the translation element.

This code is a trigger code from RCTC subset:

"R4 Lab Obs Test Name Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC subset)"

@sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion shall be present -->

<!-- Example (fake) of the trigger code contained in the translation element -->

<code code="local\_code\_pertussis"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.1.2.3.665"

codeSystemName="local\_coding\_system"

displayName="Bordetella pertussis in Throat by Organism specific culture">

<translation code="548-8"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Bordetella pertussis [Presence] in Throat by Organism specific culture"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"

sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" />

</code>

<!-- statusCode is set to active indicating that this is a preliminary result -->

<statusCode code="active" />

<effectiveTime value="20201107" />

<!-- This value is a trigger code from RCTC subset:

"R4 Organism\_Substance Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC subset)"

@sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion shall be present -->

<value xsi:type="CD" code="5247005"

displayName="Bordetella pertussis (organism)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" />

<!-- This interpretation code denotes that this patient value is abnormal

(bordetella pertussis (organism) was present in the culture) -->

<interpretationCode code="A"

displayName="Abnormal"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83"

codeSystemName="ObservationInterpretation" />

<!-- Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.319" extension="2018-09-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Result Organizer (V3)

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 269: Result Organizer (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Results Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Results_Section_entries_optional_V3) (optional)  [Results Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Results_Section_entries_required_V3) (required) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional)  [Result Observation (V3)](#E_Result_Observation_V3) (required) |

This template provides a mechanism for grouping result observations. It contains information applicable to all of the contained result observations. The Result Organizer code categorizes the contained results into one of several commonly accepted values (e.g., “Hematology”, “Chemistry”, “Nuclear Medicine”).

If any Result Observation within the organizer has a statusCode of "active", the Result Organizer must also have a statusCode of "active".

Table 270: Result Organizer (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7121](#C_1198-7121) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7122](#C_1198-7122) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7126](#C_1198-7126) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-9134](#C_1198-9134) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32588](#C_1198-32588) | 2015-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7127](#C_1198-7127) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7128](#C_1198-7128) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7123](#C_1198-7123) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14848](#C_1198-14848) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 (Result Status) |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1198-31865](#C_1198-31865) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32488](#C_1198-32488) |  |
| high | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32489](#C_1198-32489) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-31149](#C_1198-31149) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| component | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7124](#C_1198-7124) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-14850](#C_1198-14850) | [Result Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2015-08-01](#E_Result_Observation_V3) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7121).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7122).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7126) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" (CONF:1198-9134).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32588).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-7127).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-7128).
   1. SHOULD be selected from LOINC (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) **OR** SNOMED CT (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96), and MAY be selected from CPT-4 (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) (CONF:1198-19218).
   2. Laboratory results SHOULD be from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or other constrained terminology named by the US Department of Health and Human Services Office of National Coordinator or other federal agency (CONF:1198-19219).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-7123).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Result Status](#Result_Status) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 STATIC (CONF:1198-14848).
7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-31865).  
   Note: The effectiveTime is an interval that spans the effectiveTimes of the contained result observations. Because all contained result observations have a required time stamp, it is not required that this effectiveTime be populated.
   1. The effectiveTime, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:1198-32488).
   2. The effectiveTime, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] high (CONF:1198-32489).
8. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-31149).
9. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] component (CONF:1198-7124) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Result Observation (V3)](#E_Result_Observation_V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-14850).

Figure 120: Result Organizer (V3) Example

<organizer classCode="BATTERY" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="7d5a02b0-67a4-11db-bd13-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="57021-8" displayName="CBC W Auto Differential panel in Blood" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="200803190830-0800" />

<high value="200803190830-0800" />

</effectiveTime>

<author>

. . .

</author>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Result observation \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2015-08-01" />

. . .

</observation>

</component>

</organizer>

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2)

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2022-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3.1

Table 271: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Results Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Results_Section_entries_required_V3) (required) | [Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)](#E_Specimen_Collection_Procedure_ID) (optional)  [Laboratory Result Status (ID)](#E_Laboratory_Result_Status_ID) (optional)  [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_V2) (optional) |

This template is designed for optional [0..\*] use in a *Result Section (entries required) (V3)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer* is a flag to indicate that the organizer code (test battery/cluster name) is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Result Organizer (V3)*. It specifies that either code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7505) and RCTC definition version.

This template contains the C-CDA supplemental template *Laboratory Result Status (ID)* to carry the laboratory result status as reported by the originating laboratory.

This template contains the C-CDA supplemental template *Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)* to represent clinical information about the specimen, including when it was collected, the type and source of specimen, as well as related observations regarding the specimen.

Table 272: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2022-05-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-433](#C_4527-433) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-434](#C_4527-434) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-435](#C_4527-435) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-436](#C_4527-436) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-437](#C_4527-437) | 2022-05-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-422](#C_4527-422) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-438](#C_4527-438) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 (Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-439](#C_4527-439) |  |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-440](#C_4527-440) |  |
| translation | 0..\* | MAY |  | [4527-466](#C_4527-466) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-467](#C_4527-467) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 (Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)) |
| @sdtc:valueSet | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-468](#C_4527-468) |  |
| @sdtc:valueSetVersion | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-469](#C_4527-469) |  |
| component | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-441](#C_4527-441) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-442](#C_4527-442) | [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2019-04-01](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_V2) |
| component | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-443](#C_4527-443) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-444](#C_4527-444) | [Laboratory Result Status (ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418:2018-06-11](#E_Laboratory_Result_Status_ID) |
| component | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-450](#C_4527-450) |  |
| procedure | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-451](#C_4527-451) | [Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415:2018-09-01](#E_Specimen_Collection_Procedure_ID) |

1. Conforms to [Result Organizer (V3)](#E_Result_Organizer_V3) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2015-08-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4527-433).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4527-434).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4527-435) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35" (CONF:4527-436).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-05-01" (CONF:4527-437).

The trigger code may be contained in either the code element or the code/translation element. One of code or code/translation SHALL contain @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion to flag that it is the element containing the trigger code.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4527-422).
   1. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Lab_Obs_Test_Triggers_for_Public_Health) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 DYNAMIC (CONF:4527-438).
   2. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet (CONF:4527-439).  
      Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 12/12/2018)
   3. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4527-440).  
      Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
   4. This code MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] translation (CONF:4527-466).
      1. The translation, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Lab_Obs_Test_Triggers_for_Public_Health) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 DYNAMIC (CONF:4527-467).
      2. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSet (CONF:4527-468).
      3. The translation, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @sdtc:valueSetVersion (CONF:4527-469).  
         Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
      4. If either translation/@sdtc:valueSet or translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both translation/@sdtc:valueSet and translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4527-542).
   5. If either code/@sdtc:valueSet or code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion SHALL be present (CONF:4527-541).
   6. Either cda:code[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] or cda:code/cda:translation[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] SHALL be present (CONF:4527-1145).
2. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] component (CONF:4527-441) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2019-04-01) (CONF:4527-442).
3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-443) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Laboratory Result Status (ID)](#E_Laboratory_Result_Status_ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418:2018-06-11) (CONF:4527-444).
4. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-450) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)](#E_Specimen_Collection_Procedure_ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415:2018-09-01) (CONF:4527-451).

Figure 121: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2) Example

<organizer classCode="BATTERY" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Result Organizer -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Result Organizer (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" extension="2015-08-01" />

<!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35" extension="2022-05-01" />

<id root="7d5a02b0-67a4-11db-bd13-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="57021-8"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="CBC W Auto Differential panel in Blood"

sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"

sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20201117" />

<high value="20201117" />

</effectiveTime>

<component>

<!-- This observation is a non-trigger code result observation -->

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Result Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" />

<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Result Observation (V3) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2015-08-01" />

...

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Laboratory Result Status (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418" extension="2018-09-01" />

...

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA] Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.315" extension="2018-09-01" />

...

</procedure>

</component>

</organizer>

Service Delivery Location

[participantRole: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 273: Service Delivery Location Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Encounter Activity (V3)](#E_Encounter_Activity_V3) (optional) |  |

This clinical statement represents the location of a service event where an act, observation or procedure took place.

Table 274: Service Delivery Location Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| participantRole (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7758](#C_81-7758) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 (HL7RoleCode) = SDLOC |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7635](#C_81-7635) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-10524](#C_81-10524) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-16850](#C_81-16850) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20275 (HealthcareServiceLocation) |
| addr | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [81-7760](#C_81-7760) |  |
| telecom | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [81-7761](#C_81-7761) |  |
| playingEntity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-7762](#C_81-7762) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7763](#C_81-7763) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 (HL7EntityClass) = PLC |
| name | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-16037](#C_81-16037) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SDLOC" (CodeSystem: HL7RoleCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 STATIC) (CONF:81-7758).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:81-7635) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32" (CONF:81-10524).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [HealthcareServiceLocation](#HealthcareServiceLocation) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20275 DYNAMIC (CONF:81-16850).
4. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] addr (CONF:81-7760).
5. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] telecom (CONF:81-7761).
6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] playingEntity (CONF:81-7762).
   1. The playingEntity, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PLC" (CodeSystem: HL7EntityClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 STATIC) (CONF:81-7763).
   2. The playingEntity, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] name (CONF:81-16037).

Table 275: HealthcareServiceLocation

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: HealthcareServiceLocation urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20275  (Clinical Focus: Concepts representing locations and settings where healthcare services are provided. This includes non- (or atypical) patient care locations where emergency services may be provided. The values are derived from the NHSN Healthcare Facility Patient Care Location code system.),(Data Element Scope: Location),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in code system),(Exclusion Criteria: Codes that do not represent an actual location where health care services can be delivered, IE: Float, or a location aggregation.)  This value set was imported on 6/24/2019 with a version of 20190424.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20275/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 1005-8 | HSLOC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259 | Cardiac Catheterization Room/Suite |
| 1007-4 | HSLOC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259 | Endoscopy Suite |
| 1008-2 | HSLOC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259 | Radiology |
| 1009-0 | HSLOC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259 | Pulmonary Function Testing |
| 1010-8 | HSLOC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259 | General Laboratory |
| 1011-6 | HSLOC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259 | Clinical Chemistry Laboratory |
| 1012-4 | HSLOC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259 | Hematology Laboratory |
| 1013-2 | HSLOC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259 | Histology-Surgical Pathology Laboratory |
| 1014-0 | HSLOC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259 | Microbiology Laboratory |
| 1015-7 | HSLOC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259 | Serology Laboratory |
| ... | | | |

Figure 122: Service Delivery Location Example

<participantRole classCode="SDLOC">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32"/>

<code code="1160-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.259"

codeSystemName="HealthcareServiceLocation" displayName="Urgent Care Center"/>

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>17 Daws Rd.</streetAddressLine>

<city>Blue Bell</city>

<state>MA</state>

<postalCode>02368</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-5000"/>

<playingEntity classCode="PLC">

<name>Community Health and Hospitals</name>

</playingEntity>

</participantRole>

Social History Observation (V3)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 276: Social History Observation (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (optional) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents a patient's occupations, lifestyle, and environmental health risk factors. Demographic data (e.g., marital status, race, ethnicity, religious affiliation) are captured in the header. Though tobacco use and exposure may be represented with a Social History Observation, it is recommended to use the Current Smoking Status template or the Tobacco Use template instead, to represent smoking or tobacco habits.

Table 277: Social History Observation (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8548](#C_1198-8548) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8549](#C_1198-8549) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8550](#C_1198-8550) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10526](#C_1198-10526) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32495](#C_1198-32495) | 2015-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-8551](#C_1198-8551) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8558](#C_1198-8558) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60 (Social History Type) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-8553](#C_1198-8553) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19117](#C_1198-19117) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-31868](#C_1198-31868) |  |
| value | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1198-8559](#C_1198-8559) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-31869](#C_1198-31869) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8548).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-8549).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-8550) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38" (CONF:1198-10526).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32495).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-8551).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Social History Type](#Social_History_Type) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60 DYNAMIC (CONF:1198-8558).
   1. If @codeSystem is not LOINC, then this code SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] translation, which SHOULD be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32951).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-8553).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1198-19117).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-31868).
8. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] value (CONF:1198-8559).
   1. If Observation/value is a physical quantity (xsi:type="PQ"), the unit of measure SHALL be selected from ValueSet UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive (2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839) *DYNAMIC* (CONF:1198-8555).
9. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-31869).

Table 278: Social History Type

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Social History Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60  (Clinical Focus: Classification of questions bearing on a patient's behavior, achievement, and exogenous health factors),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/9/2021 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 102487004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Environmental risk factor (observable entity) |
| 105421008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Educational achievement (observable entity) |
| 228272008 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Health-related behavior (observable entity) |
| 229819007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Tobacco use and exposure (observable entity) |
| 256235009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Exercise (observable entity) |
| 302160007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Household, family and support network detail (observable entity) |
| 363908000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Details of drug misuse behavior (observable entity) |
| 364393001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Nutritional observable (observable entity) |
| 364703007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Employment detail (observable entity) |
| 423514004 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Community resource details (observable entity) |
| ... | | | |

Figure 123: Social History Observation (V3) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38"

extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="37f76c51-6411-4e1d-8a37-957fd49d2cef" />

<code code="160573003" displayName="Alcohol intake"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">

<translation code="74013-4"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Alcoholic drinks per day"></translation>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20120215" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="PQ" value="12" />

<author typeCode="AUT">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

...

</author>

</observation>

Gender Identity Observation (V3)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 279: Gender Identity Observation (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (optional) |  |

This observation represents the gender identity of the patient, defined as:

"One’s basic sense of being male, female, or other gender (for example, transgender or gender queer). Gender identity can be congruent or incongruent with one’s sex assigned at birth based on the appearance of external genitalia.” (Advancing Effective Communication, Cultural Competence, and Patient- and Family-Centered Care for the Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender (LGBT) Community—A Field Guide, The Joint Commission (2011).)

This template follows the guidelines from the HL7 Gender Harmony project. This template is based on C-CDA Social History Observation template.

This observation is not appropriate for recording patient gender (administrativeGender) or birth sex.

Table 280: Gender Identity Observation (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45:2022-06-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-1230](#C_4515-1230) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-1231](#C_4515-1231) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-1221](#C_4515-1221) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-1225](#C_4515-1225) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-1226](#C_4515-1226) | 2022-06-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-1222](#C_4515-1222) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-1227](#C_4515-1227) | 76691-5 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-1228](#C_4515-1228) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33031](#C_4515-33031) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33032](#C_4515-33032) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33033](#C_4515-33033) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4515-33034](#C_4515-33034) |  |
| high | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-33035](#C_4515-33035) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4515-1223](#C_4515-1223) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.101 (Gender Identity USCDI core) |
| @nullFlavor | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4515-1232](#C_4515-1232) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1114.17 (Asked but Unknown and Other) |

1. Conforms to [Social History Observation (V3)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V3) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:4515-1230).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:4515-1231).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4515-1221) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45" (CONF:4515-1225).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-1226).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4515-1222).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="76691-5" Gender identity (CONF:4515-1227).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:4515-1228).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4515-33031).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4515-33032).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4515-33033).

The effectiveTime represents the relevant time of the observation. A patient's "gender identity" may change and using effectiveTime/low and effectiveTime/high defines the time during which the patient had identified as specified.

* 1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:4515-33034).
  2. This effectiveTime MAY contain zero or one [0..1] high (CONF:4515-33035).

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Gender Identity USCDI core](#Gender_Identity_USCDI_core) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.101 DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-1223).

To represent additional Gender Identities, set nullFlavor="OTH". To represent "choose not to disclose", set nullFlavor="ASKU".

* 1. This value MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Asked but Unknown and Other](#Asked_but_Unknown_and_Other) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1114.17 DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-1232).

Table 281: Gender Identity USCDI core

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Gender Identity USCDI core urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.101  (Clinical Focus: Concepts that are used to describe a person's socially acknowledged gender that are used, at a minimum, in the USA. This is the gender they identify as. These are not concepts used to describe a person's sexual orientation (who they are attracted to).),(Data Element Scope: gender identity),(Inclusion Criteria: Concepts that can represent a type of gender that as used in the USA. This is not restricted to male and female.),(Exclusion Criteria: Concepts that are improper to use in the USA for gender identity. Concepts used to describe a person's sexual orientation. Concepts that are used to represent when data is absent or not represented in the provided list.)  This value set was imported on 6/17/2022 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.101/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 407376001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Male-to-female transsexual (finding) |
| 407377005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Female-to-male transsexual (finding) |
| 446131000124102 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Identifies as non-conforming gender (finding) |
| 446141000124107 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Identifies as female gender (finding) |
| 446151000124109 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Identifies as male gender (finding) |

Table 282: Asked but Unknown and Other

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Asked but Unknown and Other urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1114.17  (Clinical Focus: Data absent reasons specific for representing only asked but unknown and other),(Data Element Scope: any data representation that supports inclusion of data absent reasons),(Inclusion Criteria: Asked but no answer known and Other meant to mean data not available for selection),(Exclusion Criteria: all other codes)  This value set was imported on 6/17/2022 with a version of Latest.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1114.17/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| ASKU | HL7NullFlavor | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 | asked but unknown |
| OTH | HL7NullFlavor | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 | other |

Figure 124: Gender Identity Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Gender Identity Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45" extension="2019-04-01" />

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45" extension="2022-06-01" />

<id root="5501b49a-32ea-4c78-9c31-3dbe782871b7" />

<code code="76691-5"

displayName="Gender identity"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20180703" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="446141000124107"

displayName="Identifies as female gender (finding)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

</observation>

Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)

[procedure: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415:2018-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Infectious Diseases (US Realm)

Table 283: Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_OrgV2) (optional) | [Specimen Observation (ID)](#E_Specimen_Observation_ID) (optional)  [Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID)](#E_Specimen_Reject_Reason_Observation_ID) (optional)  [Specimen Condition Observation (ID)](#E_Specimen_Condition_Observation_ID) (optional)  [Specimen Participant (ID)](#U_Specimen_Participant_ID) (optional) |

This template represents clinical information about the specimen including when it was collected, the type and source of specimen, as well as related observations regarding the specimen.

Table 284: Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| procedure (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415:2018-09-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-326](#C_3378-326) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = PROC |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-327](#C_3378-327) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-33112](#C_3378-33112) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-33113](#C_3378-33113) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-33114](#C_3378-33114) | 2018-09-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-328](#C_3378-328) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-453](#C_3378-453) | 17636008 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-454](#C_3378-454) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [3378-329](#C_3378-329) |  |
| targetSiteCode | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [3378-330](#C_3378-330) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set) |
| participant | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [3378-452](#C_3378-452) | [Specimen Participant (ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410:2018-09-01](#U_Specimen_Participant_ID) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3378-420](#C_3378-420) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-426](#C_3378-426) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-421](#C_3378-421) | [Specimen Observation (ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01](#E_Specimen_Observation_ID) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3378-422](#C_3378-422) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-427](#C_3378-427) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-428](#C_3378-428) | [Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420:2018-09-01](#E_Specimen_Reject_Reason_Observation_ID) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3378-423](#C_3378-423) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-429](#C_3378-429) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-424](#C_3378-424) | Comment Activity (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.64 |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | MAY |  | [3378-425](#C_3378-425) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-430](#C_3378-430) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-431](#C_3378-431) | [Specimen Condition Observation (ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421:2018-06-12](#E_Specimen_Condition_Observation_ID) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PROC" Procedure (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:3378-326).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:3378-327).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3378-33112) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415" (CONF:3378-33113).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2018-09-01" (CONF:3378-33114).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3378-328).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="17636008" Specimen collection (procedure) (CONF:3378-453).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:3378-454).

The following effectiveTime can either be a date range, represented by including both low and high) or, a point in time, represented by including only @value.

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:3378-329).  
   Note: specimen collection date/time
2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] targetSiteCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 DYNAMIC (CONF:3378-330).  
   Note: specimen source
3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] [Specimen Participant (ID)](#U_Specimen_Participant_ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410:2018-09-01) (CONF:3378-452).
4. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:3378-420) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3378-426).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Specimen Observation (ID)](#E_Specimen_Observation_ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01) (CONF:3378-421).
5. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:3378-422) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3378-427).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID)](#E_Specimen_Reject_Reason_Observation_ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420:2018-09-01) (CONF:3378-428).
6. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:3378-423) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3378-429).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Comment Activity (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.64) (CONF:3378-424).
7. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:3378-425) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3378-430).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Specimen Condition Observation (ID)](#E_Specimen_Condition_Observation_ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421:2018-06-12) (CONF:3378-431).

Figure 125: Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) Example

<procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA] Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415" extension="2018-09-01" />

<code code="17636008"

displayName="Specimen collection (procedure)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>

<!-- Specimen collection date/time -->

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20180309"/>

</effectiveTime>

<!-- Specimen source -->

<targetSiteCode code="368208006"

displayName="Left upper arm structure (body structure)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Participant (ID) -->

<participant typeCode="PRD">

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Participant (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410" extension="2018-09-01" />

...

</participant>

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Observation (ID) -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Observation (ID) -->

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Observation (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417" extension="2018-09-01" />

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420" extension="2018-09-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Condition Observation (ID) -->

<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- Specimen Observation (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417" extension="2018-09-01" />

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Condition Observation (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421" extension="2018-09-01" />

...

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</procedure>

Specimen Observation (ID)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Infectious Diseases (US Realm)

Table 285: Specimen Observation (ID) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)](#E_Specimen_Collection_Procedure_ID) (optional) |  |

This template represents an observation about the specimen. This includes observations to characterize the specimen for the purposes of processing the specimen in a laboratory, such as the condition, quality, quantity, etc. of the specimen. It is not intended to convey the results of specific laboratory tests performed on the specimen.

Table 286: Specimen Observation (ID) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-418](#C_3378-418) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-419](#C_3378-419) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-392](#C_3378-392) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-408](#C_3378-408) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-409](#C_3378-409) | 2018-09-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-393](#C_3378-393) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-394](#C_3378-394) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:3378-418).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:3378-419).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3378-392) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417" (CONF:3378-408).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2018-09-01" (CONF:3378-409).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3378-393).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:3378-394).

Figure 126: Specimen Observation (ID) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Observation (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417" extension="2018-09-01" />

<code code="3157-5"

displayName="Volume of blood"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<value xsi:type="PQ" value="5" unit="mL"/>

</observation>

Specimen Condition Observation (ID)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421:2018-06-12 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Infectious Diseases (US Realm)

Table 287: Specimen Condition Observation (ID) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)](#E_Specimen_Collection_Procedure_ID) (optional) |  |

This template conveys the condition (mode or state of being) that describes the nature of the specimen. A specimen may have multiple condition codes associated with it, in which case multiple instances of this template should be used. Values should be drawn from the HL7 V2 table 0493.

Table 288: Specimen Condition Observation (ID) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421:2018-06-12) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-450](#C_3378-450) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-451](#C_3378-451) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-442](#C_3378-442) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-444](#C_3378-444) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-445](#C_3378-445) | 2018-09-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-449](#C_3378-449) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-514](#C_3378-514) | 93047-9 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-515](#C_3378-515) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [3378-443](#C_3378-443) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.333 (HL7 Specimen Condition) |

1. Conforms to [Specimen Observation (ID)](#E_Specimen_Observation_ID) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:3378-450).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:3378-451).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3378-442) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421" (CONF:3378-444).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2018-09-01" (CONF:3378-445).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3378-449).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="93047-9" Specimen condition (CONF:3378-514).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3378-515).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [HL7 Specimen Condition](#HL7_Specimen_Condition) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.333 DYNAMIC (CONF:3378-443).

Table 289: HL7 Specimen Condition

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: HL7 Specimen Condition urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.333  Value set containing codes specifying a mode or state of being that describes the nature of the specimen. (V2 Table 0493)  Value Set Source: <https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v2/0493/index.html> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| AUT | HL7SpecimenCondition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317 | Autolyzed |
| CLOT | HL7SpecimenCondition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317 | Clotted |
| CON | HL7SpecimenCondition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317 | Contaminated |
| COOL | HL7SpecimenCondition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317 | Cool |
| FROZ | HL7SpecimenCondition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317 | Frozen |
| HEM | HL7SpecimenCondition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317 | Hemolyzed |
| LIVE | HL7SpecimenCondition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317 | Live |
| ROOM | HL7SpecimenCondition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317 | Room temperature |
| SNR | HL7SpecimenCondition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317 | Sample not received |
| CFU | HL7SpecimenCondition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317 | Centrifuged |
| ... | | | |

Figure 127: Specimen Condition Observation (ID) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Observation (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417" extension="2018-09-01" />

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Condition Observation (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421" extension="2018-09-01" />

<code code="93047-9"

displayName="Specimen condition"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="CLOT"

displayName="Clotted"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.18.317"

codeSystemName="HL7SpecimenCondition" />

</observation>

Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420:2018-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Infectious Diseases (US Realm)

Table 290: Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)](#E_Specimen_Collection_Procedure_ID) (optional) |  |

This template describes a reason the specimen was rejected for the specified observation/result/analysis. A specimen may be rejected due to multiple reasons, in which case, multiple instances of this template should be used. Values should be drawn from the HL7 V2 table 0490.

Table 291: Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420:2018-09-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-440](#C_3378-440) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-441](#C_3378-441) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-432](#C_3378-432) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-434](#C_3378-434) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-435](#C_3378-435) | 2018-09-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-436](#C_3378-436) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-512](#C_3378-512) | 93048-7 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-513](#C_3378-513) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [3378-433](#C_3378-433) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.330 (HL7 Specimen Reject Reason) |

1. Conforms to [Specimen Observation (ID)](#E_Specimen_Observation_ID) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:3378-440).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:3378-441).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3378-432) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420" (CONF:3378-434).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2018-09-01" (CONF:3378-435).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3378-436).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="93048-7" Reason for specimen rejection (CONF:3378-512).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3378-513).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [HL7 Specimen Reject Reason](#HL7_Specimen_Reject_Reason) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.330 DYNAMIC (CONF:3378-433).

Table 292: HL7 Specimen Reject Reason

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: HL7 Specimen Reject Reason urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.330  Reasons a specimen may be rejected for a specified observation/result/analysis. (V2 Table 0490)  Value Set Source: <https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v2/0490/index.html> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| EX | HL7SpecimenRejectReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314 | Expired |
| QS | HL7SpecimenRejectReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314 | Quantity not sufficient |
| RB | HL7SpecimenRejectReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314 | Broken container |
| RC | HL7SpecimenRejectReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314 | Clotting |
| RD | HL7SpecimenRejectReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314 | Missing collection date |
| RA | HL7SpecimenRejectReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314 | Missing patient ID number |
| RE | HL7SpecimenRejectReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314 | Missing patient name |
| RH | HL7SpecimenRejectReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314 | Hemolysis |
| RI | HL7SpecimenRejectReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314 | Identification problem |
| RM | HL7SpecimenRejectReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314 | Labeling |
| ... | | | |

Figure 128: Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Observation (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417" extension="2018-09-01" />

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420" extension="2018-09-01" />

<code code="93048-7"

displayName="Reason for specimen rejection"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="QS"

displayName="Quantity not sufficient"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.18.314"

codeSystemName="HL7SpecimenRejectReason" />

</observation>

Therapeutic Medication Response Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.37:2019-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 2

Table 293: Therapeutic Medication Response Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (optional) |  |

This template is for optional use in a *Medication Activity (V2)*. This template is related to the containing template with entryRelationship/@typeCode="CAUS". This template represents a therapeutic response (as opposed to an undesired reaction) to the administration of a medication.

Table 294: Therapeutic Medication Response Observation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.37:2019-04-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-559](#C_4411-559) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-560](#C_4411-560) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-549](#C_4411-549) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-561](#C_4411-561) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.37 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-571](#C_4411-571) | 2019-04-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4411-562](#C_4411-562) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-569](#C_4411-569) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-572](#C_4411-572) | 67540-5 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-573](#C_4411-573) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-575](#C_4411-575) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4411-574](#C_4411-574) |  |
| value | 0..1 | SHOULD | CD | [4411-570](#C_4411-570) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.12 (Therapeutic Response to Medication) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4411-559).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4411-560).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4411-549) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.37" (CONF:4411-561).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-04-01" (CONF:4411-571).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4411-562).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4411-569).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="67540-5" Response to medication (CONF:4411-572).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4411-573).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4411-575).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4411-574).
8. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Therapeutic Response to Medication](#Therapeutic_Response_to_Medication) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.12 DYNAMIC (CONF:4411-570).

Table 295: Therapeutic Response to Medication

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Therapeutic Response to Medication urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.12  (Clinical Focus: This value set contains codes that document the therapeutic response to an administered medication.),(Data Element Scope: Medication activity/administration),(Inclusion Criteria: Codes that document the therapeutic response to an administered medication.),(Exclusion Criteria: Any code that does not document the therapeutic response to an administered medication.)  This value set was imported on 8/25/2019 with a version of 20190823.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.12/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 268910001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Patient's condition improved (finding) |
| 271299001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Patient's condition worsened (finding) |
| 359748005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Patient condition unchanged (finding) |

Figure 129: Therapeutic Medication Response Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2] Therapeutic Medication Response Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.37" extension="2019-04-01" />

<id root="ab1791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a55" />

<code code="67540-5"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="Response to medication"/>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20181101" />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="268910001"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Patient's condition improved (finding)" />

</observation>

Transportation Details Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 296: Transportation Details Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Transportation Details Organizer](#E_Transportation_Details_Organizer) (optional) |  |

This Observation profile represents transportation details such as the type of transport (plane, train, ship, etc.) along with any associated information (e.g., name of cruise ship, flight number, airport, seat number, cabin number).

Table 297: Transportation Details Observation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-927](#C_4482-927) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-928](#C_4482-928) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-923](#C_4482-923) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-924](#C_4482-924) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-925](#C_4482-925) | 2021-01-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4482-929](#C_4482-929) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-926](#C_4482-926) |  |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-932](#C_4482-932) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-931](#C_4482-931) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-930](#C_4482-930) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-927).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-928).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-923) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49" (CONF:4482-924).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-925).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4482-929).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4482-926).  
   Note: Transport detail type (e.g., name of cruise ship, flight number, airport, seat number, cabin number).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4482-932).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4482-931).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:4482-930).

Figure 130: Transportation Details Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Transportation Details Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<id root="1679fc35-4cbf-48d5-8998-9d5bfd70fcc2"/>

<code nullFlavor="OTH">

<originalText>Ship Name</originalText>

</code>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20200425"/>

<high value="20200515"/>

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="ST">Princess of the Sea</value>

</observation>

Transportation Details Organizer

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 298: Transportation Details Organizer Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Travel History (V3)](#E_Travel_History_V3) (optional) | [Transportation Details Observation](#E_Transportation_Details_Observation) (optional) |

This template contains information about transportation details such as the type of transport along with any associated information (e.g., name of cruise ship, flight number, airport, seat number, cabin number).

The organizer/code contains the type of transport (plane, train, ship, etc.) and contained *Transportation Details Observations* represent the information associated with the specific type of transport (e.g., name of cruise ship, flight number, airport, seat number, cabin number).

Table 299: Transportation Details Organizer Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-948](#C_4482-948) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-949](#C_4482-949) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-935](#C_4482-935) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-946](#C_4482-946) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-947](#C_4482-947) | 2021-01-01 |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-951](#C_4482-951) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.50 (Transport vehicle type) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-938](#C_4482-938) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-950](#C_4482-950) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| component | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4482-952](#C_4482-952) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-953](#C_4482-953) | [Transportation Details Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49:2021-01-01](#E_Transportation_Details_Observation) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="CLUSTER" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-948).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-949).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-935) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50" (CONF:4482-946).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-947).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Transport vehicle type](#Transport_vehicle_type) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.50 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-951).  
   Note: Type of transport vehicle
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4482-938).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4482-950).
6. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] component (CONF:4482-952).
   1. The component, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Transportation Details Observation](#E_Transportation_Details_Observation) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49:2021-01-01) (CONF:4482-953).

Figure 131: Transportation Details Organizer Example

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Transportation Details Organizer -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<id root="afd5c96f-9289-4796-b8fa-faa50ac113ff"/>

<!-- Transport vehicle type -->

<code code="21812002"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

displayName="Ocean liner, device (physical object)"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20200425"/>

<high value="20200515"/>

</effectiveTime>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Transportation Details Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49" extension="2021-01-01"/>

...

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Transportation Details Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49" extension="2021-01-01"/>

...

</observation>

</component>

...

</organizer>

Travel History (V3)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1:2022-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3.1

Table 300: Travel History (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (optional) | [Transportation Details Organizer](#E_Transportation_Details_Organizer) (optional)  [Exposure/Contact Information Observation](#E_ExposureContact_Information_Observati) (optional)  [Purpose of Travel Observation (V2)](#E_Purpose_of_Travel_Observation_V2) (optional) |

This template is for optional use in the *Social History Section (V3)*. This template MAY be included zero or more times [0..\*] in the *Social History Section (V3)*.

The *Travel History* template represents a location in a person's travel history.

The participant contains a location (either an address or a coded location) and the effectiveTime contains the date(s) spent in that location. Where a more granular address than state is known (e.g., city, street) it is appropriate to use address rather than the coded location. Free text describing the travel history details and location can be entered using the text element.

It is possible to have multiple participants, each containing a different location in one *Travel History* template, but there is only a single effectiveTime. This allows for cases where a patient cannot remember exact dates of travel (e.g., "I traveled to London, Paris and Berlin in July and August 2016"). Most uses of this template will involve a single location participant.

It is important to capture the most accurate dates possible. The focus should be on date of arrival and date of departure. The concepts of dates as related to travel are especially useful for determining need for Federal Public Health Notifications (FPHNs) and these dates are used to alert foreign ministries of health about their residents who may have been contacts of cases, or if a flight that was outbound from the USA had an infectious traveler on it.

Table 301: Travel History (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1:2022-05-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-248](#C_4527-248) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-249](#C_4527-249) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-240](#C_4527-240) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-244](#C_4527-244) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-245](#C_4527-245) | 2022-05-01 |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-250](#C_4527-250) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-251](#C_4527-251) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-253](#C_4527-253) | 420008001 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-254](#C_4527-254) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 |
| text | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-269](#C_4527-269) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-295](#C_4527-295) |  |
| participant | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-257](#C_4527-257) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-258](#C_4527-258) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-262](#C_4527-262) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-265](#C_4527-265) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = TERR |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-263](#C_4527-263) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201 (Geographical location history) |
| addr | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-264](#C_4527-264) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-955](#C_4527-955) |  |
| country | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-266](#C_4527-266) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country) |
| state | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4527-267](#C_4527-267) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 (StateValueSet) |
| county | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-954](#C_4527-954) |  |
| city | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4527-268](#C_4527-268) |  |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-956](#C_4527-956) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-958](#C_4527-958) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-971](#C_4527-971) | [Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51:2022-05-01](#E_Purpose_of_Travel_Observation_V2) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-972](#C_4527-972) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-974](#C_4527-974) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| organizer | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-973](#C_4527-973) | [Transportation Details Organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50:2021-01-01](#E_Transportation_Details_Organizer) |
| entryRelationship | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [4527-1022](#C_4527-1022) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1024](#C_4527-1024) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4527-1023](#C_4527-1023) | [Exposure/Contact Information Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01](#E_ExposureContact_Information_Observati) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4527-248).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4527-249).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4527-240) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1" (CONF:4527-244).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-05-01" (CONF:4527-245).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:4527-250).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4527-251).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="420008001" Travel (CONF:4527-253).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4527-254).
6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] text (CONF:4527-269).

It is important to capture the most accurate dates possible. The focus should be on date of arrival and date of departure.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4527-295).  
   Note: Date(s) spent in the location, using any format for effectiveTime that is supported by CDA. See the figure "effectiveTime Examples" in the Examples section of this template.

This participant contains the location to which the person traveled. It is possible to have multiple participants, each containing a different location, but there is only a single effectiveTime allowed. This allows for cases where a patient cannot remember exact dates of travel (e.g., "I traveled to London, Paris and Berlin in July and August 2016"). Most uses of this template will involve a single location participant.

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] participant (CONF:4527-257) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4527-258).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:4527-262).
      1. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="TERR" Territory (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110) (CONF:4527-265).
      2. This participantRole MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Geographical location history](#Geographical_location_history) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201 DYNAMIC (CONF:4527-263).  
         Note: Coded value of the location

At the least, address must contain the country. If country is something other than US, the state MAY be present, but MAY be bound to different vocabularies.

* + 1. This participantRole SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] addr (CONF:4527-264).  
       Note: Address value of the location
       1. The addr, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @use (CONF:4527-955).
       2. The addr, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] country, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Country](#Country) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 DYNAMIC (CONF:4527-266).
       3. The addr, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] state, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [StateValueSet](#StateValueSet) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 DYNAMIC (CONF:4527-267).
       4. The addr, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] county (CONF:4527-954).
       5. The addr, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] city (CONF:4527-268).

1. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4527-956) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4527-958).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Purpose of Travel Observation (V2)](#E_Purpose_of_Travel_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51:2022-05-01) (CONF:4527-971).
2. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4527-972) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4527-974).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Transportation Details Organizer](#E_Transportation_Details_Organizer) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-973).
3. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4527-1022) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4527-1024).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Exposure/Contact Information Observation](#E_ExposureContact_Information_Observati) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-1023).

Table 302: StateValueSet

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: StateValueSet urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1  Identifies addresses within the United States are recorded using the FIPS 5-2 two-letter alphabetic codes for the State, District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States or associated area  Value Set Source: <https://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&itemKey=86669000> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| AL | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Alabama |
| AK | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Alaska |
| AZ | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Arizona |
| AR | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Arkansas |
| CA | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | California |
| CO | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Colorado |
| CT | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Connecticut |
| DE | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Delaware |
| DC | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | District of Columbia |
| FL | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Florida |
| ... | | | |

Table 303: Geographical location history

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Geographical location history urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201  Locations out of US (Birth Country) and jurisdictions within US (states) that are potentially relevant to current condition. This value set is based upon ISO 3166 (Countries) as well as FIPS 5-2 (States).  Value Set Source: <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| AFG | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | AFGHANISTAN |
| 01 | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Alabama |
| 02 | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Alaska |
| ALB | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | ALBANIA |
| DZA | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | ALGERIA |
| ASM | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | AMERICAN SAMOA |
| 60 | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | American Samoa |
| AND | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | ANDORRA |
| AGO | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | ANGOLA |
| AIA | Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 | ANGUILLA |
| ... | | | |

Figure 132: Travel History (V3) - Street Level Address Example

<!-- Where a more granular address than state is known (e.g.: city, street)

it is appropriate to use address rather than the coded location. -->

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU1.1] Travel History -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1" extension="2022-05-01" />

<id root="37c76c51-6411-4e1d-8a37-957fd49d2cda" />

<code code="420008001"

displayName="Travel"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<!-- Duration -->

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20161022" />

<high value="20161030" />

</effectiveTime>

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<participantRole classCode="TERR">

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>1170 N Rancho Robles Rd</streetAddressLine>

<city>Oracle</city>

<state>AZ</state>

<postalCode>8562</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</participantRole>

</participant>

</act>

Figure 133: Travel History (V3) - City/State Level Address Example

<!-- Where a more granular address than state is known (e.g.: city, street)

it is appropriate to use address rather than the coded location. -->

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU1.1] Travel History -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1" extension="2022-05-01" />

<id root="37f76a51-6411-4e1d-8a37-957fd49d2cdb" />

<code code="420008001"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"

displayName="Travel" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<!-- Duration -->

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20160506" />

<high value="20160515" />

</effectiveTime>

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<participantRole classCode="TERR">

<addr>

<country>CA</country>

<city>Montreal</city>

<state>QC</state>

</addr>

</participantRole>

</participant>

</act>

Figure 134: Travel History (V3) - Coded Location Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU1.1] Travel History -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1" extension="2022-05-01" />

<id root="37f76f51-6411-4f1d-8a37-957fd49d2add" />

<code displayName="Travel"

code="420008001"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<!-- Denotes "past 3 weeks" with the high value

being the date the statement was made -->

<effectiveTime>

<width value="3" unit="weeks" />

<high value="20161109" />

</effectiveTime>

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<participantRole classCode="TERR">

<!-- Code specifying the location traveled -->

<code code="BRA"

displayName="Brazil"

codeSystem="1.0.3166.1"

codeSystemName="Country (ISO 3166-1)" />

</participantRole>

</participant>

</act>

Figure 135: Travel History (V3) - Text Location Description Example

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU1.1] Travel History -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1" extension="2022-05-01" />

<id root="37f76f51-6411-4e1d-8a37-957fd49d2ade" />

<code code="420008001"

displayName="Travel"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />

<text>Spent 8 years in the UK during the BSE outbreak</text>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<!-- Duration (from 1999 to 2007) -->

<effectiveTime>

<low value="1999" />

<high value="2007" />

</effectiveTime>

</act>

Figure 136: effectiveTime Examples

<!-- A single day -->

<effectiveTime value="20110505" />

<!-- A single month -->

<effectiveTime value="201105" />

<!-- A single year -->

<effectiveTime value="2011" />

<!-- Past 3 weeks (high denotes the day the statement was made -->

<effectiveTime >

<width value="3" unit="wk" />

<high value="20161109" />

</effectiveTime>

<!-- In the 3 weeks after a certain date -->

<effectiveTime >

<low value="20160909" />

<width value="3" unit="wk" />

</effectiveTime>

<!-- Duration -->

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20160506" />

<high value="20160515" />

</effectiveTime>

Tribal Affiliation Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 304: Tribal Affiliation Observation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) (optional) |  |

This template is for optional use in the *Social History Section (V3)*. This template MAY be included zero or more times [0..\*] in the *Social History Section (V3)*.

This template represents an affiliated tribe name and whether or not the patient is an enrolled member.

Table 305: Tribal Affiliation Observation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-915](#C_4482-915) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-916](#C_4482-916) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-911](#C_4482-911) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-912](#C_4482-912) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-913](#C_4482-913) | 2021-01-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4482-917](#C_4482-917) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-914](#C_4482-914) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11631 (TribalEntityUS) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-920](#C_4482-920) |  |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-919](#C_4482-919) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | BL | [4482-918](#C_4482-918) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-915).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-916).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-911) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48" (CONF:4482-912).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-913).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4482-917).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [TribalEntityUS](#TribalEntityUS) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11631 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-914).  
   Note: Tribe name
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4482-920).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4482-919).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="BL" (CONF:4482-918).  
   Note: Whether or not the patient is an enrolled tribe member.

Table 306: TribalEntityUS

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: TribalEntityUS urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11631  Indian entities recognized and eligible to receive services from the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs.  Value Set Source: <http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-TribalEntityUS> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 338 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Village of Afognak |
| 339 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Agdaagux Tribe of King Cove |
| 340 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Native Village of Akhiok |
| 341 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Akiachak Native Community |
| 342 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Akiak Native Community |
| 343 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Native Village of Akutan |
| 344 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Village of Alakanuk |
| 345 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Alatna Village |
| 346 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Native Village of Aleknagik |
| 347 | TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 | Algaaciq Native Village (St. Mary's) |
| ... | | | |

Figure 137: Tribal Affiliation Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Tribal Affiliation Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<id root="cecfb1ba-1e13-47bd-b6ea-5a40f22798a9"/>

<!-- Tribe name -->

<code code="91"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.140"

displayName="Fort Mojave Indian Tribe of Arizona, California"

codeSystemName="TribalEntityUS"/>

<statusCode code="completed"/>

<effectiveTime value="20201109"/>

<!-- Enrolled Tribe Member -->

<value xsi:type="BL" value="true"/>

</observation>

Usual Industry Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219:2020-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide: Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes; Occupational Data for Health (ODH) Templates, Release 1 - US Realm V2

Table 307: Usual Industry Observation (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Usual Occupation Observation (V2)](#E_Usual_Occupation_Observation_V2) (optional) |  |

A Usual Industry Observation Entry is a clinical statement about the self-reported kind of business, i.e., primary business activity, in which a person has worked for the longest time while in the Usual Occupation. For example, a person who has spent 30 years as a secretary in various industries, but mostly in construction, would record a usual occupation of secretary and a usual industry of construction.

Table 308: Usual Industry Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219:2020-09-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-201](#C_4480-201) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-202](#C_4480-202) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-37](#C_4480-37) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-39](#C_4480-39) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-40](#C_4480-40) | 2020-09-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4480-41](#C_4480-41) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-38](#C_4480-38) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-42](#C_4480-42) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 21844-6 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-43](#C_4480-43) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-44](#C_4480-44) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4480-45](#C_4480-45) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7187 (Industry CDC Census 2010) |
| translation | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4480-315](#C_4480-315) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900 (Industry NAICS Detail (ODH)) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4480-201).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4480-202).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4480-37) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219" (CONF:4480-39).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-09-01" (CONF:4480-40).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4480-41).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4480-38).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="21844-6" History of Usual Industry (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4480-42).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:4480-43).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4480-44).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Industry CDC Census 2010](#Industry_CDC_Census_2010) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7187 DYNAMIC (CONF:4480-45).
   1. This value SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] translation, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Industry NAICS Detail (ODH)](#Industry_NAICS_Detail_ODH) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900 (CONF:4480-315).

Figure 138: Usual Industry Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [ODH R1D1] Usual Industry Observation -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="5dff1e6b-bb35-4f37-8e4e-d0470b25138a" />

<code code="21844-6"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"

displayName="History of Usual Industry" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="8270"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315"

codeSystemName="Industry CDC Census 2010"

displayName="Nursing care facilities"

<translation code="621610.008495"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"

codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)"

displayName="Home nursing services " />

/>

</observation>

Usual Occupation Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221:2020-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide: Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes; Occupational Data for Health (ODH) Templates, Release 1 - US Realm V2

Table 309: Usual Occupation Observation (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2)](#S_Occupational_Data_for_Health_Tem_V2) (optional) | [Usual Industry Observation (V2)](#E_Usual_Industry_Observation_V2) (optional) |

A Usual Occupation Observation Entry is a clinical statement about the type of work (paid or unpaid) done by a person for the longest amount of time during his or her life, not including voluntary work. It includes a set of self-reported, related components about the work a person performed for the longest amount of time during his or her life, regardless of the person's current job and regardless of whether or not the person performed this work for a continuous time. It also can be used in a minor's record for the Usual Work of people who share a home with the person (see optional related subject). Usual Work supports recognition of new and known chronic conditions which evolve over many years and may become evident after the person is no longer performing that type of work, e.g., some respiratory conditions and cancers. These data also are used by public health entities and medical researchers to investigate the relationship between conditions and exposures at work and illnesses, causes of death, or cancer.

Table 310: Usual Occupation Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221:2020-09-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-206](#C_4480-206) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-207](#C_4480-207) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-23](#C_4480-23) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-26](#C_4480-26) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-27](#C_4480-27) | 2020-09-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [4480-28](#C_4480-28) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-24](#C_4480-24) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-29](#C_4480-29) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 21843-8 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-30](#C_4480-30) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-31](#C_4480-31) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-25](#C_4480-25) |  |
| low | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-32](#C_4480-32) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4480-34](#C_4480-34) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186 (Occupation CDC Census 2010) |
| translation | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4480-314](#C_4480-314) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901 (Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH)) |
| subject | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4480-260](#C_4480-260) |  |
| relatedSubject | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-261](#C_4480-261) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-264](#C_4480-264) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 (HL7EntityClass) = PRS |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-262](#C_4480-262) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 (Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type) |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4480-36](#C_4480-36) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-103](#C_4480-103) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-100](#C_4480-100) | Usual Occupation Duration Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.220:2017-11-30 |
| entryRelationship | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4480-101](#C_4480-101) |  |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-210](#C_4480-210) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4480-102](#C_4480-102) | [Usual Industry Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219:2020-09-01](#E_Usual_Industry_Observation_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4480-206).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4480-207).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4480-23) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221" (CONF:4480-26).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-09-01" (CONF:4480-27).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4480-28).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4480-24).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="21843-8" History of Usual Occupation (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4480-29).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:4480-30).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4480-31).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4480-25).
   1. This effectiveTime SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] low (CONF:4480-32).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Occupation CDC Census 2010](#Occupation_CDC_Census_2010) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186 DYNAMIC (CONF:4480-34).
   1. This value SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] translation, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH)](#Occupation_ONETSOC_Detail_ODH) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901 DYNAMIC (CONF:4480-314).
9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] subject (CONF:4480-260).
   1. The subject, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] relatedSubject (CONF:4480-261).
      1. This relatedSubject SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PRS" (CodeSystem: HL7EntityClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41) (CONF:4480-264).
      2. This relatedSubject SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (ValueSet: [Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type](#Personal_And_Legal_Relationship_Role_Ty) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 DYNAMIC) (CONF:4480-262).
10. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4480-36) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 STATIC) (CONF:4480-103).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] Usual Occupation Duration Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.220:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-100).
11. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4480-101) such that it
    1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4480-210).
    2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Usual Industry Observation (V2)](#E_Usual_Industry_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219:2020-09-01) (CONF:4480-102).

Figure 139: Usual Occupation Observation Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="4b0149ce-45c3-4c29-97a1-951ecc415aac" />

<code code="21843-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“History of Usual Occupation”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL\_TS">

<low value="20171216”/>

<high />

</effectiveTime>

<value xsi:type="CD" code="3600" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.240" codeSystemName="U.S. Census Occupation Code (2010)" displayName="Nursing, psychiatric, and home health aides"

<translation code="31-1014.00.007136"

codeSystem="urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"

codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)"

displayName="Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA) [Nursing Assistants]" />

/>

<subject>

<relatedSubject classCode="PRS">

<code code="PRN" codeSystem="RoleCode" />

</relatedSubject>

</subject>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.220" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="af6ec728-d61c-4402-8683-9f3499efad95" />

<code code="74163-7" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“Usual Occupation Duration”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="PQ" value="15" unit="a" />

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219" extension="2017-11-30" />

<id root="6da60b5a-1447-4685-bb05-8721f25714b2" />

<code code="21844-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName=“Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes” displayName=“History of Usual Industry”/>

<statusCode code=“completed” />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="8270" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Nursing care facilities"/>

</observation>

</entryRelationship>

</observation>

Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 311: Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) (optional) |  |

This template is for optional use in the *Immunization Section (entries required) (V3)*. This template SHOULD be included zero or more times [0..\*] in the *Immunization Section (entries required) (V3)*.

This template represents whether or not the patient has asserted that they have verifiable vaccine credentials.

Table 312: Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1112](#C_4482-1112) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1113](#C_4482-1113) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1106](#C_4482-1106) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1108](#C_4482-1108) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1109](#C_4482-1109) | 2021-01-01 |
| id | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-1114](#C_4482-1114) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1107](#C_4482-1107) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1110](#C_4482-1110) | 11370-4 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1111](#C_4482-1111) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1116](#C_4482-1116) |  |
| effectiveTime | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-1117](#C_4482-1117) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | CD | [4482-1115](#C_4482-1115) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.888 (Yes No Unknown (YNU)) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-1112).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-1113).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-1106) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55" (CONF:4482-1108).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-1109).
4. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] id (CONF:4482-1114).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4482-1107).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11370-4" Immunization status - Reported (CONF:4482-1110).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4482-1111).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4482-1116).
7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:4482-1117).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Yes No Unknown (YNU)](#Yes_No_Unknown_YNU) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.888 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-1115).

Table 313: Yes No Unknown (YNU)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Yes No Unknown (YNU) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.888  Value set used to respond to any question that can be answered Yes, No, or Unknown.  Value Set Source: <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.888> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| Y | Yes/No Indicator (HL7 Table 0136) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.136 | Yes |
| N | Yes/No Indicator (HL7 Table 0136) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.136 | No |
| UNK | HL7NullFlavor | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 | Unknown |

Figure 140: Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55" extension="2021-01-01" />

<id root="3adc7f4d-ff0a-4b38-9252-bd65edbe3dff" />

<code code="11370-4"

displayName="Immunization status - Reported"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="20201107" />

<value xsi:type="CD" code="Y"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.12.136"

displayName="Yes"

codeSystemName="Yes/No Indicator (HL7 Table 0136)" />

</observation>

Vital Sign Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 314: Vital Sign Observation (V2) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) (required) | [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template represents measurement of common vital signs. Vital signs are represented with additional vocabulary constraints for type of vital sign and unit of measure.

The following is a list of recommended units for common types of vital sign measurements:

| Name | Unit |
| --- | --- |
| PulseOx | % |
| Height/Head Circumf | cm |
| Weight | kg |
| Temp | Cel |
| BP | mm[Hg] |
| Pulse/Resp Rate | /min |
| BMI | kg/m2 |
| BSA | m2 |
| inhaled oxygen concentration | % |

Table 315: Vital Sign Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7297](#C_1098-7297) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7298](#C_1098-7298) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7299](#C_1098-7299) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-10527](#C_1098-10527) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32574](#C_1098-32574) | 2014-06-09 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-7300](#C_1098-7300) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7301](#C_1098-7301) |  |
| @code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-32934](#C_1098-32934) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62 (Vital Sign Result Type) |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7303](#C_1098-7303) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-19119](#C_1098-19119) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-7304](#C_1098-7304) |  |
| value | 1..1 | SHALL | PQ | [1098-7305](#C_1098-7305) |  |
| @unit | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31579](#C_1098-31579) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) |
| interpretationCode | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-7307](#C_1098-7307) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32886](#C_1098-32886) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78 (Observation Interpretation (HL7)) |
| methodCode | 0..1 | MAY | SET<CE> | [1098-7308](#C_1098-7308) |  |
| targetSiteCode | 0..1 | MAY | SET<CD> | [1098-7309](#C_1098-7309) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1098-7310](#C_1098-7310) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7297).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1098-7298).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7299) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27" (CONF:1098-10527).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32574).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-7300).
5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-7301).
   1. This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Vital Sign Result Type](#Vital_Sign_Result_Type) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32934).
6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-7303).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1098-19119).
7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-7304).
8. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="PQ" (CONF:1098-7305).
   1. This value SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @unit, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-31579).
9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] interpretationCode (CONF:1098-7307).
   1. The interpretationCode, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Observation Interpretation (HL7)](#Observation_Interpretation_HL7) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-32886).
10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode (CONF:1098-7308).
11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] targetSiteCode (CONF:1098-7309).
12. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-7310).

Table 316: Vital Sign Result Type

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Vital Sign Result Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62  (Clinical Focus: A clinical observation classified as a vital sign, optionally including a method),(Data Element Scope: observation),(Inclusion Criteria: Specific set of concepts selected),(Exclusion Criteria: None needed)  This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190521.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 2708-6 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Oxygen saturation in Arterial blood |
| 29463-7 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Body weight |
| 3140-1 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Body surface area Derived from formula |
| 39156-5 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Body mass index (BMI) [Ratio] |
| 59408-5 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Oxygen saturation in Arterial blood by Pulse oximetry |
| 8287-5 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Head Occipital-frontal circumference by Tape measure |
| 8302-2 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Body height |
| 8306-3 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Body height --lying |
| 8310-5 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Body temperature |
| 8462-4 | LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 | Diastolic blood pressure |
| ... | | | |

Figure 141: Vital Sign Observation (V2) Example

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Vital Sign Observation template -->

<id root="c6f88321-67ad-11db-bd13-0800200c9a66" />

<code code="8302-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Height" />

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime value="20121114" />

<value xsi:type="PQ" value="177" unit="cm" />

....

</observation>

Vital Signs Organizer (V3)

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2.1

Table 317: Vital Signs Organizer (V3) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_optional_) (optional)  [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) (required) | [Vital Sign Observation (V2)](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) (required)  [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (optional) |

This template provides a mechanism for grouping vital signs (e.g., grouping systolic blood pressure and diastolic blood pressure).

Table 318: Vital Signs Organizer (V3) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01) | | | | | |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7279](#C_1198-7279) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER |
| @moodCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7280](#C_1198-7280) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7281](#C_1198-7281) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-10528](#C_1198-10528) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32582](#C_1198-32582) | 2015-08-01 |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7282](#C_1198-7282) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32740](#C_1198-32740) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32741](#C_1198-32741) | 46680005 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32742](#C_1198-32742) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 |
| translation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32743](#C_1198-32743) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32744](#C_1198-32744) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 74728-7 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-32746](#C_1198-32746) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| statusCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7284](#C_1198-7284) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-19120](#C_1198-19120) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |
| effectiveTime | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-7288](#C_1198-7288) |  |
| author | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [1198-31153](#C_1198-31153) | [Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119](#U_Author_Participation) |
| component | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1198-7285](#C_1198-7285) |  |
| observation | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1198-15946](#C_1198-15946) | [Vital Sign Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="CLUSTER" CLUSTER (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7279).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 STATIC) (CONF:1198-7280).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7281) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26" (CONF:1198-10528).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32582).
4. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-7282).

Compatibility support for C-CDA R1.1 and C-CDA 2.1: A vitals organizer conformant to both C-CDA 1.1 and C-CDA 2.1 would contain the SNOMED code (46680005) from R1.1 in the root code and a LOINC code in the translation. A vitals organizer conformant to only C-CDA 2.1 would only contain the LOINC code in the root code.

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-32740).
   1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="46680005" Vital Signs (CONF:1198-32741).
   2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:1198-32742).
   3. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] translation (CONF:1198-32743) such that it
      1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="74728-7" Vital signs, weight, height, head circumference, oximetry, BMI, and BSA panel - HL7.CCDAr1.1 (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32744).
      2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32746).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1198-7284).
   1. This statusCode SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:1198-19120).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1198-7288).  
   Note: The effectiveTime may be a timestamp or an interval that spans the effectiveTimes of the contained vital signs observations.
4. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-31153).
5. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] component (CONF:1198-7285) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] [Vital Sign Observation (V2)](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15946).

Figure 142: Vital Signs Organizer (V3) Example

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">

<!-- \*\* Vital signs organizer \*\* -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26" extension="2015-08-01" />

<id root="24f6ad18-c512-40fc-82bd-1e131aa9e52b" />

<code code="46680005" displayName="Vital Signs"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">

<translation code="74728-7"

displayName="Vital signs, weight, height, head circumference, oximetry, BMI, and BSA panel "

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"

codeSystemName="LOINC"></translation>

</code>

<statusCode code="completed" />

<effectiveTime>

<low value="20120910" />

<high value="20120910" />

</effectiveTime>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Vital Sign Observation template -->

...

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Vital Sign Observation template -->

...

</observation>

</component>

<component>

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27" extension="2014-06-09" />

<!-- Vital Sign Observation template -->

...

</observation>

</component>

</organizer>

# Participation and Other Templates

The participation and other templates chapter contains templates for CDA participations (e.g., author, performer), and other fielded items (e.g., address, name) that cannot stand on their own without being nested in another template.

Animal Participant

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 319: Animal Participant Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Exposure/Contact Information Observation](#E_ExposureContact_Information_Observati) (optional) |  |

This template represents an animal participant.

Table 320: Animal Participant Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1011](#C_4482-1011) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = IND |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1006](#C_4482-1006) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1009](#C_4482-1009) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1010](#C_4482-1010) | 2021-01-01 |
| sdtc:functionCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1134](#C_4482-1134) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19832.1 (ActClassExposure) |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1007](#C_4482-1007) |  |
| playingEntity | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1036](#C_4482-1036) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1037](#C_4482-1037) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 (HL7EntityClass) = ANM |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1038](#C_4482-1038) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1074 (Animal) |
| desc | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1039](#C_4482-1039) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="IND" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4482-1011).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-1006) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5" (CONF:4482-1009).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-1010).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] sdtc:functionCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [ActClassExposure](#ActClassExposure) http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-ActClassExposure DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-1134).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:4482-1007).
   1. This participantRole MAY contain zero or one [0..1] playingEntity (CONF:4482-1036).
      1. The playingEntity, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ANM" Animal (CodeSystem: HL7EntityClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41) (CONF:4482-1037).
      2. The playingEntity, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Animal](#Animal) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1074 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-1038).
      3. The playingEntity, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] desc (CONF:4482-1039).

Table 321: Animal

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: Animal urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1074  Animal Keyword: Animal Type based on SNOMED domain (387961004)  Value Set Source: <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1074> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 132327001 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | ? pig breed (organism) |
| 132834009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | ?land chicken breed (organism) |
| 132835005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | ?lansk Bantam chicken breed (organism) |
| 132818006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | ?sbos chicken breed (organism) |
| 30565000 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | A.S.C.O.B. cocker spaniel (organism) |
| 10832005 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Abbott's booby (organism) |
| 84923006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Aberdeen Angus cattle breed (organism) |
| 132945006 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Abessinier guinea pig breed (organism) |
| 131540009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Abigar cattle breed (organism) |
| 33868007 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Ablennes hians (organism) |
| ... | | | |

Table 322: ActClassExposure

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: ActClassExposure urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19832.1  The action of coming into sufficient physical proximity to allow physical or chemical interaction. Examples include: exposure to radiation, inhalation of peanut aerosol or viral particles. This includes intended exposure (e.g. administering a drug product) as well as accidental or environmental exposure.  Value Set Source: <http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-ActClassExposure> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| EXPOS | HL7ActClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 | exposure |
| AEXPOS | HL7ActClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 | acquisition exposure |
| TEXPOS | HL7ActClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 | transmission exposure |

Figure 143: Animal Participant Example

<participant typeCode="IND">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Animal Participant -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<sdtc:functionCode code="AEXPOS"

displayName="acquisition exposure"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6"

codeSystemName="HL7ActClass" />

<participantRole>

<playingEntity classCode="ANM">

<value xsi:type="CD" code="35794008"

displayName="Wild mink (organism)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>

</playingEntity>

</participantRole>

</participant>

Author Participation

[author: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R2

Table 323: Author Participation Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) (optional)  [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) (optional)  [Planned Procedure (V2)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V2) (optional)  [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) (optional)  [Vital Sign Observation (V2)](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) (optional)  [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) (optional)  [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) (optional)  [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) (optional)  [Result Observation (V3)](#E_Result_Observation_V3) (optional)  [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) (optional)  [Social History Observation (V3)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V3) (optional)  [Result Organizer (V3)](#E_Result_Organizer_V3) (optional)  [Problem Concern Act (V3)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_V3) (optional) |  |

This template represents the Author Participation (including the author timestamp). CDA R2 requires that Author and Author timestamp be asserted in the document header. From there, authorship propagates to contained sections and contained entries, unless explicitly overridden.

The Author Participation template was added to those templates in scope for analysis in R2. Although it is not explicitly stated in all templates the Author Participation template can be used in any template.

Table 324: Author Participation Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| author (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) | | | | | |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32017](#C_1098-32017) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-32018](#C_1098-32018) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| time | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31471](#C_1098-31471) |  |
| assignedAuthor | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [1098-31472](#C_1098-31472) |  |
| id | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [1098-31473](#C_1098-31473) |  |
| code | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [1098-31671](#C_1098-31671) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy) |
| assignedPerson | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-31474](#C_1098-31474) |  |
| name | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31475](#C_1098-31475) |  |
| representedOrganization | 0..1 | MAY |  | [1098-31476](#C_1098-31476) |  |
| id | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31478](#C_1098-31478) |  |
| name | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31479](#C_1098-31479) |  |
| telecom | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31480](#C_1098-31480) |  |
| addr | 0..\* | MAY |  | [1098-31481](#C_1098-31481) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-32017) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" (CONF:1098-32018).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] time (CONF:1098-31471).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedAuthor (CONF:1098-31472).
   1. This assignedAuthor SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1098-31473).  
      Note: This id may be set equal to (a pointer to) an id on a participant elsewhere in the document (header or entries) or a new author participant can be described here. If the id is pointing to a participant already described elsewhere in the document, assignedAuthor/id is sufficient to identify this participant and none of the remaining details of assignedAuthor are required to be set. Application Software must be responsible for resolving the identifier back to its original object and then rendering the information in the correct place in the containing section's narrative text. This id must be a pointer to another author participant.
      1. If the ID isn't referencing an author described elsewhere in the document, then the author components required in US Realm Header are required here as well (CONF:1098-32628).
   2. This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC (CONF:1098-31671).
      1. If the content is patient authored the code SHOULD be selected from Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type (2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1) (CONF:1098-32315).
   3. This assignedAuthor MAY contain zero or one [0..1] assignedPerson (CONF:1098-31474).
      1. The assignedPerson, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] name (CONF:1098-31475).
   4. This assignedAuthor MAY contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:1098-31476).
      1. The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:1098-31478).
      2. The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] name (CONF:1098-31479).
      3. The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] telecom (CONF:1098-31480).
      4. The representedOrganization, if present, MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] addr (CONF:1098-31481).

Figure 144: New Author Participant Example

<author>

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />

<time value="201308011235-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<id root="20cf14fb-b65c-4c8c-a54d-b0cca834c18c" />

<code code="163W00000X" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" displayName="Registered nurse" />

<assignedPerson>

<name>

<given>Nurse</given>

<family>Nightingale</family>

<suffix>RN</suffix>

</name>

</assignedPerson>

<representedOrganization>

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" />

<name>Good Health Hospital</name>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

Figure 145: Existing Author Reference Example

<author>

<time value="201308011235-0800" />

<assignedAuthor>

<!--

This id points to a participant already described

elsewhere in the document

-->

<id root="20cf14fb-b65c-4c8c-a54d-b0cca834c18c" />

</assignedAuthor>

</author>

Location Participant

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 325: Location Participant Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Exposure/Contact Information Observation](#E_ExposureContact_Information_Observati) (optional) |  |

This template represents a location/address participant.

Table 326: Location Participant Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-990](#C_4482-990) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-987](#C_4482-987) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-988](#C_4482-988) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-989](#C_4482-989) | 2021-01-01 |
| sdtc:functionCode | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-1135](#C_4482-1135) |  |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-991](#C_4482-991) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-993](#C_4482-993) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = TERR |
| code | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-994](#C_4482-994) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201 (Geographical location history) |
| addr | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-992](#C_4482-992) |  |
| @use | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-995](#C_4482-995) |  |
| country | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1002](#C_4482-1002) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country) |
| state | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [4482-1003](#C_4482-1003) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 (StateValueSet) |
| county | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-996](#C_4482-996) |  |
| city | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1004](#C_4482-1004) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4482-990).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-987) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4" (CONF:4482-988).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-989).
3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] sdtc:functionCode (CONF:4482-1135).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:4482-991).
   1. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="TERR" Territory (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110) (CONF:4482-993).
   2. This participantRole MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [Geographical location history](#Geographical_location_history) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-994).  
      Note: Coded value of the location

At the least, address SHALL contain the country. If country is something other than US, the state MAY be present, but MAY be bound to different vocabularies.

* 1. This participantRole SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] addr (CONF:4482-992).  
     Note: Address value of the location
     1. The addr, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @use (CONF:4482-995).
     2. The addr, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] country, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Country](#Country) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-1002).
     3. The addr, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] state, which MAY be selected from ValueSet [StateValueSet](#StateValueSet) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-1003).
     4. The addr, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] county (CONF:4482-996).
     5. The addr, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] city (CONF:4482-1004).

Figure 146: Location Participant Example

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Location Participant -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<participantRole classCode="TERR">

<addr>

<streetAddressLine>99 Football Stadium Road</streetAddressLine>

<city>MyCity</city>

<state>AZ</state>

<postalCode>8562</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

</participantRole>

</participant>

Person Participant

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 327: Person Participant Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Exposure/Contact Information Observation](#E_ExposureContact_Information_Observati) (optional) |  |

This template represents a person participant.

Table 328: Person Participant Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6:2021-01-01) | | | | | |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1030](#C_4482-1030) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = IND |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1025](#C_4482-1025) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1027](#C_4482-1027) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1028](#C_4482-1028) | 2021-01-01 |
| sdtc:functionCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1136](#C_4482-1136) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19832.1 (ActClassExposure) |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1026](#C_4482-1026) |  |
| playingEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1031](#C_4482-1031) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1035](#C_4482-1035) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 (HL7EntityClass) = PSN |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [4482-1032](#C_4482-1032) |  |
| sdtc:birthTime | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1033](#C_4482-1033) |  |
| desc | 0..1 | MAY |  | [4482-1034](#C_4482-1034) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="IND" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4482-1030).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-1025) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6" (CONF:4482-1027).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-1028).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] sdtc:functionCode (ValueSet: [ActClassExposure](#ActClassExposure) http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-ActClassExposure DYNAMIC) (CONF:4482-1136).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:4482-1026).
   1. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] playingEntity (CONF:4482-1031).
      1. This playingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PSN" Person (CodeSystem: HL7EntityClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41) (CONF:4482-1035).
      2. This playingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:4482-1032).
      3. This playingEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] sdtc:birthTime (CONF:4482-1033).
      4. This playingEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] desc (CONF:4482-1034).

Figure 147: Person Participant Example

<participant typeCode="IND">

<!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Person Participant -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6" extension="2021-01-01"/>

<sdtc:functionCode code="AEXPOS"

displayName="acquisition exposure"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6"

codeSystemName="HL7ActClass" />

<participantRole>

<playingEntity classCode="PSN">

<name use="L">

<given>Adam</given>

<family>Everyman</family>

</name>

</playingEntity>

</participantRole>

</participant>

Responsible Agency

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 329: Responsible Agency Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Reportability Information Organizer](#E_Reportability_Information_Organizer) (optional) |  |

This template represents a Responsible Agency. A Responsible Agency is a PHA to which reporting is legally required. This represents the PHA for the location in which care was provided and/or where the patient lives.

Table 330: Responsible Agency Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01) | | | | | |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-407](#C_3315-407) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = LOC |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-401](#C_3315-401) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-405](#C_3315-405) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-406](#C_3315-406) | 2017-04-01 |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-402](#C_3315-402) |  |
| id | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [3315-412](#C_3315-412) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-403](#C_3315-403) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-408](#C_3315-408) | RR8 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-409](#C_3315-409) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3315-413](#C_3315-413) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3315-414](#C_3315-414) |  |
| playingEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-404](#C_3315-404) |  |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-410](#C_3315-410) |  |
| desc | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3315-411](#C_3315-411) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-407).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3315-401) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2" (CONF:3315-405).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-406).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:3315-402).
   1. This participantRole SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:3315-412).  
      Note: Responsible Agency id
   2. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3315-403).
      1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="RR8" Responsible Agency (CONF:3315-408).
      2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-409).
   3. This participantRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:3315-413).
   4. This participantRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:3315-414).
   5. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] playingEntity (CONF:3315-404).
      1. This playingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:3315-410).  
         Note: Responsible agency name
      2. This playingEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] desc (CONF:3315-411).  
         Note: Responsible agency description

Figure 148: Responsible Agency Example

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Responsible Agency -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2" extension="2017-04-01" />

<!-- If the responsible and authoring agencies are the same

then they will have the same identifying and contact details -->

<participantRole>

<id extension="12341234" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="RR8"

displayName="Responsible Agency"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"

codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"> </code>

<addr use="WP">

<streetAddressLine>7777 Health Authority Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Ann Arbor</city>

<state>MI</state>

<postalCode>99999</postalCode>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-3555" />

<telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1-955-555-3555" />

<telecom use="WP" value="mailto:mail@healthauthoritywest.gov" />

<telecom use="WP" value="https://www.healthauthoritywest.gov" />

<playingEntity>

<name>Health Authority West</name>

<desc>Responsible Agency Description</desc>

</playingEntity>

</participantRole>

</participant>

Routing Entity

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 331: Routing Entity Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Reportability Information Organizer](#E_Reportability_Information_Organizer) (required) |  |

This template represents the Routing Entity. A Routing Entity is a PHA or other organization identified by the PHA (such as an HIE) to which the eICR and/or the Reportability Response will be provided immediately following the creation of the Reportability Response. This entity may just be acting to route the eICR and Reportability Response on their way to a Responsible Agency.

Table 332: Routing Entity Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01) | | | | | |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-388](#C_3315-388) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = LOC |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-387](#C_3315-387) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-389](#C_3315-389) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-390](#C_3315-390) | 2017-04-01 |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-391](#C_3315-391) |  |
| id | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [3315-394](#C_3315-394) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-392](#C_3315-392) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-395](#C_3315-395) | RR7 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-396](#C_3315-396) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| addr | 1..\* | SHOULD |  | [3315-397](#C_3315-397) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHOULD |  | [3315-398](#C_3315-398) |  |
| playingEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-393](#C_3315-393) |  |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-399](#C_3315-399) |  |
| desc | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3315-400](#C_3315-400) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-388).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3315-387) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1" (CONF:3315-389).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-390).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:3315-391).
   1. This participantRole SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:3315-394).
   2. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3315-392).  
      Note: Routing Entity id
      1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="RR7" Routing Enitity (CONF:3315-395).
      2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-396).
   3. This participantRole SHOULD contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:3315-397).
   4. This participantRole SHOULD contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:3315-398).
   5. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] playingEntity (CONF:3315-393).
      1. This playingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:3315-399).  
         Note: Routing entity name
      2. This playingEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] desc (CONF:3315-400).  
         Note: Routing entity description

Figure 149: Routing Entity Example

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Routing Agency -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1" extension="2017-04-01" />

<participantRole>

<id extension="43214321" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="RR7"

displayName="Routing Entity"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"

codeSystemName="PHIN Questions" />

<addr use="WP">

<streetAddressLine>7777 Health Authority Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Ann Arbor</city>

<state>MI</state>

<postalCode>99999</postalCode>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-3555" />

<telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1-955-555-3555" />

<telecom use="WP" value="mailto:mail@healthauthoritywest.gov" />

<telecom use="WP" value="https://www.healthauthoritywest.gov" />

<playingEntity>

<name>Health Authority West Routing Entity</name>

<desc>Routing Entity Description</desc>

</playingEntity>

</participantRole>

</participant>

Rules Authoring Agency

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 333: Rules Authoring Agency Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Reportability Information Organizer](#E_Reportability_Information_Organizer) (required) |  |

This template represents the Rules Authoring Agency. The Rules Authoring Agency is whose rules are being executed in decision support to determine reportability. This may be a State or Local PHA. In the majority of cases the Rules Authoring Agency will be the same as the Responsible Agency. Usually, a Local Public Health Agency will inherit rules from its relevant State agency, but a Local agency can adopt, replace or supplement relevant state rules.

Table 334: Rules Authoring Agency Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01) | | | | | |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-428](#C_3315-428) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = LOC |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-415](#C_3315-415) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-419](#C_3315-419) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-420](#C_3315-420) | 2017-04-01 |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-416](#C_3315-416) |  |
| id | 0..\* | SHOULD |  | [3315-425](#C_3315-425) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-417](#C_3315-417) |  |
| @code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-421](#C_3315-421) | RR12 |
| @codeSystem | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-422](#C_3315-422) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| addr | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3315-426](#C_3315-426) |  |
| telecom | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [3315-427](#C_3315-427) |  |
| playingEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-418](#C_3315-418) |  |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3315-423](#C_3315-423) |  |
| desc | 0..1 | MAY |  | [3315-424](#C_3315-424) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-428).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3315-415) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3" (CONF:3315-419).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-420).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:3315-416).
   1. This participantRole SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:3315-425).  
      Note: Authoring Agency id
   2. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3315-417).
      1. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="RR12" Rules Authoring Agency (CONF:3315-421).
      2. This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-422).
   3. This participantRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:3315-426).
   4. This participantRole SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:3315-427).
   5. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] playingEntity (CONF:3315-418).
      1. This playingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:3315-423).  
         Note: Authoring agency name
      2. This playingEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] desc (CONF:3315-424).  
         Note: Authoring agency description

Figure 150: Rules Authoring Agency Example

<participant typeCode="LOC">

<!-- [RR R1S1] Rules Authoring Agency -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3" extension="2017-04-01" />

<!-- If the responsible and rules authoring agencies are the same

then they will have the same identifying and contact details -->

<participantRole>

<id extension="12341234" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />

<code code="RR12"

displayName="Rules Authoring Agency"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"

codeSystemName="PHIN Questions" />

<addr use="WP">

<streetAddressLine>7777 Health Authority Drive</streetAddressLine>

<city>Ann Arbor</city>

<state>MI</state>

<postalCode>99999</postalCode>

</addr>

<telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-3555" />

<telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1-955-555-3555" />

<telecom use="WP" value="mailto:mail@healthauthoritywest.gov" />

<telecom use="WP" value="https://www.healthauthoritywest.gov" />

<playingEntity>

<name>Health Authority West</name>

<desc>Rules Authoring Agency Description</desc>

</playingEntity>

</participantRole>

</participant>

Specimen Participant (ID)

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410:2018-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Infectious Diseases (US Realm)

Table 335: Specimen Participant (ID) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)](#E_Specimen_Collection_Procedure_ID) (optional) |  |

This template is used to convey a specimen identifier and the type of specimen. Its role is scoped by the source of the specimen and can be specimen, aliquot, or isolate.

Table 336: Specimen Participant (ID) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410:2018-09-01) | | | | | |
| @typeCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-463](#C_3378-463) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = PRD |
| templateId | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-455](#C_3378-455) |  |
| @root | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-458](#C_3378-458) | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410 |
| @extension | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-459](#C_3378-459) | 2018-09-01 |
| participantRole | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-456](#C_3378-456) |  |
| @classCode | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-461](#C_3378-461) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11591 (RoleClassSpecimen) |
| id | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-462](#C_3378-462) |  |
| playingEntity | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-457](#C_3378-457) |  |
| code | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [3378-460](#C_3378-460) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.327 (HL7 Specimen Type) |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRD" product (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:3378-463).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3378-455) such that it
   1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410" (CONF:3378-458).
   2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2018-09-01" (CONF:3378-459).
3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:3378-456).
   1. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [RoleClassSpecimen](#RoleClassSpecimen) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11591 DYNAMIC (CONF:3378-461).
   2. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:3378-462).  
      Note: specimen id
   3. This participantRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] playingEntity (CONF:3378-457).
      1. This playingEntity SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [HL7 Specimen Type](#HL7_Specimen_Type) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.327 DYNAMIC (CONF:3378-460).  
         Note: specimen type

Table 337: HL7 Specimen Type

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: HL7 Specimen Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.327  Concepts that describe the precise nature of an entity that may be used as the source material for an observation.  This is a grouping value set that contains HL70487 codes and all the codes from the SNOMED CT Specimen hierarchy (123038009 - This concept and all its descendents in the specimen hierarchy. A crossmapping table exists between SNOMED CT codes and the HL70487 codes - care should be taken to use either one or the other in the negotiated value set, so that each concept is represented ONLY once).  Value Set Source: [https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v2/0487/index.html; http://hl7.org/fhir/conceptmap-example-specimen-type.html](https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v2/0487/index.html;%20http://hl7.org/fhir/conceptmap-example-specimen-type.html) | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 123038009 | SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Specimen (specimen) |
| ABS | HL7SpecimenType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311 | Abscess |
| ACNE | HL7SpecimenType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311 | Tissue, Acne |
| ACNFLD | HL7SpecimenType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311 | Fluid, Acne |
| AIRS | HL7SpecimenType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311 | Air Sample |
| ALL | HL7SpecimenType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311 | Allograft |
| AMN | HL7SpecimenType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311 | Amniotic fluid |
| AMP | HL7SpecimenType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311 | Amputation |
| ANGI | HL7SpecimenType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311 | Catheter Tip, Angio |
| ARTC | HL7SpecimenType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311 | Catheter Tip, Arterial |
| ... | | | |

Table 338: RoleClassSpecimen

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: RoleClassSpecimen urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11591  A role played by a material entity that is a specimen for an act. It is scoped by the source of the specimen.  Value Set Source: <https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v3/RoleClassSpecimen/vs.html> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| SPEC | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | specimen |
| ALQT | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | aliquot |
| ISLT | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | isolate |

Figure 151: Specimen Participant (ID) Example

<participant typeCode="PRD">

<!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Participant (ID) -->

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410" extension="2018-09-01" />

<participantRole classCode="SPEC">

<!-- Specimen id -->

<id root="44fd0410-6115-4b8e-8ee9-a51b3817df66" />

<playingEntity>

<!-- Specimen type -->

<code code="119297000"

displayName="Blood specimen (specimen)"

codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"

codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>

</playingEntity>

</participantRole>

</participant>

US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)

[addr: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 339: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) (optional)  [US Realm Header (V3)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V3) (optional)  [US Realm Header (V3)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V3) (required)  [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional)  [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (required) |  |

Reusable address template, for use in US Realm CDA Header.

Table 340: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| addr (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) | | | | | |
| @use | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [81-7290](#C_81-7290) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637 (PostalAddressUse) |
| country | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [81-7295](#C_81-7295) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country) |
| state | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [81-7293](#C_81-7293) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 (StateValueSet) |
| city | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7292](#C_81-7292) |  |
| postalCode | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | [81-7294](#C_81-7294) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 (PostalCode) |
| streetAddressLine | 1..4 | SHALL |  | [81-7291](#C_81-7291) |  |

If addr/@nullFlavor is present, the remaining conformance statements *SHALL NOT* be enforced

1. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [PostalAddressUse](#PostalAddressUse) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637 STATIC 2005-05-01 (CONF:81-7290).
2. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] country, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [Country](#Country) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 DYNAMIC (CONF:81-7295).
3. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] state (ValueSet: [StateValueSet](#StateValueSet) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 DYNAMIC) (CONF:81-7293).
   1. If the country is US, the state element is required but SHOULD have @nullFlavor if the state is unknown. If country is not specified, it's assumed to be US. If country is something other than US, the state MAY be present but MAY be bound to different vocabularies (CONF:81-10024).
4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] city (CONF:81-7292).
5. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] postalCode, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet [PostalCode](#PostalCode) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 DYNAMIC (CONF:81-7294).
   1. If the country is US, the postalCode element is required but SHOULD have @nullFlavor if the postalCode is unknown. If country is not specified, it's assumed to be US. If country is something other than US, the postalCode MAY be present but MAY be bound to different vocabularies (CONF:81-10025).
6. SHALL contain at least one and not more than 4 streetAddressLine (CONF:81-7291).
7. SHALL NOT have mixed content except for white space (CONF:81-7296).

Table 341: PostalAddressUse

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: PostalAddressUse urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637  A value set of HL7 Codes for address use.  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| BAD | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | bad address |
| CONF | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | confidential |
| DIR | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | direct |
| H | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | home address |
| HP | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | primary home |
| HV | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | vacation home |
| PHYS | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | physical visit address |
| PST | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | postal address |
| PUB | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | public |
| TMP | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | temporary |
| ... | | | |

Table 342: PostalCode

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: PostalCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2  A value set of postal (ZIP) Code of an address in the United States  Value Set Source: <http://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&itemKey=86671000> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| 19009 | USPostalCodes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231 | Bryn Athyn |
| 92869-1736 | USPostalCodes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231 | Orange, CA |
| 32830-8413 | USPostalCodes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231 | Lake Buena Vista, FL |
| ... | | | |

Figure 152: US Realm Address Example

<addr use="HP">

<streetAddressLine>22 Sample Street</streetAddressLine>

<city>Beaverton</city>

<state>OR</state>

<postalCode>97867</postalCode>

<country>US</country>

</addr>

US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)

[effectiveTime: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 343: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [US Realm Header (V3)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V3) (optional)  [US Realm Header (V3)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V3) (required)  [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (required) |  |

The US Realm Clinical Document Date and Time datatype flavor records date and time information. If no time zone offset is provided, you can make no assumption about time, unless you have made a local exchange agreement.

This data type uses the same rules as US Realm Date and Time (DT.US.FIELDED), but is used with elements having a datatype of TS.

Table 344: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| effectiveTime (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) | | | | | |

1. SHALL be precise to the day (CONF:81-10127).
2. SHOULD be precise to the minute (CONF:81-10128).
3. MAY be precise to the second (CONF:81-10129).
4. If more precise than day, SHOULD include time-zone offset (CONF:81-10130).

Figure 153: US Realm Date and Time Example

<!-- Common values for date/time elements would range in precision to the day YYYYMMDD to precision to the second with a time zone offset YYYYMMDDHHMMSS - ZZzz -->

<!-- time element with TS data type precise to the day for a birthdate -->

<time value=”19800531”/>

<!-- effectiveTime element with IVL<TS> data type precise to the second for an observation -->

<effectiveTime>

<low value='20110706122735-0800'/>

<high value='20110706122815-0800'/>

</effectiveTime>

US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED)

[name: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 345: US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [US Realm Header (V3)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V3) (required) |  |

The US Realm Patient Name datatype flavor is a set of reusable constraints that can be used for the patient or any other person. It requires a first (given) and last (family) name. If a patient or person has only one name part (e.g., patient with first name only) place the name part in the field required by the organization. Use the appropriate nullFlavor, "Not Applicable" (NA), in the other field.  
For information on mixed content see the Extensible Markup Language reference (<http://www.w3c.org/TR/2008/REC-xml-20081126/>).

Table 346: US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| name (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1) | | | | | |
| @use | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-7154](#C_81-7154) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913 (EntityNameUse) |
| family | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-7159](#C_81-7159) |  |
| @qualifier | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-7160](#C_81-7160) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) |
| given | 1..\* | SHALL |  | [81-7157](#C_81-7157) |  |
| @qualifier | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-7158](#C_81-7158) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) |
| prefix | 0..\* | MAY |  | [81-7155](#C_81-7155) |  |
| @qualifier | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-7156](#C_81-7156) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) |
| suffix | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-7161](#C_81-7161) |  |
| @qualifier | 0..1 | MAY |  | [81-7162](#C_81-7162) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) |

If name/@nullFlavor is present, the remaining conformance statements *SHALL NOT* be enforced

1. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [EntityNameUse](#EntityNameUse) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913 STATIC 2005-05-01 (CONF:81-7154).
2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] family (CONF:81-7159).
   1. This family MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @qualifier, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7160).
3. SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] given (CONF:81-7157).
   1. Such givens MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @qualifier, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7158).
   2. The second occurrence of given (given[2]) if provided, SHALL include middle name or middle initial (CONF:81-7163).
4. MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] prefix (CONF:81-7155).
   1. The prefix, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @qualifier, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7156).
5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] suffix (CONF:81-7161).
   1. The suffix, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @qualifier, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 STATIC 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7162).
6. SHALL NOT have mixed content except for white space (CONF:81-7278).

Table 347: EntityNameUse

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: EntityNameUse urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| A | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Artist/Stage |
| ABC | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Alphabetic |
| ASGN | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Assigned |
| C | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | License |
| I | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Indigenous/Tribal |
| IDE | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Ideographic |
| L | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Legal |
| P | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Pseudonym |
| PHON | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Phonetic |
| R | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Religious |
| ... | | | |

Table 348: EntityPersonNamePartQualifier

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Value Set: EntityPersonNamePartQualifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26  Value Set Source: <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26/expansion> | | | |
| Code | Code System | Code System OID | Print Name |
| AC | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | academic |
| AD | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | adopted |
| BR | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | birth |
| CL | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | callme |
| IN | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | initial |
| NB | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | nobility |
| PR | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | professional |
| SP | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | spouse |
| TITLE | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | title |
| VV | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | voorvoegsel |

Figure 154: US Realm Patient Name Example

<name use="L">

<prefix qualifier="TITLE">Rep</suffix>

<given>Evelyn</given>

<given qualifier="CL">Eve</given>

<family qualifier="BR">Everywoman</family>

<suffix qualifier="AC">J.D.</suffix>

</name>

US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)

[name: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm) DSTU R1.1

Table 349: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) Contexts

| Contained By: | Contains: |
| --- | --- |
| [US Realm Header (V3)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V3) (optional)  [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) (optional) |  |

The US Realm Clinical Document Person Name datatype flavor is a set of reusable constraints that can be used for Persons.

Table 350: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview

| XPath | Card. | Verb | Data Type | CONF# | Value |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| name (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) | | | | | |
| name | 1..1 | SHALL |  | [81-9368](#C_81-9368) |  |

1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:81-9368).
   1. The content of name SHALL be either a conformant Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED), or a string (CONF:81-9371).
   2. The string SHALL NOT contain name parts (CONF:81-9372).

# Template Ids in This Guide

Table 351: Template List

| Template Title | Template Type | templateId |
| --- | --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) | document | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2022-05-01 |
| [US Realm Header (V3)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V3) | document | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Admission Diagnosis Section (V3)](#S_Admission_Diagnosis_Section_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43:2015-08-01 |
| [Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Admission_Medications_Section_entries) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.44:2015-08-01 |
| [Chief Complaint Section](#S_Chief_Complaint_Section) | section | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1 |
| [Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3)](#S_Discharge_Diagnosis_Section_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24:2015-08-01 |
| [Emergency Outbreak Information Section](#S_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Section) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2021-01-01 |
| [Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_optional_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2015-08-01 |
| [Encounters Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_required_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1:2015-08-01 |
| [History of Present Illness Section](#S_History_of_Present_Illness_Section) | section | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4 |
| [Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_optiona) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Medications Administered Section (V2)](#S_Medications_Administered_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38:2014-06-09 |
| [Medications Section (entries optional) (V2)](#S_Medications_Section_entries_optional_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1:2014-06-09 |
| [Medications Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Medications_Section_entries_required_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2014-06-09 |
| [Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2)](#S_Occupational_Data_for_Health_Tem_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2020-09-01 |
| [Past Medical History (V3)](#S_Past_Medical_History_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20:2015-08-01 |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (V2)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2014-06-09 |
| [Pregnancy Section](#S_Pregnancy_Section) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80:2018-04-01 |
| [Problem Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_optional_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5:2015-08-01 |
| [Problem Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)](#Procedures_Section_entries_optional_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Procedures_Section_entries_required_V) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2014-06-09 |
| [Reason for Visit Section](#S_Reason_for_Visit_Section) | section | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12 |
| [Reportability Response Information Section](#S_Reportability_Response_Information_Se) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5:2021-01-01 |
| [Results Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Results_Section_entries_optional_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2015-08-01 |
| [Results Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Results_Section_entries_required_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Review of Systems Section](#S_Review_of_Systems_Section) | section | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18 |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_optional_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Admission Medication (V2)](#Admission_Medication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36:2014-06-09 |
| [Birth Sex Observation](#E_Birth_Sex_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2016-06-01 |
| [Characteristics of Home Environment](#E_Characteristics_of_Home_Environment) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109 |
| [Country of Nationality Observation](#E_Country_of_Nationality_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54:2021-01-01 |
| [Country of Residence Observation](#E_Country_of_Residence_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53:2021-01-01 |
| [Determination of Reportability](#E_Determination_of_Reportability) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01 |
| [Determination of Reportability Reason](#E_Determination_of_Reportability_Reason) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01 |
| [Determination of Reportability Rule](#E_Determination_of_Reportability_Rule) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01 |
| [Disability Status Observation](#E_Disability_Status_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47:2021-01-01 |
| [Emergency Outbreak Information Observation](#E_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Observ) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01 |
| [Encounter Activity (V3)](#E_Encounter_Activity_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01 |
| [Encounter Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Encounter_Diagnosis_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2015-08-01 |
| [Entry Reference](#E_Entry_Reference) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122 |
| [Estimated Date of Delivery](#E_Estimated_Date_of_Delivery) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1 |
| [Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)](#E_Estimated_Date_of_Delivery_SUPPLEMENT) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297:2018-04-01 |
| [Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy](#E_Estimated_Gestational_Age_of_Pregnanc) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280:2018-04-01 |
| [Exposure/Contact Information Observation](#E_ExposureContact_Information_Observati) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01 |
| [Gender Identity Observation (V3)](#E_Gender_Identity_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45:2022-06-01 |
| [History of Employment Status Observation](#E_History_of_Employment_Status_Observat) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212:2017-11-30 |
| [Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Hospital_Admission_Diagnosis_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01 |
| [Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Hospital_Discharge_Diagnosis_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Initiation_Reason) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2019-04-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_Immu) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.38:2019-04-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Lab_Trigger_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.4:2019-04-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_Medi) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.36:2019-04-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_Plan) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.41:2021-01-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Plan_Obs) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.43:2021-01-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Plan_Proc) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.42:2021-01-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Prob_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3:2021-01-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Proc_Act) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.45:2021-01-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Proc_Obs) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.46:2021-01-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Proc_Proc) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.44:2021-01-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2019-04-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_OrgV2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2022-05-01 |
| [Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID)](#E_Laboratory_Observation_Result_Status_) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419:2018-09-01 |
| [Laboratory Result Status (ID)](#E_Laboratory_Result_Status_ID) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418:2018-06-11 |
| [Last Menstrual Period (V2)](#E_Last_Menstrual_Period_V2_) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Occupational Hazard Observation](#E_Occupational_Hazard_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215:2017-11-30 |
| [Past or Present Industry Observation (V2)](#E_Past_or_Present_Industry_Obs_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216:2020-09-01 |
| [Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2)](#E_Past_or_Present_Occupation_Obs_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217:2020-09-01 |
| [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120 |
| [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Procedure (V2)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2014-06-09 |
| [Postpartum Status](#E_Postpartum_Status) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285:2018-04-01 |
| [Pregnancy Observation](#E_Pregnancy_Observation) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8 |
| [Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)](#E_Pregnancy_Observation_SUPPLEMENTAL_PR) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293:2018-04-01 |
| [Pregnancy Outcome](#E_Pregnancy_Outcome) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284:2018-04-01 |
| [Problem Concern Act (V3)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01 |
| [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01 |
| [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20 |
| [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Purpose of Travel Observation (V2)](#E_Purpose_of_Travel_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51:2022-05-01 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Relevant Reportable Condition Observation](#E_Relevant_Reportable_Condition_Observa) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01 |
| [Reportability Information Organizer](#E_Reportability_Information_Organizer) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01 |
| [Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer](#E_Reportability_Response_Coded_Informat) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01 |
| [Result Observation (V3)](#E_Result_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2015-08-01 |
| [Result Organizer (V3)](#E_Result_Organizer_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Social History Observation (V3)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01 |
| [Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)](#E_Specimen_Collection_Procedure_ID) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415:2018-09-01 |
| [Specimen Condition Observation (ID)](#E_Specimen_Condition_Observation_ID) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421:2018-06-12 |
| [Specimen Observation (ID)](#E_Specimen_Observation_ID) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01 |
| [Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID)](#E_Specimen_Reject_Reason_Observation_ID) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420:2018-09-01 |
| [Therapeutic Medication Response Observation](#E_Therapeutic_Medication_Response_Obser) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.37:2019-04-01 |
| [Transportation Details Observation](#E_Transportation_Details_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49:2021-01-01 |
| [Transportation Details Organizer](#E_Transportation_Details_Organizer) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50:2021-01-01 |
| [Travel History (V3)](#E_Travel_History_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1:2022-05-01 |
| [Tribal Affiliation Observation](#E_Tribal_Affiliation_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48:2021-01-01 |
| [Usual Industry Observation (V2)](#E_Usual_Industry_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219:2020-09-01 |
| [Usual Occupation Observation (V2)](#E_Usual_Occupation_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221:2020-09-01 |
| [Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion](#E_Vaccine_Credential_Patient_Assertion) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55:2021-01-01 |
| [Vital Sign Observation (V2)](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09 |
| [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01 |
| [Animal Participant](#U_Animal_Participant) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5:2021-01-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Location Participant](#U_Location_Participant) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4:2021-01-01 |
| [Person Participant](#U_Person_Participant) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6:2021-01-01 |
| [Responsible Agency](#U_Responsible_Agency) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01 |
| [Routing Entity](#U_Routing_Entity) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01 |
| [Rules Authoring Agency](#U_Rules_Authoring_Agency) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01 |
| [Specimen Participant (ID)](#U_Specimen_Participant_ID) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410:2018-09-01 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4 |
| [US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Patient_Name_PTNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |

Table 352: Template Containments

| Template Title | Template Type | templateId |
| --- | --- | --- |
| [Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5) | document | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2022-05-01 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Review of Systems Section](#S_Review_of_Systems_Section) | section | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18 |
| [Chief Complaint Section](#S_Chief_Complaint_Section) | section | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1 |
| [Reason for Visit Section](#S_Reason_for_Visit_Section) | section | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12 |
| [History of Present Illness Section](#S_History_of_Present_Illness_Section) | section | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4 |
| [Medications Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Medications_Section_entries_required_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Plan of Treatment Section (V2)](#S_Plan_of_Treatment_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2014-06-09 |
| [Planned Act (V2)](#E_Planned_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Procedure (V2)](#E_Planned_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Observation (V2)](#E_Planned_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Medication Activity (V2)](#E_Planned_Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Planned Immunization Activity](#E_Planned_Immunization_Activity) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Medications Administered Section (V2)](#S_Medications_Administered_Section_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)](#S_Procedures_Section_entries_required_V) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Admission Diagnosis Section (V3)](#S_Admission_Diagnosis_Section_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43:2015-08-01 |
| [Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Hospital_Admission_Diagnosis_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01 |
| [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20 |
| [Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_require) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3)](#S_Discharge_Diagnosis_Section_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24:2015-08-01 |
| [Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Hospital_Discharge_Diagnosis_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33:2015-08-01 |
| [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20 |
| [Results Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Results_Section_entries_required_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Result Organizer (V3)](#E_Result_Organizer_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Result Observation (V3)](#E_Result_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Admission_Medications_Section_entries) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.44:2015-08-01 |
| [Admission Medication (V2)](#Admission_Medication_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Past Medical History (V3)](#S_Past_Medical_History_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20:2015-08-01 |
| [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20 |
| [Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_required_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Sign Observation (V2)](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_required_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Problem Concern Act (V3)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20 |
| [Social History Section (V3)](#S_Social_History_Section_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01 |
| [Pregnancy Observation](#E_Pregnancy_Observation) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8 |
| [Estimated Date of Delivery](#E_Estimated_Date_of_Delivery) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1 |
| [Characteristics of Home Environment](#E_Characteristics_of_Home_Environment) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109 |
| [Social History Observation (V3)](#E_Social_History_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Encounters Section (entries required) (V3)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_required_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Encounter Activity (V3)](#E_Encounter_Activity_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Encounter Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Encounter_Diagnosis_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2015-08-01 |
| [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20 |
| [Birth Sex Observation](#E_Birth_Sex_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2016-06-01 |
| [Pregnancy Section](#S_Pregnancy_Section) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80:2018-04-01 |
| [Last Menstrual Period (V2)](#E_Last_Menstrual_Period_V2_) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34:2014-06-09 |
| [Postpartum Status](#E_Postpartum_Status) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285:2018-04-01 |
| [Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)](#E_Pregnancy_Observation_SUPPLEMENTAL_PR) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293:2018-04-01 |
| [Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy](#E_Estimated_Gestational_Age_of_Pregnanc) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280:2018-04-01 |
| [Entry Reference](#E_Entry_Reference) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122 |
| [Pregnancy Outcome](#E_Pregnancy_Outcome) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284:2018-04-01 |
| [Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)](#E_Estimated_Date_of_Delivery_SUPPLEMENT) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297:2018-04-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Lab_Trigger_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.4:2019-04-01 |
| [Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2)](#S_Occupational_Data_for_Health_Tem_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2020-09-01 |
| [History of Employment Status Observation](#E_History_of_Employment_Status_Observat) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212:2017-11-30 |
| [Usual Occupation Observation (V2)](#E_Usual_Occupation_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221:2020-09-01 |
| [Usual Industry Observation (V2)](#E_Usual_Industry_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219:2020-09-01 |
| [Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2)](#E_Past_or_Present_Occupation_Obs_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217:2020-09-01 |
| [Occupational Hazard Observation](#E_Occupational_Hazard_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215:2017-11-30 |
| [Past or Present Industry Observation (V2)](#E_Past_or_Present_Industry_Obs_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216:2020-09-01 |
| [Emergency Outbreak Information Section](#S_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Section) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2021-01-01 |
| [Emergency Outbreak Information Observation](#E_Emergency_Outbreak_Information_Observ) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_Plan) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.41:2021-01-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Plan_Proc) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.42:2021-01-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Plan_Obs) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.43:2021-01-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Proc_Act) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.45:2021-01-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Proc_Obs) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.46:2021-01-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Proc_Proc) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.44:2021-01-01 |
| [Reportability Response Information Section](#S_Reportability_Response_Information_Se) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5:2021-01-01 |
| [Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer](#E_Reportability_Response_Coded_Informat) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01 |
| [Relevant Reportable Condition Observation](#E_Relevant_Reportable_Condition_Observa) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01 |
| [Reportability Information Organizer](#E_Reportability_Information_Organizer) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01 |
| [Determination of Reportability](#E_Determination_of_Reportability) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01 |
| [Determination of Reportability Reason](#E_Determination_of_Reportability_Reason) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01 |
| [Determination of Reportability Rule](#E_Determination_of_Reportability_Rule) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01 |
| [Routing Entity](#U_Routing_Entity) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01 |
| [Responsible Agency](#U_Responsible_Agency) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01 |
| [Rules Authoring Agency](#U_Rules_Authoring_Agency) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01 |
| [Disability Status Observation](#E_Disability_Status_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47:2021-01-01 |
| [Tribal Affiliation Observation](#E_Tribal_Affiliation_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48:2021-01-01 |
| [Exposure/Contact Information Observation](#E_ExposureContact_Information_Observati) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01 |
| [Location Participant](#U_Location_Participant) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4:2021-01-01 |
| [Animal Participant](#U_Animal_Participant) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5:2021-01-01 |
| [Person Participant](#U_Person_Participant) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6:2021-01-01 |
| [Country of Residence Observation](#E_Country_of_Residence_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53:2021-01-01 |
| [Country of Nationality Observation](#E_Country_of_Nationality_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54:2021-01-01 |
| [Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion](#E_Vaccine_Credential_Patient_Assertion) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55:2021-01-01 |
| [Gender Identity Observation (V3)](#E_Gender_Identity_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45:2022-06-01 |
| [Travel History (V3)](#E_Travel_History_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1:2022-05-01 |
| [Transportation Details Organizer](#E_Transportation_Details_Organizer) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50:2021-01-01 |
| [Transportation Details Observation](#E_Transportation_Details_Observation) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49:2021-01-01 |
| [Exposure/Contact Information Observation](#E_ExposureContact_Information_Observati) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01 |
| [Location Participant](#U_Location_Participant) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4:2021-01-01 |
| [Animal Participant](#U_Animal_Participant) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5:2021-01-01 |
| [Person Participant](#U_Person_Participant) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6:2021-01-01 |
| [Purpose of Travel Observation (V2)](#E_Purpose_of_Travel_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51:2022-05-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_OrgV2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2022-05-01 |
| [Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)](#E_Specimen_Collection_Procedure_ID) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415:2018-09-01 |
| [Specimen Observation (ID)](#E_Specimen_Observation_ID) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01 |
| [Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID)](#E_Specimen_Reject_Reason_Observation_ID) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420:2018-09-01 |
| [Specimen Condition Observation (ID)](#E_Specimen_Condition_Observation_ID) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421:2018-06-12 |
| [Specimen Participant (ID)](#U_Specimen_Participant_ID) | unspecified | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410:2018-09-01 |
| [Laboratory Result Status (ID)](#E_Laboratory_Result_Status_ID) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418:2018-06-11 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2019-04-01 |
| [Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID)](#E_Laboratory_Observation_Result_Status_) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419:2018-09-01 |
| [US Realm Header (V3)](#D_US_Realm_Header_V3) | document | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01 |
| [US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Patient_Name_PTNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Person_Name_PNUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 |
| [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4 |
| [US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Date_and_Time_DTMUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4 |
| [Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Initiation_Reason) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2019-04-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_Immu) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.38:2019-04-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_Medi) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.36:2019-04-01 |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Prob_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3:2021-01-01 |
| [Therapeutic Medication Response Observation](#E_Therapeutic_Medication_Response_Obser) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.37:2019-04-01 |
| [Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Encounters_Section_entries_optional_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2015-08-01 |
| [Encounter Activity (V3)](#E_Encounter_Activity_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Encounter Diagnosis (V3)](#E_Encounter_Diagnosis_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2015-08-01 |
| [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20 |
| [Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Immunizations_Section_entries_optiona) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2:2015-08-01 |
| [Immunization Activity (V3)](#E_Immunization_Activity_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Medications Section (entries optional) (V2)](#S_Medications_Section_entries_optional_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Problem_Section_entries_optional_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5:2015-08-01 |
| [Problem Concern Act (V3)](#E_Problem_Concern_Act_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Observation (V3)](#E_Problem_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Problem Status](#E_Problem_Status_20190620) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20 |
| [Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)](#Procedures_Section_entries_optional_V2) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedure Activity Act (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Act_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedure Activity Observation (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Reaction Observation (V2)](#Reaction_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)](#E_Procedure_Activity_Procedure_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09 |
| [Service Delivery Location](#E_Service_Delivery_Location) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 |
| [Product Instance](#E_Product_Instance) | entry | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 |
| [Medication Activity (V2)](#Medication_Activity_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Medication Dispense (V2)](#E_Medication_Dispense_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09 |
| [US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED)](#U_US_Realm_Address_ADUSFIELDED) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 |
| [Medication Information (V2)](#E_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 |
| [Immunization Medication Information (V2)](#Immunization_Medication_Information_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Results Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Results_Section_entries_optional_V3) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2015-08-01 |
| [Result Organizer (V3)](#E_Result_Organizer_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Result Observation (V3)](#E_Result_Observation_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2015-08-01 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3)](#S_Vital_Signs_Section_entries_optional_) | section | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Signs Organizer (V3)](#E_Vital_Signs_Organizer_V3) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01 |
| [Vital Sign Observation (V2)](#E_Vital_Sign_Observation_V2) | entry | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |
| [Author Participation](#U_Author_Participation) | unspecified | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 |

# Value Sets In This Guide

Table 353: Value Sets

| Name | OID | URL |
| --- | --- | --- |
| [ActClassExposure](#ActClassExposure) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19832.1 | <http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-ActClassExposure> |
| [ActEncounterCode](#ActEncounterCode) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955 | <http://hl7.org/fhir/v3/ActEncounterCode/vs.html> |
| [ActPriority](#ActPriority) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866/expansion> |
| [ActStatus](#ActStatus) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933/expansion> |
| [AdministrationUnitDoseForm](#AdministrationUnitDoseForm) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30/expansion> |
| [Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)](#Administrative_Gender_HL7_V3) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1/expansion> |
| [Animal](#Animal) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1074 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1074> |
| [Asked but Unknown and Other](#Asked_but_Unknown_and_Other) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1114.17 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1114.17/expansion> |
| [Body Site Value Set](#Body_Site_Value_Set) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9/expansion> |
| [Care Team Member Function](#Care_Team_Member_Function) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30/expansion> |
| [Clinical Substance](#Clinical_Substance) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2/expansion> |
| [Country](#Country) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 | <http://hl7.org/fhir/ValueSet/iso3166-1-2> |
| [County](#County) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.829 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.829> |
| [CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set](#CVX_Vaccines_Administered_Vaccine_Set) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6/expansion> |
| [Detailed Ethnicity](#Detailed_Ethnicity) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877/expansion> |
| [Determination of Reportability (eCR)](#Determination_of_Reportability_eCR) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3> |
| [Diagnosis\_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Diagnosis_Problem_Triggers_for_Public_H) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627 | <https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/> |
| [Disability Status](#Disability_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.49 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.49/expansion> |
| [eICR Initiation](#eICR_Initiation) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.11 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.11> |
| [Employment Status ODH](#Employment_Status_ODH) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20562 | <https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v3/employmentStatusODH/vs.html> |
| [EncounterTypeCode](#EncounterTypeCode) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32/expansion> |
| [EntityNameUse](#EntityNameUse) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913/expansion> |
| [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26/expansion> |
| [Estimated Date of Delivery Including Method](#Estimated_Date_of_Delivery_Including_Me) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.81 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.81/expansion> |
| [Estimated Gestational Age Code Including Method](#Estimated_Gestational_Age_Code_Includin) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.82 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.82/expansion> |
| [Ethnicity](#Ethnicity) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837/expansion> |
| [Exposure Location](#Exposure_Location) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3209 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3209> |
| [Exposure Setting (COVID-19)](#Exposure_Setting_COVID19) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7942 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7942> |
| [Extended Pregnancy Status](#Extended_Pregnancy_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24/expansion> |
| [Gender Identity USCDI core](#Gender_Identity_USCDI_core) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.101 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.101/expansion> |
| [Geographical location history](#Geographical_location_history) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201> |
| [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#Healthcare_Provider_Taxonomy) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066/expansion> |
| [HealthcareServiceLocation](#HealthcareServiceLocation) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20275 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20275/expansion> |
| [HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind](#HL7_BasicConfidentialityKind) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926/expansion> |
| [HL7 Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation](#HL7_Observation_Result_Status_Codes_Int) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.38 | <https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v2/0085/index.html> |
| [HL7 Result Status](#HL7_Result_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.55 | <https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v2/0123/index.html> |
| [HL7 Specimen Condition](#HL7_Specimen_Condition) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.333 | <https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v2/0493/index.html> |
| [HL7 Specimen Reject Reason](#HL7_Specimen_Reject_Reason) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.330 | <https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v2/0490/index.html> |
| [HL7 Specimen Type](#HL7_Specimen_Type) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.327 | [https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v2/0487/index.html; http://hl7.org/fhir/conceptmap-example-specimen-type.html](https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v2/0487/index.html;%20http://hl7.org/fhir/conceptmap-example-specimen-type.html) |
| [INDRoleclassCodes](#INDRoleclassCodes) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33/expansion> |
| [Industry CDC Census 2010](#Industry_CDC_Census_2010) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7187 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7187> |
| [Industry NAICS Detail (ODH)](#Industry_NAICS_Detail_ODH) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900> |
| [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Status](#Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_Result) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.1 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.1/expansion> |
| [Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Lab_Obs_Test_Triggers_for_Public_Health) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 | <https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/> |
| [Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Lab_Order_Test_Triggers_for_Public_Heal) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1056 | <https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/> |
| [Language](#Language) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 | <http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php> |
| [LanguageAbilityMode](#LanguageAbilityMode) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249/expansion> |
| [LanguageAbilityProficiency](#LanguageAbilityProficiency) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199/expansion> |
| [Location Relevance (eCR)](#Location_Relevance_eCR) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6> |
| [Marital Status](#Marital_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212/expansion> |
| [Medication Clinical Drug](#Medication_Clinical_Drug) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4/expansion> |
| [Medication Fill Status](#Medication_Fill_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.64 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.64/expansion> |
| [Medication Route](#Medication_Route) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12/expansion> |
| [Medication Status](#Medication_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11/expansion> |
| [Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Medications_Triggers_for_Public_Health_) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 | <https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/> |
| [MoodCodeEvnInt](#MoodCodeEvnInt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18/expansion> |
| [Observation Interpretation (HL7)](#Observation_Interpretation_HL7) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78/expansion> |
| [Occupation CDC Census 2010](#Occupation_CDC_Census_2010) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186> |
| [Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH)](#Occupation_ONETSOC_Detail_ODH) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901> |
| [ONC Administrative Sex](#ONC_Administrative_Sex) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1/expansion> |
| [Organism\_Substance Release Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Organism_Substance_Release_Triggers_for) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1059 | <https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/> |
| [Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type](#Personal_And_Legal_Relationship_Role_Ty) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1/expansion> |
| [Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)](#Planned_moodCode_ActEncounterProcedure) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23/expansion> |
| [Planned moodCode (Observation)](#Planned_moodCode_Observation) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25/expansion> |
| [Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)](#Planned_moodCode_SubstanceAdministratio) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24/expansion> |
| [PostalAddressUse](#PostalAddressUse) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637/expansion> |
| [PostalCode](#PostalCode) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 | <http://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&itemKey=86671000> |
| [Postpartum Status](#Postpartum_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.87 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.87/expansion> |
| [Pregnancy Outcome](#Pregnancy_Outcome) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.86 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.86/expansion> |
| [Pregnancy Status Determination Method](#Pregnancy_Status_Determination_Method) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.80 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.80/expansion> |
| [Problem](#Problem) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4/expansion> |
| [Problem Status](#Problem_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68/expansion> |
| [Problem Type (LOINC)](#Problem_Type_LOINC) | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2:2014-09-02 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2/expansion> |
| [Problem Type (SNOMEDCT)](#Problem_Type_SNOMEDCT) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2/expansion> |
| [ProblemAct statusCode](#ProblemAct_statusCode) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19/expansion> |
| [ProcedureAct statusCode](#ProcedureAct_statusCode) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22/expansion> |
| [Race Category Excluding Nulls](#Race_Category_Excluding_Nulls) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3/expansion> |
| [Race Value Set](#Race_Value_Set) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914/expansion> |
| [Religious Affiliation](#Religious_Affiliation) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185/expansion> |
| [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes (RCTC) in the eRSD](#Reportable_Condition_Trigger_Codes_RCTC) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508 | <https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/> |
| [Residence and Accommodation Type](#Residence_and_Accommodation_Type) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49/expansion> |
| [Result Status](#Result_Status) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39/expansion> |
| [RoleClassSpecimen](#RoleClassSpecimen) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11591 | <https://www.hl7.org/fhir/v3/RoleClassSpecimen/vs.html> |
| [ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType](#ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 | <http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType> |
| [Social History Type](#Social_History_Type) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60/expansion> |
| [SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology](#SPL_Drug_Route_of_Administration_Termin) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7/expansion> |
| [StateValueSet](#StateValueSet) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 | <https://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&itemKey=86669000> |
| [Suspected\_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)](#Suspected_Disorder_Triggers_for_Public_) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1479 | <https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/> |
| [Telecom Use (US Realm Header)](#Telecom_Use_US_Realm_Header) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20/expansion> |
| [Therapeutic Response to Medication](#Therapeutic_Response_to_Medication) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.12 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.12/expansion> |
| [Transport vehicle type](#Transport_vehicle_type) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.50 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.50/expansion> |
| [Travel Purpose (CDC)](#Travel_Purpose_CDC) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.8064 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.8064> |
| [TribalEntityUS](#TribalEntityUS) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11631 | <http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-TribalEntityUS> |
| [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839/expansion> |
| [Vaccine Clinical Drug](#Vaccine_Clinical_Drug) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8/expansion> |
| [Vital Sign Result Type](#Vital_Sign_Result_Type) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62/expansion> |
| [x\_ServiceEventPerformer](#x_ServiceEventPerformer) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601 | <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601/expansion> |
| [Yes No Unknown (YNU)](#Yes_No_Unknown_YNU) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.888 | <https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.888> |

# Code Systems in This Guide

Table 354: Code Systems

| Name | OID |
| --- | --- |
| Administrative Gender | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 |
| CDC Vaccine Code (CVX) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292 |
| Country (FIPS 10-4) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.300 |
| Country (ISO 3166-1) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1 |
| CPT4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 |
| DCM | urn:oid:1.2.840.10008.2.16.4 |
| FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 |
| FIPS 6-4 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93 |
| Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101 |
| Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.53 |
| HL7ActClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 |
| HL7ActCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 |
| HL7ActMood | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 |
| HL7ActPriority | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7 |
| HL7ActReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.8 |
| HL7ActRelationshipType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 |
| HL7ActStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 |
| HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 |
| HL7Confidentiality | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25 |
| HL7EntityClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 |
| HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 |
| HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 |
| HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 |
| HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61 |
| HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 |
| HL7NatureOfAbnormalTesting | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.32 |
| HL7NullFlavor | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 |
| HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34 |
| HL7ObservationSubType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.440 |
| HL7ObservationType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.439 |
| HL7ObservationValue | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063 |
| HL7ParticipationFunction | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88 |
| HL7ParticipationSignature | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 |
| HL7ParticipationType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 |
| HL7RelationshipConjunction | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.106 |
| HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 |
| HL7ResultStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.51 |
| HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 |
| HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 |
| HL7SpecimenCondition | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317 |
| HL7SpecimenRejectReason | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314 |
| HL7SpecimenType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311 |
| HSLOC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259 |
| https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/ | https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/ |
| ICD-10-CM | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.90 |
| ICD10PCS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.4 |
| ICD9CM | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.2 |
| ICD9CM procedures | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.104 |
| ICD-9-CM, Volume 1&2 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.103 |
| Industry CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315 |
| Insurance Type Code | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 |
| ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2 | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1.2.2 |
| Language | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 |
| LOINC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| Media Type | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79 |
| Multiple Code Systems | http://codesystem.com |
| NCI Thesaurus (NCIt) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 |
| NDFRT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.5 |
| NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5 |
| ObservationInterpretation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 |
| Obsolete Country Codes (ISO 3166-3) | urn:oid:1.0.3166.3 |
| Occupation CDC Census 2010 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314 |
| PH\_OccupationalDataForHealth\_ODH | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327 |
| PHIN Questions | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 |
| ProvenanceParticipantType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1131 |
| Provider Role (HL7) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.4 |
| Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 |
| RxNorm | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88 |
| SNOMED CT | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 |
| Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5 |
| TribalEntityUS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140 |
| UCUM | urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.3.1 |
| UCUM | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8 |
| UMLS | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86 |
| USPostalCodes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231 |
| workClassificationODH | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1139 |
| Yes/No Indicator (HL7 Table 0136) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.136 |

# Changes from Previous Version

Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)

[Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2022-05-01)](#D_Initial_Public_Health_Case_Report_V5)

| Change | Old | New |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V4) | Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2021-01-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2022-05-01 |
| CONF #: 4527-1138 Added |  | If available, the NPI \*\*SHALL\*\* be provided  The representedOrganization, if present, SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4527-1138).  Note: Facility Id: Identification code for the facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered |
| CONF #: 4527-1139 Added |  | Such ids SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @root (CONF:4527-1139). |
| CONF #: 4527-1140 Added |  | Such ids MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @extension (CONF:4527-1140). |
| CONF #: 4527-1141 Added |  | If available, the NPI \*\*SHALL\*\* be provided  This assignedAuthor SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4527-1141).  Note: [External encounter case] Provider Id: Identifier of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered |
| CONF #: 4527-1142 Added |  | This assignedAuthor SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] addr (CONF:4527-1142).  Note: [External encounter case] Provider Address: Address of the provider responsibe for the patient's care when the case was triggered. |
| CONF #: 4527-1143 Added |  | This assignedAuthor SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:4527-1143).  Note: [External encounter case] Provider Telecom: A telecom address (phone, email, fax, etc.) for the provider responsibe for the patient's care when the case was triggered. |
| CONF #: 4527-1144 Added |  | Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter the author/assignedAuthor/authorPerson and author/assignedAuthor/representedOrganization \*\*SHALL\*\* be present (CONF:4527-1144). |
| CONF #: 4527-405 Added |  | This addr/state SHALL be present and SHALL NOT be empty (CONF:4527-405). |
| CONF #: 4527-406 Added |  | This addr/city SHALL NOT be empty (CONF:4527-406). |
| CONF #: 4527-407 Added |  | This addr/streetAddressLine SHALL NOT be empty (CONF:4527-407). |
| CONF #: 4527-408 Added |  | This addr/postalCode SHALL be present and SHALL NOT be empty (CONF:4527-408). |
| CONF #: 4527-1146 Added |  | This scopingOrganization MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:4527-1146).  Note: Healthcare Organization Id: Identification code for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates |
| CONF #: 4527-1147 Added |  | This serviceProviderOrganization MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] id (CONF:4527-1147).  Note: Healthcare Organization Id: Identification code for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates |
| CONF #: 4527-8 Modified | If available, the NPI Identifier SHALL be provided.  This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4482-8).  Note: ResponsibleProvider.identifier. | If available, the NPI \*\*SHALL\*\* be provided  This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4527-8).  Note: Provider Id: Identifier of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered |
| CONF #: 4527-13 Modified | If available, the NPI Identifier SHALL be provided.  This healthCareFacility SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4482-13).  Note: CareDeliveryFacility.identifier | If available, the NPI \*\*SHALL\*\* be provided.  This healthCareFacility SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4527-13).  Note: Facility Id: Identification code for the facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered |
| CONF #: 4527-127 Modified | Heading: author  It is possible to have multiple authors, especially in the case where the default author is the organization. For public health reporting this could contain the contact details for the infection control professional (ICP) specific to the condition being reported on. If the main author of the document is not a person, it is recommended to have an additional person author contact who is specific for a disease for follow-up requirements. This person could be the ICP. Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter the author/assignedAuthor/authorPerson and author/assignedAuthor/representedOrganization will represent the Provider and Facility for reporting purposes.  SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] author (CONF:4482-127).  Note: In a public health case report, the author may be the provider, software, or a person in the role of a public health reporter, such as an infection control professional (ICP), a medical assistant, an office administrator, or another staff person who assists a provider with public health reporting. | Heading: author  It is possible to have multiple authors, especially in the case where the default author is the organization. For public health reporting this could contain the contact details for the infection control professional (ICP) specific to the condition being reported on. If the main author of the document is not a person, it is recommended to have an additional person author contact who is specific for a disease for follow-up requirements. This person could be the ICP.   Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter [external encounter case] the author/assignedAuthor/authorPerson and author/assignedAuthor/representedOrganization will represent the Provider and Facility for reporting purposes.  SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] author (CONF:4527-127).  Note: In a public health case report, the author may be the provider, software, or a person in the role of a public health reporter, such as an infection control professional (ICP), a medical assistant, an office administrator, or another staff person who assists a provider with public health reporting. |
| CONF #: 4527-96 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-96). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-05-01" (CONF:4527-96). |
| CONF #: 4527-129 Modified | The guardian, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] guardianPerson (CONF:4482-129). | See US Realm Header for implied constraints on guardianPerson.  The guardian, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] guardianPerson (CONF:4527-129). |
| CONF #: 4527-1041 Modified | The participant, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] associatedEntity (CONF:4482-1041). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] associatedEntity (CONF:4527-1041). |
| CONF #: 4527-1042 Modified | If available, the NPI Identifier \*\*SHALL\*\* be provided.  This associatedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4482-1042).  Note: CareDeliveryFacility.identifier | If available, the NPI \*\*SHALL\*\* be provided.  This associatedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4527-1042).  Note: Facility Id: Identification code for the facility in which care was provided |
| CONF #: 4527-1047 Modified | The participant, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4482-1047). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4527-1047). |
| CONF #: 4527-1130 Modified | Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter the author/assignedAuthor/authorPerson SHALL be present  This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4482-1130). | Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter the author/assignedAuthor/authorPerson \*\*SHALL\*\* be present  This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4527-1130). |
| CONF #: 4527-1131 Modified | Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter the author/assignedAuthor/representedOrganization SHALL be present  This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:4482-1131). | Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter the author/assignedAuthor/representedOrganization \*\*SHALL\*\* be present  This assignedAuthor SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] representedOrganization (CONF:4527-1131).  Note: [External encounter case] Facility: The facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered |

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2)

[Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2022-05-01)](#E_Initial_Case_Report_Trigger_Code_OrgV2)

| Change | Old | New |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer | Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2019-04-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2022-05-01 |
| Description | This template is designed for optional [0..\\*] use in a \*Result Section (entries required) (V3)\* contained in an \*Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)\*.  The \*Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer\* is a flag to indicate that the organizer code (test battery/cluster name) is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.  This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 \*Result Organizer (V3)\*. It specifies that either code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion or translation/@sdtc:valueSet and translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7505) and RCTC definition version.  This template contains the C-CDA supplemental template \*Laboratory Result Status (ID)\* to carry the laboratory result status as reported by the originating laboratory.  This template contains the C-CDA supplemental template \*Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)\* to represent clinical information about the specimen, including when it was collected, the type and source of specimen, as well as related observations regarding the specimen. | This template is designed for optional [0..\\*] use in a \*Result Section (entries required) (V3)\* contained in an \*Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)\*.  The \*Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer\* is a flag to indicate that the organizer code (test battery/cluster name) is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.  This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 \*Result Organizer (V3)\*. It specifies that either code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7505) and RCTC definition version.  This template contains the C-CDA supplemental template \*Laboratory Result Status (ID)\* to carry the laboratory result status as reported by the originating laboratory.  This template contains the C-CDA supplemental template \*Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)\* to represent clinical information about the specimen, including when it was collected, the type and source of specimen, as well as related observations regarding the specimen. |
| CONF #: 4527-1145 Added |  | Either cda:code[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] or cda:code/cda:translation[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] \*\*SHALL\*\* be present (CONF:4527-1145). |
| CONF #: 4527-437 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-04-01" (CONF:4411-437). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-05-01" (CONF:4527-437). |
| CONF #: 4527-438 Modified | This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 DYNAMIC (CONF:4411-438). | This code SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 DYNAMIC (CONF:4527-438). |
| CONF #: 4527-441 Modified | MAY contain zero or more [0..\*] component (CONF:4411-441) such that it | SHOULD contain zero or more [0..\*] component (CONF:4527-441) such that it |
| CONF #: 4527-450 Modified | MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4411-450) such that it | SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4527-450) such that it |

Purpose of Travel Observation (V2)

[Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51:2022-05-01)](#E_Purpose_of_Travel_Observation_V2)

| Change | Old | New |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Purpose of Travel Observation | Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51:2021-01-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51:2022-05-01 |
| CONF #: 4527-962 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-962). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-05-01" (CONF:4527-962). |
| CONF #: 4527-968 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet Travel Purpose urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3108 DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-968). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code SHOULD be selected from ValueSet Travel Purpose (CDC) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.8064 DYNAMIC (CONF:4527-968). |

Travel History (V3)

[Travel History (V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1:2022-05-01)](#E_Travel_History_V3)

| Change | Old | New |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Travel History (V2) | Travel History (V3) |
| Oid | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1:2021-01-01 | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1:2022-05-01 |
| CONF #: 4527-245 Modified | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-245). | SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-05-01" (CONF:4527-245). |